CONTRACT MANUAL

ISSUED FOR BID AND PERMIT

MYMICHIGAN HEALTH PARK GLADWIN EXPANSION

Gladwin, Michigan

PROJECT OWNER:

MyMichigan Health
4005 Orchard Dr.
Midland, MI 48670

ARCHITECT:

Eckert Wordell
161 E Michigan Ave., Suite 200
Kalamazoo, MI 49007
(269) 388-7313

CONTRACTOR:

TBD
Address
City, Michigan ZIP
Phone

MyMichigan Health
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN HEALTH

ISSUE DATE:
01/23/2025

ISSUE FOR:
Issued for Bid and Permit

PREPARED BY:
Eckert Wordell

PROJECT ADDRESS:
1105 E. Cedar Avenue, M-61
Gladwin, MI 48624

PROJECT NUMBER:
2024-44-420

ECKERT WORDELL
ARCHITECTURE | ENGINEERING | INTERIOR DESIGN

DOCUMENT 000100 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENT 000101 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT MANUAL VOLUME: Issued for Construction

A. MyMichigan Health Park Gladwin Expansion.

B. MyMichigan Health.

C. 4000 Wellness Drive, Midland, Michigan.

D. Architect Project No. 2024-44-420.

E. Eckert Wordell.

F. 161 E Michigan Avenue, Suite 200.

G. Kalamazoo, MI 49007.

H. Phone: (269) 388-7313.

I. Website: www.eckert-wordell.com.

J. Issued for Bid and Permit: January 23, 2025.

K.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 000101

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL
PART 2 - DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

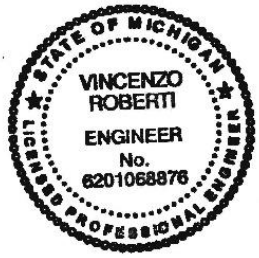
1. Paul Van Der Kolk.
2. License #1301067738.
3. Address: 161 E. Michigan, Suite 200, Kalamazoo, MI 49007
4. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. Civil Engineer:

1. Michael D. Pasche, P.E.
2. License #41983.
3. Address 1403 S. Valley Center Drive, Bay City, MI 48706:
4. Responsible for 31-33.

C. Structural Engineer:

1. Vincenzo Roberti, P.E.
2. License #6201068876.
3. Address: 3000 Ivanrest SW, Ste. B.
4. Responsible for 03 and 05.



D. Mechanical/ Electrical Engineer:

1. Chad Sikkenga.
2. License #6201049233.
3. Address: 161 E. Michigan Ave., Suite 200, Kalamazoo, MI 49007
4. Responsible for 21-28.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 4 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

DOCUMENT 00 1116 - INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Project Identification: 2024-44-420.

1. Project Location: 1105 E. Cedar Avenue, M-61, Gladwin, MI 48624.

C. Owner: MyMichigan Health, 4000 Wellness Drive, Midland, Michigan 48670.

1. Owner's Representative: Cody Deatsman, cody.deatsman@mymichigan.org.

D. Architect: Melissa Morse, Project Manager.

1. Email: MelissaM@eckert-wordell.com
2. Mobile: (907) 297-8534

E. Project Description: Addition and renovation to existing medical office building.

F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:

1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

A. Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location indicated below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:

1. Bid Date: February 18, 2025.
2. Bid Time: 4:00 p.m., local time.
3. Email to:
   a. Cody Deatsman: Cody.Deatsman@mymichigan.org.
   b. Steve Kuehne; Steve.Kuehne@mymichigan.org

B. Bids will be thereafter privately opened.

1.3 KEY DATES

A. 01/23/2025: Issue RFP to invited GC's.
B. 01/31/2025: Scheduled site walk through 10am; email Cody Deatsman to arrange site visit.
C. 02/06/2025: All RFI's due
D. 02/12/2025: Issues to bidders all RFI responses.
E. 02/18/2025: RFP proposals due (PROPOSAL DUE DATE)
F. 02/28/2025: MMH anticipated to award GC contract.

1.4 DOCUMENTS

A. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain access after January 23, 2025 by contacting Architect. Online access will be provided to prime bidders only.

1.5 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders must be prequalified by Owner.

B. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 1116

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701-2018, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Bidding Documents by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701-2018, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.
2. Document 002213 "Supplementary Instructions to Bidders" is bound in this Project Manual.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS FIR WORKERS ONSITE

A. As of January 1, 2018, MyMichigan Health will require the following training requirements in order to access their sites (per MyMichigan Health Contractors Access, dated December 1, 2017):

1. Level 1 background check.
2. 2-hour asbestos training.
3. Dow Construction and Maintenance Training or OSHA 10-hour construction.
4. MMH Contractor Orientation (You will not be able to take this until all other training has been completed).
5. A copy of the Contractor Packet can be obtained from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

DRAFT

AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

« »
« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

« »« »
« »
« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

« »

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

« »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

« »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

« »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall

affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning« »days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

« »

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[« »] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

« »

[« »] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

« »

DOCUMENT 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:

1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:

1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.

B. Add Section 2.1.5:

1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of the State of Michigan and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Add Section 2.1.6:

1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.4 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. 3.2 - Interpretation or Correction of Procurement and Contracting Documents:

1. Add Section 3.2.2.1:

a. 3.2.2.1 - Submit Bidder's Requests for Interpretation using form furnished with electronic bid forms and submitted via email.

B. 3.4 - Addenda:

1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:

a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.

2. Add Section 3.4.4.1:

a. 3.4.4.1 - Owner may elect to waive the requirement for acknowledging receipt of 3.4.4 Addenda as follows:

1) 3.4.4.1.1 - Information received as part of the Bid indicates that the Bid, as

submitted, reflects modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents included in an unacknowledged Addendum.

2) 3.4.4.1.2 - Modifications to the Procurement and Contracting Documents in an unacknowledged Addendum do not, in the opinion of Owner, affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.5 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.1.1.1:

a. 4.1.1.1 - Printable electronic Bid Forms and related documents are available from Architect.

2. Add Section 4.1.8:

a. 4.1.8 - The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.

3. Add Section 4.1.9:

a. 4.1.9 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

4. Add Section 4.1.10:

a. 4.1.10 - Bids shall include sales and use taxes. Contractors shall show separately with each monthly payment application the sales and use taxes paid by them and their subcontractors in the form indicated. Reimbursement of sales and use taxes, if any, shall be applied for by Owner for the sole benefit of Owner.

B. 4.3 - Submission of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.3.1.2:

a. 4.3.1.2 - Include Bidder's Contractor License Number applicable in Project jurisdiction on the face of the sealed bid envelope.

C. 4.4 - Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:

1. Add the following sections to 4.4.2:

a. 4.4.2.1 - Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.

b. 4.4.2.2 - Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder

implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.

D. 4.5 - Break-Out Pricing Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.5:

a. 4.5 - Provide detailed cost breakdowns on forms provided no later than two business days following Architect's request.

E. 4.6 - Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.6:

a. 4.6 - Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products on forms provided no later than two business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling three percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

1.6 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. 5.2 - Rejection of Bids:

1. Add Section 5.2.1:

a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

1.7 ARTICLE 6 - POSTBID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 - Contractor's Qualification Statement:

1. Add Section 6.1.1:

a. 6.1.1 - Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than two business days following Architect's request.

B. 6.3 - Submittals:

1. Add Section 6.3.1.4:

a. 6.3.1.4 - Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than two business days following Architect's request.

1.8 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:

1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:

a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:

a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:

a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.9 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

A. Add Article 9:

1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement.
4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 002213

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:

1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
2. Submittal Format: Submit one electronic copy of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

DOCUMENT 00 3113 - PRELIMINARY SCHEDULES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but do not affect Contract Time requirements. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Available Project information includes the following:

1. Project Schedule - to be determined with awarded Contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 4113 "Bid Form - Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)".
2. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for Contractor's construction schedule requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3113

DOCUMENT 00 3119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the office of Architect.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 2113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
2. Document 00 3132 "Geotechnical Data" for reports and soil-boring data from geotechnical investigations that are made available to bidders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3119

DOCUMENT 00 3132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

C. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by SME, dated May 24, 2017, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

D. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by SME, Inc., dated June 09, 2017, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

E. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 2113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
2. Document 00 3119 "Existing Condition Information" for information about existing conditions that is made available to bidders.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3132

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION REPORT

PROPOSED MIDMICHIGAN HEALTH MEDICAL BUILDING
GLADWIN, MICHIGAN

SME Project Number: 076323.00
June 9, 2017

SME

1501 W. Thomas Street
Bay City, MI 48706-3241

T (989) 684-6050

www.sme-usa.com

June 9, 2017

Mr. Paul Van Der Kolk, AIA
Senior Architect
Eckert Wordell
161 East Michigan Avenue
Suite 200
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-3907

Via Email: PaulV@eckert-wordell.com (PDF file)

RE: Geotechnical Evaluation
Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
1105 East Cedar Avenue
Gladwin, Michigan
SME Project Number: 076323.00

Dear Mr. Van Der Kolk:

We have completed our geotechnical evaluation for the proposed MidMichigan Health medical office building in Gladwin, Michigan. This report presents the results of our observations and analyses, and our geotechnical recommendations based on the information disclosed by the borings.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service. If you have questions or require additional information, please contact me.

Sincerely,

SME

Joseph L. Noykos, PE cosign
Project Manager/Senior Project Engineer

Report Prepared By:
Paul E. Anderson, PE
Project Engineer

Abdul S. Al-Rawashdeh, PhD, PE
Senior Staff Engineer

Report Reviewed By:
Joseph L. Noykos, PE
Senior Project Engineer

Anthony B. Thomas, PE
Senior Consultant

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION

This report presents the results of the geotechnical evaluation performed by SME for the proposed MidMichigan Health medical office building. We performed this evaluation based on the scope of services outlined in SME Proposal No. P00934.17 dated March 31, 2017. Eckert Wordell authorized our services.

1.1 SITE CONDITIONS

The project site is an approximately 39-acre parcel located on the north side of East Cedar Avenue between Industrial Drive to the west and James Robertson Drive to the east in Gladwin, Michigan. The proposed building area is located on the south-central portion of the site and consists of grass-covered areas, an existing two-story house, an asphalt concrete paved driveway, and several ancillary structures.

The site is relatively flat. Based on the undated Topographic Survey prepared by Eckert Wordell, the site is relatively flat with existing ground surface elevations ranging from about 781 to 782 feet.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The project will consist of the design and construction of a single-story, slab-on-grade, medical office building with a plan area of about 15,000 square feet. New asphalt concrete paved parking lots will be constructed south and east of the proposed building with asphalt concrete paved access drives extending from East Cedar Avenue.

Based on our experience with similar projects, we anticipate structural loads to be relatively light. However, specific structural loading information has not been provided to SME. Based on our conversations with Eckert Wordell, we understand fills of as much as about four feet will be required to achieve final subgrade levels in the proposed building and pavement areas. We anticipate traffic loading will include passenger cars with occasional light delivery trucks and weekly refuse trucks.

2. EVALUATION PROCEDURES

2.1 FIELD EXPLORATION

SME completed 7 borings at the site (B1 through B7) on May 19, 2017. We drilled 5 borings to 20 feet below the existing ground surface within the proposed building footprint. In proposed pavement areas, we extended five borings each to a depth of 10 feet beneath the existing ground surface. A total of 175 lineal feet of drilling was performed for this evaluation. The approximate as-drilled locations of the borings are depicted on Figure No. 1.

SME and Eckert Wordell determined the number and depths of the borings. SME located the borings in the field by measuring from existing site features as depicted on a Site Plan provided for our use. SME estimated the ground surface elevations at the borings to the nearest one foot based on the referenced topographic information.

SME advanced the borings with a truck-mounted, rotary-type, drill rig using continuous-flight, solid-stem augers. The borings included soil sampling based upon the Split-Barrel Sampling procedure. The driller sealed recovered split-barrel samples in glass jars.

SME recorded groundwater level measurements during and after completion of drilling and sampling. After collection of groundwater level measurements, the boreholes were backfilled with auger cuttings. Therefore, long-term groundwater levels are not available from the borings.

Soil samples recovered from the field exploration were delivered to our laboratory for further observation and testing.

2.2 LABORATORY TESTING

The laboratory testing program consisted of performing visual soil classification on recovered soil samples in general accordance with ASTM D2488. Since cohesive soils were not encountered, additional laboratory testing was not performed. The Laboratory Testing Procedures in Appendix B provides descriptions of the laboratory tests. Based on the laboratory testing, we developed a soil description and assigned a Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) group symbol to each of the various soil strata encountered.

Upon completion of the laboratory testing, we prepared boring logs which include the soil descriptions, penetration resistances, pertinent field observations made during the drilling operations, and the results of the laboratory tests. Each log also includes the existing ground surface elevation. Explanations of symbols and terms used on the boring logs are provided on the Boring Log Terminology sheet included in Appendix A.

Soil samples, retained over a long time, even sealed in jars, are subject to moisture loss and are no longer representative of the conditions initially encountered in the field. Therefore, soil samples are normally retained in our laboratory for 60 days and then disposed, unless instructed otherwise.

3. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

3.1 SOIL CONDITIONS

The soil conditions encountered at the borings generally consisted of about 8 to 18 inches of topsoil overlying natural sands extending to the explored depths of the borings. However, the driller encountered sand fill beneath the topsoil at two borings (B4 and B5) extending to about 2.5 to 3 feet below the existing ground surface. The sand fill was in a very loose to medium dense condition based on Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistances (N-values) ranging from 3 to 12 blows per foot (bpf).

The driller reported natural sand extending from beneath the topsoil, or from just beneath the existing sand fill, to the explored depths of the borings. The natural sands were in a loose to medium dense condition based on N-values ranging from 5 to 26 bpf.

The soil profile described above and included on the appended boring logs is a generalized description of the conditions encountered. The stratification depths described above and shown on the boring logs indicate a zone of transition from one soil type to another. They do not show exact depths of change from one soil type to another. The soil descriptions are based on visual classification of the soils encountered. Soil conditions may vary between or away from the boring locations. Please refer to the boring logs for the soil conditions at the specific boring locations.

Thickness measurements of surficial topsoil reported on the boring logs should be considered approximate since mixing of these materials can occur in small diameter boreholes. Therefore, if more accurate thickness measurements are required for bid documents, test pits or shallow hand auger borings should be performed.

3.2 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

Groundwater was encountered at each of the borings during and upon completion of drilling at about 2 to 3 feet below the existing ground surface, or about elevation 778 to 780 feet.

Hydrostatic groundwater levels and perched groundwater conditions should be expected to fluctuate throughout the year, based on variations in precipitation, evaporation, run-off, and other factors. The groundwater conditions indicated by the borings represent conditions at the time the readings were taken. The actual groundwater levels at the time of construction may vary from those conditions noted on the logs.

4. ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 SITE PREPARATION AND EARTHWORK

4.1.1 GENERAL SITE SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Sand fill was encountered at two borings extending from about 2.5 to 3 feet beneath the existing ground surface. Based on the composition and condition of the fill encountered in the borings, we believe the existing fill should be suitable to remain in-place and support proposed grade-slabs, pavements or engineered fill. Because of the relatively shallow depth of the fill encountered at the borings, the risk of greater than typical settlement typically associated with constructing grade-slabs or pavements above undocumented fill can be largely mitigated, but not eliminated, by thoroughly evaluating the fill during construction and preparing subgrades as discussed in this report.

Boring B4 was located within the proposed building footprint. Due to risks of potential excessive foundation settlement, we recommend undocumented fill be removed from beneath proposed foundations prior to placing engineered fill to establish final grades. The undercut excavation to remove unsuitable fill should extend laterally on a two vertical to one horizontal slope starting from the outside edge of the base (bearing level) of the proposed perimeter foundations. SME should verify the presence of suitable natural soils at the base of the undercuts, and verify the undercut excavations are extended laterally a suitable distance beyond the outside edge of the perimeter foundations. The recommendations provided in the remainder of this report are based on the assumptions that the owner accepts the risks stated above and that the subgrades will be prepared and evaluated as discussed herein.

The existing buildings, associated foundations and slabs, and the existing pavements should be completely removed from proposed development areas. Depressions resulting from building demolition should be backfilled with engineered fill to establish final subgrade elevations.

Reroute existing utilities within the proposed building footprint around the proposed structure. Abandoned utilities should be removed and backfilled with granular engineered fill to the design subgrade level. It may be feasible to abandon existing utilities in-place by filling them with grout and verifying the suitability of the existing utility trench backfill. Undercut unsuitable existing trench backfill and replace with granular engineered fill. We recommend utilities to be abandoned in-place in paved areas be situated at least 2.5 feet below the final subgrade level to reduce the potential of developing “hard spots” in the subgrade. We do not recommend abandoning utilities in-place below foundations, grade slabs, or in other areas that conflict with the proposed construction. Exercise care when excavating near existing utilities to protect them from damage.

After demolition and removal of resultant debris, clear the proposed building, pavements, and areas to receive engineered fill of existing pavements, concrete, topsoil, unsuitable fill, and other surface materials to expose the underlying subgrade soils.

After stripping the site and removing deleterious materials, making cuts to design subgrade levels, and prior to placing backfill, we recommend the exposed subgrade be uniformly compacted with a vibratory, smooth-drum roller. If subgrade disturbance occurs during compaction due to the relatively high groundwater levels, the contractor should compact the subgrade by static rolling with the vibratory action turned off.

After compaction, we recommend performing a comprehensive proofroll of the subgrade in the presence of SME. The purpose of proofrolling is to locate areas of unsuitably loose or soft subgrade. Perform proofrolling with a fully loaded, tandem-axle dump truck, or other pneumatic-tire construction equipment. Areas of unsuitable (i.e., wet, soft or loose) subgrade revealed during proofrolling should be mechanically improved (compacted) in-place, or removed and replaced with engineered fill.

After the exposed subgrade is proofrolled, and improved as necessary, place engineered fill on the exposed subgrade to establish design subgrade levels. See Section 4.1.3 of this report for materials and compaction requirements for engineered fill.

4.1.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR SLABS

We anticipate the building subgrade will consist of engineered fill placed over suitable sand fill or natural sand.

Prior to concrete placement for floor slabs, the building pad subgrade should be observed and tested to identify areas that were disturbed during the construction activities and to verify subgrade conditions are suitable for floor slab support. We recommend performing an additional proofroll of the subgrade if feasible or, if the area is not accessible to proofrolling equipment, SME should test the area using hand-operated equipment, such as hand augers and cone penetrometers. Unsuitable subgrade indicated by SME should be compacted in-place, or removed and replaced with engineered fill.

If a free draining granular soil such as MDOT Class II is not used to attain design grades within the building footprint, we recommend the top 4 inches of the slab subbase consist of an approved MDOT Class II granular material. This will provide a leveling surface for construction of the slab and a moisture capillary break between the slab and the underlying soils. An approved MDOT 21AA dense-graded aggregate may be used in lieu of the granular material to provide improved stability and greater protection of the subgrade. This material may be beneficial if the construction occurs during periods of adverse (cold and wet) weather. The thickness of aggregate needed to provide a stable construction platform will depend on the condition of subgrade soils during construction and the type and volume of construction equipment expected to traffic the prepared subgrade. The granular material or aggregate material, should be placed and compacted in accordance with Section 4.1.3 of this report.

We recommend a vapor retarder be provided below the floor slab if the slab is to receive an impermeable floor finish/seal or a floor covering which would act as a vapor barrier. The location of the vapor retarder (relative to the subbase) should be determined by the design Architect/Engineer based on the intended floor usage, planned finishes, and ACI recommendations.

The slab-on-grade subgrade soils should be protected from frost during winter construction. Any frozen soils should be thawed and compacted, or removed and replaced prior to slab-on-grade construction.

4.1.3 ENGINEERED FILL REQUIREMENTS

Any fill placed within the construction area, including utility trench backfill, should be an approved material free of frozen soil, organics, or other deleterious materials. We recommend proposed fill material contain no more than 4 percent organic matter by weight, and be free of excessive oversize particles that could hinder compaction efforts. The fill should be spread in level layers not exceeding 9 inches in loose thickness and be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with the modified Proctor test. Sand fill should be compacted with a smooth drum vibratory roller or vibratory plate compactor including either a walk-behind type, or a plate compactor mounted on a backhoe or excavator (hoe-pac). Because of the granular nature of the site soils, we do not recommend the use of imported clay fill.

Based on the information from the borings, consider the existing natural sands and sand fill suitable for reuse as engineered fill. If the proposed fill contains more than 4 percent organics or debris, we recommend not using such soils for engineered fill. The contractor should be prepared to moisture-condition the soil as needed (i.e. wetting) to achieve the required compaction.

Since site grades will be raised as much as 4 feet, significant volumes of imported engineered fill will be required. Imported fill should consist of an approved MDOT Class II granular material. We recommend the use of MDOT Class II granular material as backfill in confined areas (such as in utility trenches or foundation excavations), in areas where compaction is accomplished primarily by smaller hand-operated equipment, and also in areas where drainage is required (such as below slabs and behind below-grade walls). Based on the borings, much of the natural sand could meet MDOT Class II criteria. However, we recommend performing gradation tests to verify on-site materials proposed for reuse as engineered fill meet MDOT Class II gradational requirements.

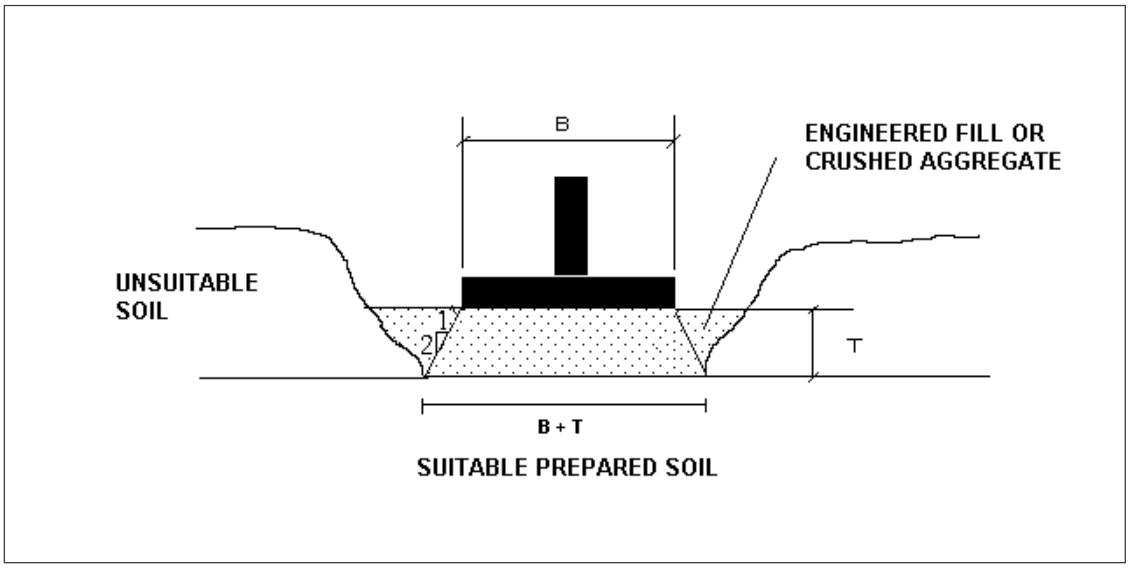
4.2 FOUNDATIONS

A maximum net allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 pounds per square-foot (psf) is recommended for design of shallow spread foundations bearing on suitable natural sand or engineered fill placed over suitable natural sand. Suitable bearing soils were encountered beginning about 2 to 3 feet below the ground surface at the borings. Provided the subgrade is prepared as described in Section 4.1.1, and engineered fill is placed and compacted in accordance with Section 4.1.3, we anticipate encountering suitable bearing soil at nominal frost depth, or about 3.5 feet below final site grades.

Once each foundation area is exposed, SME should observe and test the foundation subgrade conditions to verify the subgrade is suitable for the design soil bearing pressure. By preparing this geotechnical evaluation report, SME is best suited to verify the geotechnical recommendations of this report and the geotechnical related design requirements of this project are incorporated into the construction. The recommendations of this report are based on the assumption SME will evaluate the bearing soils during construction.

If undocumented fill is encountered at the design bearing level, either the foundation excavations should extend through the fill and the foundations be constructed to bear on suitable natural sands, or the fill should be removed (i.e., undercut) and replaced with engineered fill.

At locations where overly loose natural sands are encountered at the bearing level, compact the soil in-place by mechanical means. To achieve suitable compaction of overly loose sands, utilize larger vibratory compaction equipment such as a plate compactor mounted on a backhoe or excavator (hoe-pac) or a large (20-ton minimum), self-propelled, vibratory roller. In cases where the foundation bearing soil cannot be sufficiently improved in-place, undercut the soil to suitable bearing soil and either place the foundation at the lower elevation, or backfill the undercut with compacted engineered and construct the foundation at the design bearing level. For this purpose, place and compact engineered fill as described in Section 4.1.3. In some cases, the over excavated soil may be suitable to use as backfill if placed in compacted lifts. The zone of undercut and backfill should extend laterally on a two vertical to one horizontal slope from the outside edge of the foundation, as illustrated on the following Typical Foundation Undercutting Diagram:



Foundations should be situated a minimum of 42 inches below final site grade in any unheated areas for protection against frost action during normal winters. Interior foundations in heated areas can be constructed at shallower levels on suitable bearing soils. However, the foundations and proposed bearing soils should be protected from freezing during construction if work occurs in the winter months.

The existing site sands and engineered granular fill placed to achieve design grades will be susceptible to sloughing and caving. Therefore, we recommend sloping back the foundation excavations and vertically forming the sides of the foundations to maintain vertical foundation side-walls and reduce the risk of frost movements associated with foundation sides that "mushroom out" near the top. Any caved soils should be removed from the foundation bearing surfaces before placing concrete. Foundation concrete should be placed as soon as foundation excavations have been completed and the design bearing pressure verified, to reduce the potential for disturbance of the foundation subgrade.

The subgrade soils are susceptible to disturbance, especially when overly dry. Disturbed soils should be compacted in-place or removed immediately prior to foundation concrete placement. In foundation excavation areas where groundwater accumulates, a working surface of either crushed aggregate or crushed concrete may be required to protect the exposed surface from disturbance.

For bearing capacity and settlement considerations, continuous (wall) foundations should have a minimum width of 18 inches and isolated spread (column) foundations should have a minimum dimension of 30 inches. In some cases, the minimum foundation size criteria may govern the size of the foundation and not the allowable soil bearing pressure.

Total settlements for spread foundations are estimated to be 1 inch or less, and differential settlements for foundations supporting similar loads are estimated to be about one-half of the total settlement estimate, or less. The settlement estimates provided are based on the boring information, maximum net allowable soil bearing pressure, our experience with similar structures and soil conditions, and field verification of suitable bearing soils by SME.

4.3 SEISMIC SITE CLASS

According to the limited information obtained from the borings, and on our general experience in the project area, the subgrade soils at this site can at least be designated as seismic site Class D in determining seismic design forces for this project in accordance with the 2015 Michigan Building Code (MBC) referencing Table 20.3-1 in ASCE Standard ASCE/SEI 7-10. However, in Section 1613.3.1 of the 2012 Michigan Building Code, it states "The parameters S_s and S_1 shall be determined from the 0.2 and

1-second spectral response accelerations shown on Figures 1613.3.1(1) through 1613.3.1(8). Where S_1 is less than or equal to 0.04 and S_S is less than or equal to 0.15, the structure is permitted to be assigned to Seismic Design Category A."

For this site, the mapped short-period spectral response acceleration, S_S, and mapped spectral response acceleration at 1-second period, S_1, is 0.056g (less than or equal to 0.15g) and 0.036g (less than or equal to 0.04g), respectively. Therefore, a seismic site class does not need to be provided for this site and a Seismic Design Category A structure can be designed for this project according to the 2015 MBC note above.

4.4 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

Groundwater was encountered about 2 to 3 feet beneath the ground surface at the borings. However, we understand site grades will be raised as much as 4 feet to establish final subgrade levels. On that basis, we do not anticipate significant groundwater seepage into shallow foundation and utility excavations during construction. Standard sump pit and pumping procedures should be adequate to control groundwater seepage in excavations extending less than about one foot below the groundwater level, accumulations from perched conditions, or run-off in shallow excavations on a localized basis. A working surface of either crushed aggregate or crushed concrete could be used to protect the exposed subgrade where seepage is encountered.

The contractor should remove ponded surface water and prevent run-off from reaching foundation excavations and areas of prepared subgrade. If the subgrade becomes disturbed, it will be necessary to either mechanically improve the disturbed subgrade by compaction in-place, or to remove and replace the disturbed soils with engineered fill, crushed aggregate, or crushed concrete.

The contractor must provide a safely-sloped excavation or an adequately constructed and braced shoring system in accordance with federal, state, and local safety regulations for individuals working in an excavation that may expose them to the danger of moving ground. If material is stored or heavy equipment is operated near an excavation, use appropriate shoring to resist the extra pressure due to the superimposed loads.

4.5 PAVEMENT DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the Conceptual Site Plan prepared by Eckert Wordell on May 9, 2017, the proposed pavements for this project will include a new parking lot south of the proposed main building, the parking lot will be accessible by two entry/exits off of East Cedar Avenue. In addition, a new drive and parking area are planned along the east side of the site toward the northeast corner of the proposed main building and will provide access to the dumpster enclosure shown at the northeast corner of the building. Final pavement grades were not provided to SME for this evaluation. However, we understand the proposed site may be filled as much as about four feet to achieve final site grades. Therefore, the recommendations presented in this section should be considered preliminary until approved final grading plans are provided to SME for review.

We recommend the upper one foot of subgrade/subbase soil fill in pavement areas consist of granular engineered material meeting MDOT Class II gradation for pavement support and subsurface drainage improvements. Existing site soils may be suitable provided they are reviewed by SME and meet the required gradation.

4.5.1 TRAFFIC INFORMATION

We anticipate the parking lot south of the proposed main building will experience light duty traffic consisting of passenger automobiles and pick-up trucks. The proposed east drive is expected to support at least three (3) garbage/recycling haulers per week, ten to fifteen (10-15) delivery trucks per week, and

one to three (1-3) ambulances per day. Based on this information and our experience at similar facilities, we estimate the maximum future traffic loading at the site is approximately 100,000 Equivalent Single Axle Loads (ESALs) for Light-Duty parking lot asphalt pavement and 150,000 ESALs for Standard-Duty drive asphalt pavement.

For the east drive, and other pavement areas that will experience standard traffic should utilize the recommended Standard-Duty pavement section. Should these traffic assumptions vary from the design or actual traffic conditions, SME should be contacted and asked to revise these recommendations accordingly.

4.5.2 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The pavement areas should be cleared, grubbed, and excavated to grade by removing surface vegetation, topsoil, and other deleterious materials to expose suitable subgrade soils. We anticipate the exposed subgrade will consist of fine to medium sand fill (moist to wet) with silt and a little gravel near the proposed southern parking lot and eastern drive and parking area. Groundwater was encountered at each of the pavement soil boring locations at depths of 2 to 3 feet below existing grade. DCP test results at soil boring locations B5 through B7 generally indicated poor to very poor subgrade soil support conditions. Refer to the appended USACE DCP Data for additional details and test results. Therefore, the exposed subgrade surface should be reviewed by SME prior to installation of site fill materials to achieve design grades. Unsuitable fill and/or organic soils exposed at the subgrade elevation should be removed and replaced with granular engineered fill as noted above. The upper 12 inches of exposed subgrade and fill layers should be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum modified proctor dry density. Due to relatively shallow groundwater conditions encountered at the soil boring locations, stabilization and compaction of the existing site soils may become unstable under construction traffic loading. If instability occurs, consideration to installation of a geogrid layer or other subgrade stabilization techniques should be considered based on the geotechnical engineer's recommendations and observations during construction. We recommend the upper 12 inches of any engineered fill consist of MDOT Class II material.

Subgrade preparation, fill placement and aggregate base placement should extend at least 12 inches beyond the edge of pavement or curbs (if planned) to provide support for the outer edges of pavement.

The final pavement subgrade elevations should be proofrolled using a fully-loaded, tandem-axle truck. Any loose or soft areas should be recompacted, undercut, and replaced with engineered fill, stabilized with a layer of coarse crushed aggregate, or improved by other means determined by SME based on the site conditions at the time of construction. The criteria for the proofroll should be a maximum of 1/4 inch of deflection or rutting. Unsuitable soils which cannot pass a proofroll should be improved in place through moisture conditioning and recompaction (if practical) or removed and replaced with suitable engineered fill and/or crushed aggregates as determined by SME at the time of construction. Once the subgrade is stable, the pavement layers should be placed soon thereafter to prevent further subgrade disturbance. If additional subgrade disturbance occurs prior to pavement placement, the disturbed areas should be recompacted and/or repaired.

Subgrade manipulation in the form of compaction and moisture conditioning should be performed and required in the contract documents. Also, some minor additional undercutting may be required in order to provide a stable subgrade in some areas. Therefore, some contingencies for subgrade compaction and some undercutting should also be included in the project budget. Performing the earthwork operations during times of seasonally cold and wet conditions is anticipated to result in the need for additional undercutting and subgrade stabilization to achieve a suitably prepared subgrade.

4.5.3 RECOMMENDED PAVEMENT SECTIONS

The pavement sections recommended below were developed based on the discussions stated in the previous sections of this report and our experience with similar projects and pavements in the area. The recommended layer materials refer to standard material designations listed in the 2012 edition of the "Standard Specifications for Construction" prepared by the Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Special Provisions 12SP501(F) or as noted elsewhere in this report.

Typical routine maintenance such as crack sealing, patching and overlays should be anticipated and performed over the life of the pavement system. The following sections were developed to provide a 20-year pavement service life based on the traffic estimates discussed previously in this report. We utilized a terminal serviceability of 2.0. We anticipate patching and overlays will be required once the pavement reaches about 50 to 75 percent of its service life in order to maintain the desired serviceability. A complete removal and replacement or pavement stabilization rehabilitation method will be required as the pavement reaches the end of its service life.

TABLE 1: LIGHT DUTY ASPHALT PAVEMENT – RECOMMENDED MATERIALS AND LAYERS

LAYER	MATERIAL	THICKNESS (INCHES)
		LIGHT DUTY PARKING LOT
Surface	MDOT 36A* (LVSP)	1.5
Leveling	MDOT 13A*	2.0
Aggregate Base	MDOT 21AA Crushed Natural Aggregate*	8.0
Subbase	MDOT Class II	12.0

*As modified in subsection 4.5.3.

TABLE 2: STANDARD DUTY ASPHALT PAVEMENT – RECOMMENDED MATERIALS AND LAYERS

LAYER	MATERIAL	THICKNESS (INCHES)
		STANDARD DUTY DRIVE
Surface	MDOT LVSP	2.0
Leveling	MDOT LVSP or 13A*	2.5 (two lifts)
Aggregate Base	MDOT 21AA Crushed Natural Aggregate*	10.0
Subbase	MDOT Class II	12.0

*As modified in subsection 4.5.3

Per Special Provision 12SP501(F), for low volume traffic, the target air voids of the 36A and 13A should be 3.0 percent. The final grade of asphalt cement should be PG58-28 in the production of all bituminous mixtures. The amount of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) should be limited to 30 percent for base and leveling course layers. RAP should be limited to 15 percent in the surface course.

Crushed concrete should not be substituted for the recommended crushed limestone due to structural differences of the materials.

These recommendations assume typical conditions during the June through September construction season. Any substitution of materials or deviation from these stated assumptions should be reviewed to assess potential impact on the recommended design.

4.5.4 DRAINAGE CONSIDERATIONS

Catch basins/inlets should have 20-foot long sections of underdrains installed in four directions (3 directions when constructed as curb inlets) to provide subsurface drainage. We also recommend the drives be constructed using a crowned section rather than inverted crown drainage. A crowned section will provide a better pavement performance by more effectively removing surface water that could potentially penetrate the pavement section and soften the aggregate base and subgrade. Cutoff drains should also be installed along the edges of the pavement where adjacent ground surface elevations slope toward the pavement.

4.5.5 CONSTRUCTION NOTES

To provide adequate service life and protect the pavement investment, we present the following construction notes. These notes should be included in the project specifications and should be implemented during the construction activities:

1. In general, earthwork and pavement construction shall be performed in accordance with the most current edition of the MDOT Standard Specifications for Construction, unless otherwise noted in the following items.

2. Remove any existing pavements, topsoil, tree roots, unstable fill, and other deleterious materials to expose stable subgrade soils.

3. Excavate to the depth of the final subgrade elevation to allow for grade changes and the placement of the recommended pavement system.

4. On-site fill material can be used if the specified compaction requirements can be achieved. If on site material is used, it shall be clean and free of frozen soil, organics, or other deleterious materials.

5. The top 12 inches of the exposed subgrade, as well as individual fill layers shall be compacted to achieve a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum Modified Proctor dry density.

6. The aggregate base shall be compacted to achieve a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum Modified Proctor dry density. The aggregate base, subbase, and subgrade compaction shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the paved edge or back of curb.

7. All bituminous material shall be compacted to a density of 94 to 97 percent of the theoretical maximum density as determined by the Rice Method.

8. A bond coat of SS-1h emulsion shall be required between the leveling course and the wearing course. The bond coat shall be applied in a uniform manner over the surface at a rate of 0.1 gallons/s.y.

9. The final grade of asphalt cement shall be PG58-28 in the production of all bituminous mixtures. The amount of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) shall be limited to 30 percent for base and leveling course layers. RAP shall be limited to 15 percent in the surface course.

10. Final pavement elevations shall be so designed to provide positive surface drainage. A minimum surface slope of 1.5 percent is recommended.

11. Install interceptor drains along the perimeter of paved areas were runoff from higher ground will flow towards the pavement.

APPENDIX A

BORING LOCATION DIAGRAM (FIGURE NO. 1)
BORING LOG TERMINOLOGY
BORING LOGS (B1 THROUGH B7)
USACE DCP DATA SHEETS (B5 THROUGH B7)

PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

BORING LEGEND

APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION

NORTH

0' 100' 200'

GRAPHIC SCALE: 1" = 100'

No.	Revision Date		
		Date	05-24-17
		Drawn By	JJB
		Designed By	JLN
		Scale	1" = 100'
		Project	076323.00

MID MICHIGAN HEALTH
BORING LOCATION PLAN
PROPOSED MEDICAL OFFICE BUILDING
1105 E. CEDAR AVE., GLADWIN, MI 48624

SME
Bay City ph: 989.684.6050
www.sme-usa.com

Figure No. 1

BORING LOG TERMINOLOGY

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION AND SYMBOL CHART

COARSE-GRAINED SOIL
(more than 50% of material is larger than No. 200 sieve size.)

GRAVEL More than 50% of coarse fraction larger than No. 4 sieve size	Clean Gravel (Less than 5% fines)	GW	Well-graded gravel; gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
		GP	Poorly-graded gravel; gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	Gravel with fines (More than 12% fines)	GM	Silty gravel; gravel-sand-silt mixtures
		GC	Clayey gravel; gravel-sand-clay mixtures
SAND 50% or more of coarse fraction smaller than No. 4 sieve size	Clean Sand (Less than 5% fines)	SW	Well-graded sand; sand-gravel mixtures, little or no fines
		SP	Poorly graded sand; sand-gravel mixtures, little or no fines
	Sand with fines (More than 12% fines)	SM	Silty sand; sand-silt-gravel mixtures
		SC	Clayey sand; sand–clay-gravel mixtures

FINE-GRAINED SOIL
(50% or more of material is smaller than No. 200 sieve size)

SILT AND CLAY Liquid limit less than 50%		ML	Inorganic silt; sandy silt or gravelly silt with slight plasticity
		CL	Inorganic clay of low plasticity; lean clay, sandy clay, gravelly clay
		OL	Organic silt and organic clay of low plasticity
SILT AND CLAY Liquid limit 50% or greater		MH	Inorganic silt of high plasticity, elastic silt
		CH	Inorganic clay of high plasticity, fat clay
		OH	Organic silt and organic clay of high plasticity
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOIL		PT	Peat and other highly organic soil

OTHER MATERIAL SYMBOLS

Topsoil, Void, Sandstone, Asphalt, Glacial Till, Siltstone, Base, Coal, Limestone, Concrete, Shale, Fill

LABORATORY CLASSIFICATION CRITERIA

GW	$C_U = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_C = \frac{D_{30}}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
GP	Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW	
GM	Atterberg limits below "A" line or PI less than 4	Above "A" line with PI between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
GC	Atterberg limits above "A" line with PI greater than 7	
SW	$C_U = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 6; $C_C = \frac{D_{30}}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
SP	Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW	
SM	Atterberg limits below "A" line or PI less than 4	Above "A" line with PI between 4 and 7 are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
SC	Atterberg limits above "A" line with PI greater than 7	

Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows:

Less than 5 percent……GW, GP, SW, SP
More than 12 percent……GM, GC, SM, SC
5 to 12 percent……Cases requiring dual symbols

- SP-SM or SW-SM (SAND with Silt or SAND with Silt and Gravel)
- SP-SC or SW-SC (SAND with Clay or SAND with Clay and Gravel)
- GP-GM or GW-GM (GRAVEL with Silt or GRAVEL with Silt and Sand)
- GP-GC or GW-GC (GRAVEL with Clay or GRAVEL with Clay and Sand)

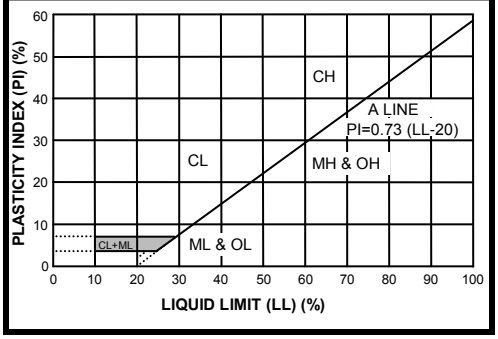
If the fines are CL-ML:

- SC-SM (SILTY CLAYEY SAND or SILTY CLAYEY SAND with Gravel)
- SM-SC (CLAYEY SILTY SAND or CLAYEY SILTY SAND with Gravel)
- GC-GM (SILTY CLAYEY GRAVEL or SILTY CLAYEY GRAVEL with Sand)
- GM-GC (CLAYEY SILTY GRAVEL or CLAYEY SILTY GRAVEL with Sand)

PARTICLE SIZES

Boulders	-	Greater than 12 inches
Cobbles	-	3 inches to 12 inches
Gravel- Coarse	-	3/4 inches to 3 inches
Fine	-	No. 4 to 3/4 inches
Sand- Coarse	-	No. 10 to No. 4
Medium	-	No. 40 to No. 10
Fine	-	No. 200 to No. 40
Silt and Clay	-	Less than (0.0074 mm)

PLASTICITY CHART



VISUAL MANUAL PROCEDURE

When laboratory tests are not performed to confirm the classification of soils exhibiting borderline classifications, the two possible classifications would be separated with a slash, as follows:

For soils where it is difficult to distinguish if it is a coarse or fine-grained soil:

- SC/CL (CLAYEY SAND to Sandy LEAN CLAY)
- SM/ML (SILTY SAND to SANDY SILT)
- GC/CL (CLAYEY GRAVEL to Gravelly LEAN CLAY)
- GM/ML (SILTY GRAVEL to Gravelly SILT)

For soils where it is difficult to distinguish if it is sand or gravel, poorly or well-graded sand or gravel; silt or clay; or plastic or non-plastic silt or clay:

- SP/GP or SW/GW (SAND with Gravel to GRAVEL with Sand)
- SC/GC (CLAYEY SAND with Gravel to CLAYEY GRAVEL with Sand)
- SM/GM (SILTY SAND with Gravel to SILTY GRAVEL with Sand)
- SW/SP (SAND or SAND with Gravel)
- GP/GW (GRAVEL or GRAVEL with Sand)
- SC/SM (CLAYEY to SILTY SAND)
- GM/GC (SILTY to CLAYEY GRAVEL)
- CL/ML (SILTY CLAY)
- ML/CL (CLAYEY SILT)
- CH/MH (FAT CLAY to ELASTIC SILT)
- CL/CH (LEAN to FAT CLAY)
- MH/ML (ELASTIC SILT to SILT)
- OL/OH (ORGANIC SILT or ORGANIC CLAY)

DRILLING AND SAMPLING ABBREVIATIONS

2ST	–	Shelby Tube – 2" O.D.
3ST	–	Shelby Tube – 3" O.D.
AS	–	Auger Sample
GS	–	Grab Sample
LS	–	Liner Sample
NR	–	No Recovery
PM	–	Pressure Meter
RC	–	Rock Core diamond bit. NX size, except where noted
SB	–	Split Barrel Sample 1-3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted
VS	–	Vane Shear
WS	–	Wash Sample

OTHER ABBREVIATIONS

WOH	–	Weight of Hammer
WOR	–	Weight of Rods
SP	–	Soil Probe
PID	–	Photo Ionization Device
FID	–	Flame Ionization Device

DEPOSITIONAL FEATURES

Parting	–	as much as 1/16 inch thick
Seam	–	1/16 inch to 1/2 inch thick
Layer	–	1/2 inch to 12 inches thick
Stratum	–	greater than 12 inches thick
Pocket	–	deposit of limited lateral extent
Lens	–	lenticular deposit
Hardpan/Till	–	an unstratified, consolidated or cemented mixture of clay, silt, sand and/or gravel, the size/shape of the constituents vary widely
Lacustrine	–	soil deposited by lake water
Mottled	–	soil irregularly marked with spots of different colors that vary in number and size
Varved	–	alternating partings or seams of silt and/or clay
Occasional	–	one or less per foot of thickness
Frequent	–	more than one per foot of thickness
Interbedded	–	strata of soil or beds of rock lying between or alternating with other strata of a different nature

CLASSIFICATION TERMINOLOGY AND CORRELATIONS

Cohesionless Soils

Relative Density	N-Value (Blows per foot)
Very Loose	0 to 4
Loose	4 to 10
Medium Dense	10 to 30
Dense	30 to 50
Very Dense	50 to 80
Extremely Dense	Over 80

Cohesive Soils

Consistency	N-Value (Blows per foot)	Undrained Shear Strength (kips/ft^2)
Very Soft	0 - 2	0.25 or less
Soft	2 - 4	0.25 to 0.50
Medium	4 - 8	0.50 to 1.0
Stiff	8 - 15	1.0 to 2.0
Very Stiff	15 - 30	2.0 to 4.0
Hard	> 30	4.0 or greater

Standard Penetration 'N-Value' = Blows per foot of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch O.D. split barrel sampler, except where noted.

BORING B 1

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers
DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

SURFACE ELEVATION: 782± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○
	0	18 inches of TOPSOIL- Black				
	1.5					
780			SB1	18	2 3 3	6
			SB2	18	2 2 3	5
	5	Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Moist to Wet- Loose to Medium Dense (SP)				
775			SB3	18	5 5 7	12
			SB4	18	6 7 9	16
	10.0					
770	10		SB5	18	10 10 14	24
	15	Fine SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)				
765			SB6	18	9 12 13	25
	20.0					
	20	END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.				

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120)
MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) PL MC LL (10 20 30 40)
▽ HAND PENE. ☒ TORVANE SHEAR ○ UNC.COMP. ⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK) × VANE SHEAR (REM) ◈ TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)
REMARKS

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	2.0	780.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	2.0	780.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

BORING B 2

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers
DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	SURFACE ELEVATION: 782± FT PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○ (10 20 30 40)	DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120) MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) PL MC LL (10 20 30 40)	▽ HAND PENE. ☒ TORVANE SHEAR ○ UNC.COMP. ⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK) ⨯ VANE SHEAR (REM) ⊕ TRIAXIAL (UU) SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)	REMARKS
	0	13 inches of TOPSOIL- Black 1.1 / 780.9							
780		Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Moist- Loose (SP) 2.5 / 779.5	SB1	18	3 4 4	8			
			SB2	18	5 6 9	15			
	5	Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Moist to Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB3	18	5 7 8	15			
775		9.5 / 772.5	SB4	18	6 9 11	20			
	10								
770									
		Fine SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Occasional Sandy Silt Seams and Layers below 15 feet- Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB5	18	10 11 13	24			
	15								
765									
			SB6	18	7 10 10	20			
	20	20.0 / 762.0							

END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	3.0	779.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	3.0	779.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

BORING B 3

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers

DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	SURFACE ELEVATION: 782± FT PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○ (10 20 30 40)	DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120) MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) PL MC LL (10 20 30 40)	▽ HAND PENE. ☒ TORVANE SHEAR ○ UNC.COMP. ⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK) ⨯ VANE SHEAR (REM) ◈ TRIAXIAL (UU) SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)	REMARKS
780	0	11 inches of TOPSOIL- Black 0.9 781.1							
		Fine to Medium SAND with Silt- Little Gravel- Brown- Moist to Wet- Loose(SP-SM)	SB1	18	3 4 4	8			
	4.0	778.0	SB2	18	5 5 7	12			
	5	Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)							
	6.5	775.5	SB3	18	5 6 8	14			
775			SB4	18	7 9 11	20			
	10								
770		Fine SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Occasional Silty Sand Layers below 15 feet-Gray- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB5	18	8 12 14	26			
	15								
765			SB6	18	10 11 13	24			
	20	20.0 762.0							

END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	2.0	780.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	2.0	780.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

BORING B 4

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers

DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

SURFACE ELEVATION: 782± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○
	0	10 inches of TOPSOIL- Black				
	0.8					
780		FILL- Fine to Medium SAND with Silt- Little Gravel- Occasional Small Pockets of Organics- Dark Brown- Moist to Wet- Very Loose (SP-SM)	SB1	18	1 1 2	3
	3.0		SB2	18	3 3 4	7
775	5	Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Loose to Medium Dense (SP)	SB3	18	5 5 6	11
			SB4	18	4 5 6	11
770	10					
	12.0		SB5	18	5 5 7	12
765	15	Fine SAND- LIttle Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)				
			SB6	18	5 7 10	17
	20					
	20.0	END OF BORING AT 20.0 FEET.				

DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120)
MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) (PL MC LL) (10 20 30 40)
▽ HAND PENE.
⊠ TORVANE SHEAR
○ UNC.COMP.
⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK)
× VANE SHEAR (REM)
◈ TRIAXIAL (UU)
SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)

REMARKS

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	3.0	779.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	3.0	779.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

BORING B 5

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers

DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

SURFACE ELEVATION: 781± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○ (10 20 30 40)	DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120); MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) PL MC LL (10 20 30 40)	▽ HAND PENE. ☒ TORVANE SHEAR ○ UNC.COMP. ⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK) × VANE SHEAR (REM) ◈ TRIAXIAL (UU) SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)	REMARKS
	0	12 inches of TOPSOIL- Black							
780	1.0								
		FILL- Fine to Medium SAND with Silt- Little Gravel- Pockets of Organics- Occasional Concrete Debris- Dark Brown- Moist to Wet- Medium Dense (SP-SM)	SB1	18	3 5 7	12			
▽	2.5								
		Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB2	18	3 5 7	12			
	4.5								
	5								
775		Fine SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB3	18	5 6 8	14			
			SB4	18	5 5 10	15			
	10.0								
	10	END OF BORING AT 10.0 FEET.							
770									
	15								
765									
	20								

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	2.5	778.5
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	2.5	778.5

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

BORING B 6

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers

DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

SURFACE ELEVATION: 781± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○ (10 20 30 40)	DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120) / MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) PL MC LL (10 20 30 40)	▽ HAND PENE. ☒ TORVANE SHEAR ○ UNC.COMP. ⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK) × VANE SHEAR (REM) ◈ TRIAXIAL (UU) SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)	REMARKS
780	0	0.7 8 inches of TOPSOIL- Black 780.3	SB1	18	3 3 3	6			
			SB2	18	3 4 6	10			
	5	Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Occasional Silty Sand Layers below 9 feet- Brown- Moist to Wet- Loose to Medium Dense (SP)	SB3	18	5 7 8	15			
775			SB4	18	10 10 11	21			
	10	10.0 771.0 END OF BORING AT 10.0 FEET.							
770									
	15								
765									
	20								

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	2.0	779.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	2.0	779.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

BORING B 7

PROJECT NAME: Proposed MidMichigan Health Medical Building
PROJECT NUMBER: 076323.00
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
PROJECT LOCATION: Gladwin, Michigan

DATE STARTED: 5/19/17 **COMPLETED:** 5/19/17 **BORING METHOD:** Solid-stem Augers
DRILLER: RM **RIG NO.:** ATV-CME 55 **LOGGED BY:** RM **CHECKED BY:** JLN

SURFACE ELEVATION: 781± FT

ELEVATION (FEET)	DEPTH (FEET)	PROFILE DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE TYPE/NO. INTERVAL	RECOVERY LENGTH (INCHES)	BLOWS PER SIX INCHES	N-VALUE -- ○ (10 20 30 40)	DRY DENSITY (pcf) -- ■ (90 100 110 120); MOISTURE & ATTERBERG LIMITS (%) PL MC LL (10 20 30 40)	▽ HAND PENE. ☒ TORVANE SHEAR ○ UNC.COMP. ⊡ VANE SHEAR (PK) × VANE SHEAR (REM) ◈ TRIAXIAL (UU) SHEAR STRENGTH (KSF) (1 2 3 4)	REMARKS
	0	10 inches of TOPSOIL- Black							
780	0.8	780.2							
		Fine to Medium SAND with Silt- Little Gravel- Dark Brown- Moist- Medium Dense (SP)	SB1	18	3 4 7	11			
	2.0	779.0							
			SB2	18	3 4 6	10			
	5								
775		Fine to Medium SAND- Little Silt and Gravel- Brown- Moist to Wet- Medium Dense (SP)	SB3	18	4 5 5	10			
			SB4	18	5 5 7	12			
	10.0	771.0							
	10	END OF BORING AT 10.0 FEET.							
770									
	15								
765									
	20								

GROUNDWATER & BACKFILL INFORMATION

	DEPTH (FT)	ELEV (FT)
▽ **DURING BORING:**	3.0	778.0
▼ **AT END OF BORING:**	3.0	778.0

BACKFILL METHOD: Auger Cuttings

NOTES: 1. The indicated stratification lines are approximate. In situ, the transition between materials may be gradual.

SME

TEST HOLE LOG AND USACE DCP DATA

PROJECT NAME: Mid Michigan Health
PROJECT NO.: 076323.00
LOCATION: Gladwin, MI
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
A/E:
DATE: 5/19/17
BY: RM

PROBE/CORE: B5
STREET:
ADDRESS:
OFFSET:

PAVEMENT AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Layer, in.		Layer	Description	Comment
From	To	Thickness, in.		
0	12	12	Top Soil	Black
12	30	18	FILL- Fine to Medium SAND	(SP-SM)
30	54	24	FILL- Fine to Medium SAND	(SP)

Depth to Groundwater From Ground Surface Upon Completion: 2.5 ft

NOTES:

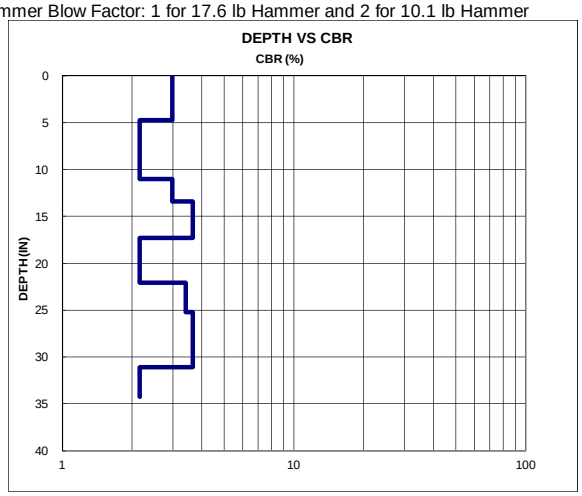
DCP TEST RESULTS

Depth to start of test from ex. ground surface: 0 inches

No. of Blows	Pen. (mm)	Blow Set (mm)	Pen./Blow (mm)	Blow Factor	Depth from Surface (inches)	CBR (%)	Comment	Soil Type	Average CBR (%)
0	180	0		1					
2	300	120	60	1	4.7	3.0	Very Poor	Subgrade	
2	460	160	80	1	11.0	2.2	Very Poor	Subgrade	
2	520	60	30	2	13.4	3.0	Very Poor	Subgrade	2.6
2	570	50	25	2	15.4	3.7	Poor	Subgrade	
2	620	50	25	2	17.3	3.7	Poor	Subgrade	
3	740	120	40	2	22.0	2.2	Very Poor	Subgrade	
3	820	80	27	2	25.2	3.4	Poor	Subgrade	3
2	870	50	25	2	27.2	3.7	Poor	Subgrade	
2	920	50	25	2	29.1	3.7	Poor	Subgrade	
2	970	50	25	2	31.1	3.7	Poor	Subgrade	
2	1050	80	40	2	34.3	2.2	Very Poor	Subgrade	3.1

Hammer Blow Factor: 1 for 17.6 lb Hammer and 2 for 10.1 lb Hammer

*CBR breaklines are based on blow counts performed prior to sampling. Depths are approximate.



Support Conditions	CBR Range for Aggregate Base Materials (%)	CBR Range for Subgrade Soils (%)
Good	>80	>10
Marginal	60 to 80	5 to 10
Poor	30 to 60	3 to 5
Very Poor	<30	<3

**Core picture shows approximate thickness

SME

TEST HOLE LOG AND USACE DCP DATA

PROJECT NAME: Mid Michigan Health
PROJECT NO.: 076323.00
LOCATION: Gladwin, MI
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
A/E:
DATE: 5/19/17
BY: RM

PROBE/CORE: B6
STREET:
ADDRESS:
OFFSET:

PAVEMENT AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Layer, in.		Layer Thickness, in.	Description	Comment
From	To			
0	8	8	Top Soil	Black
8	120	112	Fine to Medium SAND	(SP)

Depth to Groundwater From Ground Surface
Upon Completion: 2 ft

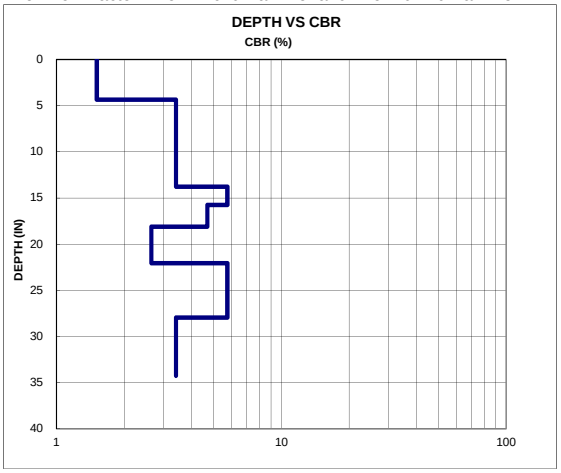
NOTES:

DCP TEST RESULTS

Depth to start of test from ex. ground surface: 0 inches

No. of Blows	Pen. (mm)	Blow Set (mm)	Pen./Blow (mm)	Blow Factor	Depth from Surface (inches)	CBR (%)	Comment	Soil Type	Average CBR (%)
0	160	0		2					
2	270	110	55	2	4.3	1.5	Very Poor	Subgrade	
3	350	80	27	2	7.5	3.4	Poor	Subgrade	
3	430	80	27	2	10.6	3.4	Poor	Subgrade	
3	510	80	27	2	13.8	3.4	Poor	Subgrade	2.8
3	560	50	17	2	15.7	5.8	Marginal	Subgrade	
3	620	60	20	2	18.1	4.7	Poor	Subgrade	
3	720	100	33	2	22.0	2.6	Very Poor	Subgrade	4
3	770	50	17	2	24.0	5.8	Marginal	Subgrade	
3	820	50	17	2	26.0	5.8	Marginal	Subgrade	
3	870	50	17	2	28.0	5.8	Marginal	Subgrade	5.8
3	950	80	27	2	31.1	3.4	Poor	Subgrade	
3	1030	80	27	2	34.3	3.4	Poor	Subgrade	3.4

Hammer Blow Factor: 1 for 17.6 lb Hammer and 2 for 10.1 lb Hammer



*CBR breaklines are based on blow counts performed prior to sampling. Depths are approximate.

Support Conditions	CBR Range for Aggregate Base Materials (%)	CBR Range for Subgrade Soils (%)
Good	>80	>10
Marginal	60 to 80	5 to 10
Poor	30 to 60	3 to 5
Very Poor	<30	<3

**Core picture shows approximate thickness

SME

TEST HOLE LOG AND USACE DCP DATA

PROJECT NAME: Mid Michigan Health
PROJECT NO.: 076323.00
LOCATION: Gladwin, MI
CLIENT: Eckert Wordell Architects
A/E:
DATE: 5/19/17
BY: RM

PROBE/CORE: B7
STREET:
ADDRESS:
OFFSET:

PAVEMENT AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Layer, in.		Layer Thickness, in.	Description	Comment
From	To			
0	10	10	Top Soil	Black
10	120	110	Fine to Medium SAND	(SP)

Depth to Groundwater From Ground Surface
Upon Completion: 3 ft

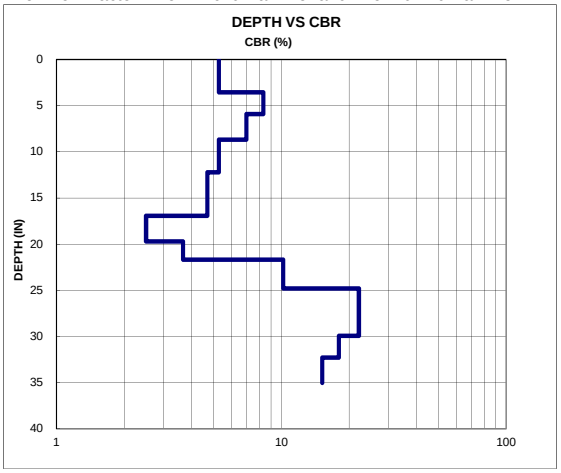
NOTES:

DCP TEST RESULTS

Depth to start of test from ex. ground surface: 0 inches

No. of Blows	Pen. (mm)	Blow Set (mm)	Pen./Blow (mm)	Blow Factor	Depth from Surface (inches)	CBR (%)	Comment	Soil Type	Average CBR (%)
0	140	0		2					
5	230	90	18	2	3.5	5.3	Marginal	Subgrade	
5	290	60	12	2	5.9	8.3	Marginal	Subgrade	
5	360	70	14	2	8.7	7.0	Marginal	Subgrade	
5	450	90	18	2	12.2	5.3	Marginal	Subgrade	6.3
3	510	60	20	2	14.6	4.7	Poor	Subgrade	
3	570	60	20	2	16.9	4.7	Poor	Subgrade	
2	640	70	35	2	19.7	2.5	Very Poor	Subgrade	
2	690	50	25	2	21.7	3.7	Poor	Subgrade	3.8
3	720	30	10	2	22.8	10.2	Good	Subgrade	
5	770	50	10	2	24.8	10.2	Good	Subgrade	
6	800	30	5	2	26.0	22.2	Good	Subgrade	
10	850	50	5	2	28.0	22.2	Good	Subgrade	
10	900	50	5	2	29.9	22.2	Good	Subgrade	
10	960	60	6	2	32.3	18.1	Good	Subgrade	
10	1030	70	7	2	35.0	15.2	Good	Subgrade	17.2

Hammer Blow Factor: 1 for 17.6 lb Hammer and 2 for 10.1 lb Hammer



*CBR breaklines are based on blow counts performed prior to sampling. Depths are approximate.

Support Conditions	CBR Range for Aggregate Base Materials (%)	CBR Range for Subgrade Soils (%)
Good	>80	>10
Marginal	60 to 80	5 to 10
Poor	30 to 60	3 to 5
Very Poor	<30	<3

**Core picture shows approximate thickness

APPENDIX B

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
GENERAL COMMENTS
LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled*. No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be*, and, in general, *if you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed*. The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old.*

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration.*** Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

GENERAL COMMENTS

BASIS OF GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices to assist in the design and/or evaluation of this project. If the project plans, design criteria, and other project information referenced in this report and utilized by SME to prepare our recommendations are changed, the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are not considered valid unless the changes are reviewed, and the conclusions and recommendations of this report are modified or approved in writing by our office.

The discussions and recommendations submitted in this report are based on the available project information, described in this report, and the geotechnical data obtained from the field exploration at the locations indicated in the report. Variations in the soil and groundwater conditions commonly occur between or away from sampling locations. The nature and extent of the variations may not become evident until the time of construction. If significant variations are observed during construction, SME should be contacted to reevaluate the recommendations of this report. SME should be retained to continue our services through construction to observe and evaluate the actual subsurface conditions relative to the recommendations made in this report.

In the process of obtaining and testing samples and preparing this report, procedures are followed that represent reasonable and accepted practice in the field of soil and foundation engineering. Specifically, field logs are prepared during the field exploration that describe field occurrences, sampling locations, and other information. Samples obtained in the field are frequently subjected to additional testing and reclassification in the laboratory and differences may exist between the field logs and the report logs. The engineer preparing the report reviews the field logs, laboratory classifications, and test data and then prepares the report logs. Our recommendations are based on the contents of the report logs and the information contained therein.

REVIEW OF DESIGN DETAILS, PLANS, AND SPECIFICATIONS

SME should be retained to review the design details, project plans, and specifications to verify those documents are consistent with the recommendations contained in this report.

REVIEW OF REPORT INFORMATION WITH PROJECT TEAM

Implementation of our recommendations may affect the design, construction, and performance of the proposed improvements, along with the potential inherent risks involved with the proposed construction. The client and key members of the design team, including SME, should discuss the issues covered in this report so that the issues are understood and applied in a manner consistent with the owner's budget, tolerance of risk, and expectations for performance and maintenance.

FIELD VERIFICATION OF GEOTECHNICAL CONDITIONS

SME should be retained to verify the recommendations of this report are properly implemented during construction. This may avoid misinterpretation of our recommendations by other parties and will allow us to review and modify our recommendations if variations in the site subsurface conditions are encountered.

PROJECT INFORMATION FOR CONTRACTOR

This report and any future addenda or other reports regarding this site should be made available to prospective contractors prior to submitting their proposals for their information only and to supply them with facts relative to the subsurface evaluation and laboratory test results. If the selected contractor encounters subsurface conditions during construction, which differ from those presented in this report, the contractor should promptly describe the nature and extent of the differing conditions in writing and SME should be notified so that we can verify those conditions. The construction contract should include provisions for dealing with differing conditions and contingency funds should be reserved for potential problems during earthwork and foundation construction. We would be pleased to assist you in developing the contract provisions based on our experience.

The contractor should be prepared to handle environmental conditions encountered at this site, which may affect the excavation, removal, or disposal of soil; dewatering of excavations; and health and safety of workers. Any Environmental Assessment reports prepared for this site should be made available for review by bidders and the successful contractor.

THIRD PARTY RELIANCE/REUSE OF THIS REPORT

This report has been prepared solely for the use of our Client for the project specifically described in this report. This report cannot be relied upon by other parties not involved in the project, unless specifically allowed by SME in writing. SME also is not responsible for the interpretation by other parties of the geotechnical data and the recommendations provided herein.

LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

VISUAL ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION

Visual classification was performed on recovered samples. The appended General Notes and Unified Soil Classification System (USCS) sheets include a brief summary of the general method used visually classify the soil and assign an appropriate USCS group symbol. The estimated group symbol, according to the USCS, is shown in parentheses following the textural description of the various strata on the boring logs appended to this report. The soil descriptions developed from visual classifications are sometimes modified to reflect the results of laboratory testing.

MOISTURE CONTENT

Moisture content tests were performed by weighing samples from the field at their in-situ moisture condition. These samples were then dried at a constant temperature (approximately 110º C) overnight in an oven. After drying, the samples were weighed to determine the dry weight of the sample and the weight of the water that was expelled during drying. The moisture content of the specimen is expressed as a percent and is the weight of the water compared to the dry weight of the specimen.

HAND PENETROMETER TESTS

In the hand penetrometer test, the unconfined compressive strength of a cohesive soil sample is estimated by measuring the resistance of the sample to the penetration of a small calibrated, spring-loaded cylinder. The maximum capacity of the penetrometer is 4.5 tons per square-foot (tsf). Theoretically, the undrained shear strength of the cohesive sample is one-half the unconfined compressive strength. The undrained shear strength (based on the hand penetrometer test) presented on the boring logs is reported in units of kips per square-foot (ksf).

TORVANE SHEAR TESTS

In the Torvane test, the shear strength of a low strength, cohesive soil sample is estimated by measuring the resistance of the sample to a torque applied through vanes inserted into the sample. The undrained shear strength of the samples is measured from the maximum torque required to shear the sample and is reported in units of kips per square-foot (ksf).

LOSS-ON-IGNITION (ORGANIC CONTENT) TESTS

Loss-on-ignition (LOI) tests are conducted by first weighing the sample and then heating the sample to dry the moisture from the sample (in the same manner as determining the moisture content of the soil). The sample is then re-weighed to determine the dry weight and then heated for 4 hours in a muffle furnace at a high temperature (approximately 440º C). After cooling, the sample is re-weighed to calculate the amount of ash remaining, which in turn is used to determine the amount of organic matter burned from the original dry sample. The organic matter content of the specimen is expressed as a percent compared to the dry weight of the sample.

ATTERBERG LIMITS TESTS

Atterberg limits tests consist of two components. The plastic limit of a cohesive sample is determined by rolling the sample into a thread and the plastic limit is the moisture content where a 1/8-inch thread begins to crumble. The liquid limit is determined by placing a ½-inch thick soil pat into the liquid limits cup and using a grooving tool to divide the soil pat in half. The cup is then tapped on the base of the liquid limits device using a crank handle. The number of drops of the cup to close the gap formed by the grooving tool ½ inch is recorded along with the corresponding moisture content of the sample. This procedure is repeated several times at different moisture contents and a graph of moisture content and the corresponding number of blows is plotted. The liquid limit is defined as the moisture content at a nominal 25 drops of the cup. From this test, the plasticity index can be determined by subtracting the plastic limit from the liquid limit.

Passionate People Building
and Revitalizing our World

SME

DOCUMENT 003143 - PERMIT APPLICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PERMIT APPLICATION INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Permit Application: Complete building permit application and file with authorities having jurisdiction within five days of the Notice to Proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 003143

DOCUMENT 004113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: MyMichigan Health Park Gladwin Expansion.

C. Project Location: 1105 E. Cedar Avenue, M-61, Gladwin, MI 48624.

D. Owner: MyMichigan Health.

E. Architect: Eckert Wordell Corporation.

F. Architect Project Number: 2024-44-420.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by Eckert Wordell Corporation, and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services necessary to complete the construction of the above-named Project, in accordance with the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____ Dollars ($_____).
2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder under the "Alternates" Article below.

1.3 ALTERNATES

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular Alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each Alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.

B. If the Alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder to indicate "NO CHANGE."

C. If the Alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder to indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

D. The Bidder is responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the effects of each Alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.

E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any Alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any Alternates by Owner is to have no effect on the Contract Time unless the Alternate description below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

G. Alternate No. 01: Provide 40 staff parking spaces added on to the north of the existing lot and west of the building that are above local requirements but needed for projected operation.

1. ☐ ADD ☐ DEDUCT ☐ NO CHANGE ☐ NOT APPLICABLE.

2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. Contract Time: Acceptance of this Alternate will add _____ calendar days to the Contract Time.

H. Alternate No. 02: Add WF-2 as an add alternate (in addition to WF-1) to windows in '1026 – OPEN WORK' and '1031 – OPEN WORK'.

1. ☐ ADD ☐ DEDUCT ☐ NO CHANGE ☐ NOT APPLICABLE.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. Contract Time: Acceptance of this Alternate will add _____ calendar days to the Contract Time.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

A. The following companies to execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:

1. Concrete Work: _____.
2. Masonry Work: _____.
3. Roofing Work: _____.
4. Plumbing Work: _____.
5. HVAC Work: _____.
6. Electrical Work: _____.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. Time of Completion:

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and to substantially complete the Work within _____ calendar days.

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in Midland, Michigan, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.8 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____day of _____, 2025.

B. Submitted by: _____ (Name of bidding firm or corporation).

C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).

D. Signed by: _____ (Type or print name).

E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witnessed by: _____ (Handwritten signature).

G. Attest: _____ (Handwritten signature).

H. By: _____ (Type or print name).

I. Attester Title: _____ (Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address: _____.

K. City, State, Zip: _____.

L. Phone: _____.

M. License No.: _____.

N. Federal ID No.: _____.

O. (Affix Corporate Seal Here)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 004113

DOCUMENT 004323 - ALTERNATES FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amount below be added to or deducted from the Base Bid if particular alternates are accepted by Owner. Amounts listed for each alternate include costs of related coordination, modification, or adjustment.

B. If the alternate does not affect the Contract Sum, the Bidder shall indicate "NO CHANGE."

C. If the alternate does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

D. The Bidder shall be responsible for determining from the Contract Documents the affects of each alternate on the Contract Time and the Contract Sum.

E. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any alternate, in any order, and to award or amend the Contract accordingly within 60 days of the Notice of Award unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

F. Acceptance or non-acceptance of any alternates by the Owner shall have no affect on the Contract Time unless the "Schedule of Alternates" Article below provides a formatted space for the adjustment of the Contract Time.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 01: Provide 40 staff parking spaces added on to the north of the existing lot and west of the building that are above local requirements but needed for projected operation.

1. ADD____ DEDUCT____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. ADD____ DEDUCT____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

B. Alternate No. 02: Add WF-2 as an add alternate (in addition to WF-1) to windows in ‘1026 – OPEN WORK’ and ‘1031 – OPEN WORK’.

1. ADD____ DEDUCT____ NO CHANGE____ NOT APPLICABLE____.
2. _____ Dollars ($_____).
3. ADD____ DEDUCT____ calendar days to adjust the Contract Time for this alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 004323

DOCUMENT 004373 - PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed Proposed Schedule of Values form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the bid amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

B. Arrange schedule of values using AIA Document G703-1992.

1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/ library; (800) 942-7732.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 004373

DOCUMENT 00 4393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Prime Contract: _____.

C. Project Name: MyMichigan Health Park Gladwin Expansion.

D. Project Location: 1105 E. Cedar Avenue, M-61, Gladwin, MI 48624.

E. Owner: MyMichigan Health, 4000 Wellness Drive.

F. Architect: Eckert Wordell Corporation.

G. Architect Project Number: 2024-44-420.

1.2 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.

B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.

1. Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
3. Indicated on the Bid Form the Addenda received.
4. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Supplement Form - Alternates.
5. Attached to the Bid Form: Proposed Schedule of Values Form.
6. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond OR a certified check for the amount required.
7. Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.
8. Bid envelope shows the Bidder's Contractor's License Number.
9. Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
10. Bid envelope shows time and day of Bid Opening.
11. Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond.
12. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4393

SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:

1. AIA Document A101-2017 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum."

a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201-2017 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

2. The General Conditions are incorporated by reference.
3. The Supplementary Conditions for Project are separately prepared and included in the Project Manual.
4. Owner's document(s) bound following this Document.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.

B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; www.aiacontractdocsaiacontracts.org; (800) 942-7732.

C. Preconstruction Forms:

1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312-2010 "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715-2017 "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25."

D. Information and Modification Forms:

1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716-2004 "Request for Information (RFI)."
2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709-2018 "Proposal Request."
3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701-2017 "Change Order."
4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G710-2017 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714-2017 "Construction Change Directive."

E. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet."
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702-1992/703-1992 "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."

5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 006000

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing at project completion, soil erosion and sedimentation control devices. Devices include silt fence, straw bales, turbidity barriers, temporary gravel construction entrance/exits, inlet filters, ditch sediment traps, etc.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading

D. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

E. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering

F. Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling

G. Section 31 35 00 - Slope Protection

H. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

I. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus

B. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity

C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles

E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile

F. ASTM D6241 - Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

1.04 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Contractor shall secure all permits, and post bonds or deposits required to comply with the "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control," requirements, being Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994 as amended and the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Rules for storm water discharges from construction activity.

B. Comply with requirements of the agency having jurisdiction. Owner may withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to any fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Employ Best Management Practices as defined by standard EPA 832-R-92-005.

B. Put preventative measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

C. Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this Project.

D. Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this Project.

E. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall event that might occur in 10 years.

F. Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this Project. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site. Comply with fugitive dust ordinances of agencies having jurisdiction. Prevent tracking or flowing of mud and sediment onto public or private roads, sidewalks or pavements outside of the site.

G. Prevent sedimentation of waterways on or off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ditches, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventative measures immediately at no cost to Owner. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

H. Maintain temporary preventative measures until permanent measures have been established. Remove temporary measures when permanent measures have been established.

I. If erosion or sedimentation occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, remove deposited sediment or restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit schedule of Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control activities to agency having jurisdiction. Include events (with days and/or dates of the various activities) for review and approval prior to obtaining a permit.

B. Contractor must provide evidence of Storm Water Operator license.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SILT FENCE

A. Polypropylene geotextile fabric, resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; meeting the following requirements:

1. Average Opening Size: 30 US std Sieve , maximum; ASTM D4751.

2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec-1, minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M.

3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70% of tensile strength; ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.

4. Tensile Strength: 100 lb - f minimum, in cross-machine direction;124 lb - f minimum in machine direction; ASTM D4632/D4632M.

5. Elongation: 15 to 30%; ASTM D4632/D4632M.

6. Tear Strength: 55 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4533/D4533M.

B. Posts shall be 2 inch cross section hardwood stakes, minimum 3 feet long.

2.02 TURBIDITY BARRIER

A. Geotextile fabric curtain suspended from flotation devices at the water surface and held in a vertical position by a ballast chain in the lower hem. Turbidity barrier curtain shall meet the following minimum requirements unless otherwise specified on the plans.

1. Consist of vinyl laminate on 1000 denier polyester fabric weighing 18 oz per sq yard minimum.
2. Tensile strength of fabric shall be 220 lb - f minimum.
3. Edges of fabric to be reinforced with minimum 5/8 inch diameter polypropylene rope.
4. Ballast chain minimum 5/16 inch galvanized steel.
5. Buoyancy blocks providing buoyancy of 18 lb - f.
6. Length of curtain (water depth) 5 feet.

2.03 DEWATERING DISCHARGE FILTER BAG

A. UV-stabilized, non-woven geotextile bag to filter sediment from water prior to discharging. Geotextile fabric shall meet the following minimum average roll requirements:

1. Tensile Strength: 180 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M
2. Elongation: 50 percent minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M
3. CBR Puncture Strength: 300 lb f; ASTM D6241
4. Trapezoidal Tear: 70 lb - f; ASTM D4533/D4533M
5. Flow Rate: 80 gal/min/sft Minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M
6. Permittivity: 1.4 sec -1 minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M
7. Apparent Opening Size: 80 US std Sieve; ASTM D4751
8. UV-Stability: 70% retained strength; ASTM D4355 after 500 hours.

2.04 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

A. Erosion control blankets shall not be used on this project. In lieu of these blankets, the Contractor shall stabilize the seeded areas using straw crimped into the ground using a mulch anchoring tool (disc with vertical coulters) or by hydroseeding with a cellulose or wood fiber mulch.

2.05 BONDED FIBER MATRIX

A. Bonded fiber matrix (BFM) shall consist of long strand, residual, softwood fibers joined together by a high-strength, nontoxic adhesive. BFM shall be 100% biodegradable, and be non-toxic to fish, wildlife, and humans. Upon drying the matrix shall form a high strength, porous and erosion resistant mat that shall not inhibit the germination and growth of plants. BFM shall retain its form despite re-wetting.

B. Bonded fiber matrix shall consist of:

1. Seed and Fertilizer per Section 32 92 19.
2. Wood Fiber Mulch: Thermo-mechanically defibrated long, softwood fibers manufactured from select northern softwood wood chips.
3. Polyacrylamide Binder: Site specific, fully biodegradable, polyacrylamides (PAM’s) binders, with cross-linking long organic jute fibers

C. Materials shall be mixed at the rate of 80 lbs per acre of PAM binder and 2500 lbs per acre of wood fiber mulch.

2.06 INLET FILTER FABRIC

A. Filter fabric shall be constructed of 100% continuous polyester needle-punched non-woven engineering fabric. Filter fabric shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit with the drainage structure cover. Filter fabric shall have the following minimum physical properties.

B. Tensile Strength:80 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M

C. Elongation: 50 percent minimum; ASTM D4632/D4632M

D. CBR Puncture Strength: 300 lb f minimum; ASTM D6241

E. Trapezoidal Tear: 70 lb - f minimum; ASTM D4533/D4533M

F. Flow Rate: 80 gal/min/sft minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M

G. Permittivity: 1.4 sec -1 minimum; ASTM D4491/D4491M

H. Apparent Opening Size: 100 US std Sieve maximum; ASTM D4751

I. UV-Stability: 70% retained strength; ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours.

2.07 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:

1. Turbidity Barrier: Tough Guy Type II by Aer-flo Canvas Products, Inc.

2. Wood Fiber Mulch: EcoFibre by Canfor Corporation.

3. Polyacrylamide Binder: HydroTurboNet by Straw Net, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to the greatest extent possible.

B. Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure or destroy trees or shrubs without Engineer’s approval. Protect existing trees or shrubs that are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations, with suitable fences or other means as approved by Engineer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Review the drawings and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

B. Revise SWPPP as necessary to address potential pollution from site identified after issuance of the SWPPP at no additional cost to Owner.

C. Conduct storm water pre-construction meeting with Site Contractor, all ground-disturbing Subcontractors, site Engineer of record or someone from their office familiar with the site and SWPPP, and state or local agency personnel in accordance with requirements of the special conditions.

D. Schedule work so that the soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time. Place permanent soil and sedimentation control measures as soon as practical.

3.03 GENERAL

A. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm sewer, or to rivers, streams, etc. without authorization from the agency having jurisdiction. Construction site runoff will be prevented from entering any storm drain, river, stream, etc. directly by the use of silt fences or other suitable methods. Contractor shall provide erosion protection of surrounding soils.

B. Sedimentation control devices shall be installed prior to Contractor beginning Work. Soil erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be maintained in an effective functioning condition at all times during the course of the Work.

C. Immediately bring earthwork to final grade and protect sideslopes and backslopes from erosion. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

3.04 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install silt fences, ditch sediment traps, check dams, inlet filters, temporary gravel construction entrance/exits, turbidity barriers, erosion control blankets and other soil erosion control devices in accordance with the drawings and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, or as may be dictated by site conditions in order to maintain the intent of the specifications and permits.

B. Deficiencies or changes on the drawings or SWPP shall be corrected or implemented as site conditions change. Changes during construction shall be noted in the SWPP and posted on the drawings.

C. Owner has authority to limit surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow and embankment operations and to direct Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures.

D. Remove temporary control devices after permanent measure are established. Remove and replace temporary control devices if they become ineffective at no additional cost to Owner.

E. Contractor shall incorporate permanent erosion control features, paving, permanent slope stabilization, and vegetation into project at earliest practical time to minimize need for temporary controls.

F. Contractor shall permanently seed and mulch cut slopes as excavation proceeds to extent considered desirable and practical.

3.05 DUST CONTROL

A. Keep dust down at all times, including during non-working periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming is not permitted.

3.06 APPLICATION OF BONDED FIBER MATRIX

A. The slope shall be prepared and graded prior to application of Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM). Mixture of wood fiber mulch and polyacrylamide binder shall be blended, with the appropriate amount of seed and fertilizer per Section 32 92 19, according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. BFM shall be hydraulically applied to the soil as a viscous mixture, crating a continuous, three-dimensional blanket that adheres to the soil surface. BFM shall be mixed and applied at the rate as specified in this Section unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

C. The resulting coverage must be at least 1/8 inch thick over the entire surface area. BFM shall be applied in two applications from alternate directions to eliminate shadowing and shall be applied when no rain is expected for 12 hours.

3.07 DEWATERING DISCHARGE

A. Should it be necessary for Contractor to do any dewatering during the course of construction, Contractor shall filter all discharge through a discharge filter bag or other sediment control device that will filter all discharge water.

B. No dewatering discharge shall be allowed to flow unfiltered from the construction site.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation control systems as dictated by site conditions, indicated in the construction documents, or as directed by governing authorities or Owner to control sediment until final stabilization.

B. Contractor shall respond to maintenance or additional work ordered by Owner or governing authorities immediately, but in no case, within not more than 48 hours if required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.09 INSPECTION

A. General:

1. Contractor is responsible to obtain and/or serve as the Certified Operator.

a. Weekly inspections are to be conducted by Contractor as a minimum, and after every rainfall event. A copy of the inspection report shall be submitted to the agency having jurisdiction, as well as Owner and Engineer.

2. Inspections shall be performed by a person familiar with the site, the nature of the major construction activities, and qualified to evaluate both overall system performance and individual component performance.

3. Inspector must either be someone empowered to implement BMPs in order to increase effectiveness to an acceptable level or someone with the authority to cause such things to happen.

4. Inspector must be certified as a “Storm Water Professional” through the EGLE storm water training program. Additionally, the inspector shall be properly authorized in accordance with the applicable General Permit to conduct the certified site storm water inspections.

B. Inspection Frequency Reduction:

1. Inspection frequency may be reduced under the following conditions:

a. No active onsite construction activities.

b. Temporary cover has been provided across the entire site and no BMPs remain.

1) Situation: waiting for grass to grow, but grass is dormant.

c. Ground is frozen and/or snow covered.

C. Weekly Storm Water Meeting:

1. A weekly storm water meeting will be held by Contractor with those involved in ground-disturbing activities to review the requirements of the permits, the SWPPP, and address any problems that have arisen in implementing the SWPPP or maintaining the BMPs.

2. Contractor shall maintain a log of weekly meetings and document the issues addressed in the meetings on site.

D. Agency Storm Water Inspections:

1. A log of inspections by federal, state, or local storm water or other environmental agencies shall be kept in Contractor’s SWPPP.

2. The log form should include the date and time of visit and whether a report was issued or will be issued as a result of the inspection.

3. Any reports issued will be sent to Engineer within 24 hours.

3.10 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Remove temporary soil erosion and sedimentation control devices as soon as permanent measures have been established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 89 00
SITE CONSTRUCTION PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes general performance requirements for earthwork complete with, removal and disposal of structures and obstructions, protection of existing sewers, tiles and mains; protection of existing building and improvements, protection of trees and other types of vegetation, protection of utility lines, requirements for pavement replacement, restoration of driveways and parking areas, restoration of sidewalks, restoration of lawns and disturbed areas, transportation and disposal of excess excavation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control

B. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

C. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill

D. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering

E. Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling

F. Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving

G. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

H. Section 32 13 15 - Sidewalks and Driveways

I. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

J. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

2. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

1.04 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Contractor shall comply with Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall secure all permits, and post all bonds or deposits required to comply with the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control, requirements, being Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994 as amended.

B. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of theNational Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Program for Construction Activities, Part 31 of PA 451 of 1994 as amended.

C. Contractor shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

1. The measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the waterways, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of waterways downstream of the Work.

2. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosion by the wind of areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Written permission for the use of all disposal and borrow sites shall be obtained and copies shall be furnished to the Engineer.

1.06 PROTECTION OF PLANT LIFE

A. All trees, shrubs, and other types of vegetation not within the limits of the Work or not designated on the Plans or by the Engineer to be removed, shall be carefully protected from damage or injury during the various construction operations.

B. Any tree, shrub or other type of vegetation not designated to be removed but which is damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, as determined by the Engineer.

1.07 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. Existing culverts, sewers, drainage structures, manholes, water gate wells, hydrants, water mains, utility poles, overhead lines, underground conduits, underground cables, pavement, or other types of improvements within the construction limits, not designated on the Plans to be removed, shall be carefully protected from damage during the construction operations.

B. Existing structure or improvement not designated to be removed, but which is damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the owner, at Contractor's expense.

C. Deposits of dirt or debris in sewers, culverts, tiles, drainage structures, manholes, gate wells, etc. caused by the Contractor shall be cleaned out at the Contractor’s expense.

1.08 MAINTAINING DRAINAGE

A. Existing open drains, field and roadway ditches, drainage tile, sewers, enclosed drains, natural and artificial watercourses, surface drainage or any other types of drainage within the limits of the Work shall be maintained and free to discharge during construction.

B. Drainage facility not designated to be abandoned, but which is damaged, or any drainage interrupted by the Contractor's operation shall be immediately repaired, replaced, or cleared by the Contractor.

C. Costs incurred shall be incidental to the excavating, backfilling and compacting or grading operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRANULAR MATERIAL

A. Bank run sand meeting the requirements of MDOT, Granular Material Class II.

2.02 AGGREGATE FOR SHOULDERS, PARKING AREAS, DRIVEWAYS OR ROADS

A. Crushed limestone, natural aggregate or slag and meeting the requirements MDOT Section 902.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEWATERING

A. The area within the vicinity of the new Work shall be dewatered prior to commencing any construction activities. The depth of the dewatering shall be sufficient to allow the Work area to remain in a dry condition during the various construction operations.

B. The costs incurred for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing the dewatering equipment shall be at the Contractor's expense.

C. Refer to Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering for additional requirements.

3.02 GENERAL

A. The various construction operations shall be restricted to the existing right-of-way or the areas indicated on the Plans. If the Contractor requires additional area, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner for any part of the operations he conducts outside of the right-of-way or limits indicated.

3.03 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

A. Contractor shall expose existing sewers and structures to which the new Work is to be connected and notify the Engineer of same. Engineer will verify the vertical and horizontal locations of the existing system and shall inform the Contractor as to the necessary adjustments required to align the new Work with the existing system.

3.04 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. When existing utilities are shown on the Plans, their locations are approximate only, as secured in the field investigation and/or from available public records. Contractor, prior to the start of construction, shall contact 811 and the public agency or utility having jurisdiction to request the verification of all utilities within the construction area.

B. When existing utility lines, structures or utility poles are encountered during the performance of the Work, the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall perform construction operations in such a manner that the service will be uninterrupted.

C. Contractor shall expose all existing utility lines prior to any excavation operation, to determine any conflict with the proposed improvement. Contractor shall be responsible for any relocation required as a result of any conflict of existing utilities shown on the plans, with the proposed improvement.

D. Should it become necessary to move any utility structure, line or pole shown on the Plans or otherwise found necessary to be moved, the Contractor shall make all arrangements with the owner of the utility for the moving. Costs incurred for such moving shall be at the Contractor's expense unless indicated otherwise. However, before disturbing a utility line, structure or pole, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with satisfactory evidence, in writing, that proper arrangements have been made with the owner of the utility.

3.05 UTILITY POLES

A. Contractor shall be responsible for any removal or relocation required as a result of any conflict of existing utility poles (including street light poles, guy poles, telephone poles, etc.) with proposed improvements.

B. Contractor shall make all arrangements for removing or relocating utility poles with the owner of the utility pole.

C. Prior to disturbing any utility pole, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with written evidence that proper arrangements have been made with the owner of the utility pole.

D. When required by the Work, Contractor shall temporarily support poles in the vicinity of the Work at no additional cost to the Owner. Support shall be in accordance with and to the satisfaction of the utility company.

3.06 EXISTING SEWERS, TILE, AND MAINS

A. Existing sanitary sewers, storm sewers, drain tile, septic tank bed tiles, water mains or building services or leads, that are encountered during the performance of the Work that require relocation or are damaged, shall be restored with new materials equal in quality and type to the materials encountered.

B. The new material shall be installed as specified in the Contract Documents and per the requirements of the local agencies. The bedding and backfill material, unless otherwise specified, shall be an approved Class II granular material, compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight.

C. Seepage bed tile and water mains shall be replaced in accordance with the requirement of the agency having jurisdiction.

D. The relocation or protection of existing sewers, tiles, tile field, water mains or building services and leads shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

3.07 EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Existing surface and subsurface structures may be shown on the Plans, in locations considered most probable from information secured in the field investigation or from available public records.

B. Neither the correctness nor completeness of such information is guaranteed or implied.

C. Structures shall be protected, preserved or restored by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the structure owner, at no additional cost to the Project.

3.08 EXISTING BUILDINGS

A. Existing buildings or structures may be encountered throughout the Project within limits of the presently established right-of-way or easement. Good construction methods and procedures shall be employed by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, to protect the structures.

B. When it becomes necessary for the Contractor to move one of these buildings or structures in order to proceed with construction, the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall exercise all due care in moving the building or structure to prevent undue damage.

C. Prior to moving an existing building or structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with satisfactory evidence, in writing, that proper arrangements have been made with the owner.

D. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the length of the move shall be maintained to a minimum which will allow for construction of the improvement.

3.09 REMOVAL OF SEWERS AND CULVERTS

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall remove any abandoned culvert, pipe, sewer, structure or part of a structure which is to be replaced or rendered useless by the new construction.

B. When a sewer or culvert is removed at a structure, the Contractor shall install a masonry bulkhead in the structure.

C. Removal of a culvert or sewer also includes the removal and disposal of any end treatments or headwalls.

3.10 REMOVAL OF STRUCTURES

A. The removal of existing structures shall consist of removing and salvaging the existing frame and cover. The ends of the existing pipe shall be plugged and braced. The complete structure shall be removed entirely and disposed of. The excavation shall be backfilled with sand and compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight. Maximum unit weight shall be determined by ASTM D698, Method B.

B. If a structure is to be removed from a system that is to remain in service, a bypass system, approved by the Engineer, shall be installed and maintained by the Contractor, during the rebuilding period.

3.11 ABANDONING STRUCTURES

A. The structure shall be broken down to at least 30 inches below the subgrade.

B. Pipes connected to the structure shall be plugged with a brick, masonry or concrete bulkhead approved by the Engineer.

C. The structure shall be backfilled with flowable fill to 12 inches above the pipes and the remainder of the structure backfilled with sand-cement mixture at a 10 to 1 ratio to subgrade elevation or to 12 inches below finished grade.

D. The remainder of the excavation shall be backfilled with a granular material, compacted to 95% of its unit weight, and shall meet with the approval of the Engineer. Maximum unit weight shall be determined by ASTM D698, Method B.

3.12 SALVAGED MATERIAL

A. Salvaged materials shall become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, and shall be disposed of by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense.

3.13 CROP DAMAGE

A. In areas where crops are encountered along the route of the construction, a written agreement shall be arrived at by the Contractor and the crop owner as to the type and nature of the crop concerned prior to any construction within the area.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for making full reimbursement to the owner of the crop damage on the basis of the following procedure:

1. The area of the crop damage shall be determined by measurements taken by the Engineer, and this area shall include those portions of the crop which may extend into the public right-of-way.

2. The average yield of the crop shall be established by the County Office of the U.S. Agricultural Extension Service.

3. The cost of the crop shall be determined by using the prevailing price at the time of harvest as furnished by the U.S. Agricultural Extension Service.

C. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with satisfactory evidence that payment for crop damage was made, prior to receiving final payment on the Project.

3.14 REMOVE AND REPLACE TREE

A. Tree removal and replacement may be accomplished in two ways.

1. Contractor may completely remove and dispose of the existing trees, and after the new improvement has been completed, tested, accepted and rough grading has been completed, the Contractor shall plant new trees, in approximately the same location as the existing trees, of size and species per the landscaping plans included in the Drawings.

2. Contractor may remove and preserve the existing trees.

a. The trees shall be properly cared for and maintained in a healthy condition.

b. After the new improvement has been installed, tested, accepted and rough grading completed, the trees shall be replanted in approximately the same location.

c. Any trees damaged, destroyed or which die, shall be replaced at no additional cost.

B. Trees, whether replanted or planted new, shall be guaranteed for a period of one year(s) from the date of Substantial Completion.

3.15 REMOVING PAVEMENT

A. Removal of concrete and bituminous pavement as called for on the Plans shall consist of removing and disposing of pavement and shall include base courses, surface courses, integral and separate curbs, integral and separate curb and gutters, sidewalks and end headers.

B. Pavement shall be removed to an existing joint or cut parallel to the existing pavement joints.

C. Cutting shall be accomplished by using a power-driven concrete saw approved by the Engineer. The depth of the saw cut shall be a minimum of 6 inches, to insure that the removal of the old pavement will not disturb or damage the section of pavement remaining in place.

D. Residual concrete pavement shall not be less than 5 feet measured transversely, nor less than 6 feet longitudinally measured from a joint.

E. In removing a concrete base course, where part of the existing bituminous surface is to remain in place, the bituminous surface shall be cut the full depth by the use of a power-driven saw, approved by the Engineer along a line parallel to and at least 12 inches from either side of the base course removal.

F. Old pavement with a concrete cap shall be considered as only one (1) pavement, whether or not there is a separation layer of earth, aggregate, or bituminous material between the old material and the concrete cap.

G. Removal of Curb for Curb Drop:

1. Where curb is to be removed for a curb drop, the operation shall be performed by saw cutting or by cold milling , approved by the Engineer, so as to leave a neat surface with a maximum 1 inch lip, without damage to the underlying pavement.

H. Removal of Curb and Gutter:

1. Where curb and gutter are to be removed, the operation shall be performed by saw cutting. The limits of the removal shall be as called for on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer. However, in no case shall the width of removal be less than 18 inches for sections with rolled or straight curb or less than 24 inches for mountable curbs.

I. If during the pavement removal operation any concrete or bituminous pavement or surfacing is damaged beyond the removal limits designated, the damaged pavement or surfacing shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

J. Earth removed during the pavement removal operation shall be replaced by backfilling to the proposed subgrade with a suitable material, approved by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

3.16 GUARDRAIL

A. Beam guardrail shall be relocated or shall be removed as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. If the existing material is damaged or destroyed, the Contractor shall replace the material at Contractor's expense.

B. Where guardrail is encountered during construction, and its removal was not called for on the Plans, it shall be replaced or restored, at the Contractor's expense, to a condition comparable to that prior to construction.

C. After the guardrail removal or relocation operations are complete, all surplus material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents.

D. Holes or voids resulting from the guardrail removal operation shall be backfilled with a Class II granular material, approved by the Engineer.

3.17 FENCES

A. Fences shall be removed and replaced or shall be removed as indicated on the Plans. If any of the existing material is damaged or destroyed, the Contractor shall replace the material at Contractor's expense.

B. Where fencing is encountered during construction, and its removal was not called for on the Plans, it shall be replaced or restored, at the Contractor's expense, to a condition comparable to that prior to construction.

C. After the fence removal or relocation operations are complete, surplus material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents.

D. Holes or voids resulting from the fence removal operation shall be backfilled with a suitable material, approved by the Engineer.

E. Where fences are encountered that are being used to confine livestock or to provide security, the fence shall be immediately replaced following construction. During construction, the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide, install and maintain a temporary fence, meeting the approval of the Engineer.

3.18 HOLES

A. Earth removed during any phase of the excavation or removal operations, resulting in a hole or void, shall be replaced by backfilling to the proposed subgrade with a suitable granular material. The material shall be placed by the controlled density method or other effective means having the approval of the Engineer and shall be compacted to 95% of maximum unit weight.

B. Furnishing, placing and compacting of the backfill material shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.19 RESTORATION IN RIGHT-OF-WAY AND YARD AREAS

A. Right-of-way and yard areas not paved or aggregate surfaced shall be restored in accordance with the type and location specified herein unless indicated otherwise on the Plans. Disturbed areas may be shaped by "Machine Grading" or another method approved by the Engineer to achieve the cross section, line and grade shown on the Plans. Areas where slopes are 1 on 4 or flatter shall be restored with topsoil, seed and mulch. Slopes steeper than 1 on 4 shall be restored with sod.

B. Excess material from the restoration operation shall be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

C. Disturbed areas shall be graded to receive either topsoil and seed or topsoil and sod. The topsoil, seed, sod, fertilizer and mulch shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 19 or 32 92 23.

D. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place, and compact any additional fill, meeting the approval of the Engineer, needed to restore the disturbed areas to the cross sections called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

3.20 RESTORATION OF AGGREGATE SURFACES

A. Shoulders:

1. The shoulder shall be regarded as the area between the edge of pavement and the ditch, or the area within 10 feet of the pavement, whichever is the lesser.

2. The backfilling of trenches in the shoulder area shall be carried to within 5 inches of the existing surface as specified under Trench “A" or Trench "B" of Section 31 23 33. The remaining depth shall be backfilled with a minimum of 5 inches of compacted 22A or 23A aggregate with calcium chloride applied, at the rate of 6 pounds per ton of aggregate.

3. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place and compact all materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operation within the shoulder area.

B. Driveways and Parking Areas:

1. Aggregate driveway areas shall be regarded as the area from the right-of-way line to the edge of the traveled roadway and shall include the shoulder area.

2. Backfilling of trenches crossing aggregate surfaced driveways and parking areas shall be carried to the bottom of the proposed base course as specified under Trench “B”. The remaining depth shall be backfilled with a minimum of 6 inches of compacted 22A or 23A aggregate, with calcium chloride applied at the rate of 6 pounds per ton of aggregate.

3. Aggregate surfaced areas beyond the limits of the actual excavation which are disturbed, as determined by the Engineer, by such operations as temporary storage of materials or passage of equipment, shall be resurfaced, at the Contractor's expense.

a. The upper three 3 inches of disturbed areas shall be removed as necessary to allow the final elevation of the resurfacing course to be at the elevation of the drive or parking area which existed prior to excavation.

b. Disturbed area shall be resurfaced with a minimum of 3 inches of 22A or 23A compacted aggregate, with calcium chloride applied at the rate of of aggregate.

4. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place, and compact all materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operations within the driveway and parking area.

C. Roads and Streets:

1. Backfilling of trenches crossing aggregate surfaced roads or streets shall be carried to within 12 inches of the existing surface as specified under Trench "B" of Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling. The remaining depth shall be backfilled with two 6 inches layers of compacted 22A or 23A aggregate, with calcium chloride applied at the rate of 6 pounds per ton of aggregate.

2. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place, and compact all materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operations within the roadway or street area.

3. Also, settlement of the aggregate surface shall be restored by placing additional aggregate, up to the original grade, and shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

D. Compaction

1. Compaction of aggregate shall be performed by a pneumatic-tired roller or a vibratory compactor until the material forms a stable surface.

3.21 RESTORATION OF PAVED SURFACES

A. Contractor shall furnish and provide the materials necessary to complete the backfilling and restoration operations, which shall include furnishing, compacting, forming, placing, rolling, floating, jointing, finishing, curing and providing protection against elements.

B. Restoration of any roadways that are partially damaged shall include a minimum replacement of one (1), full width lane of roadway. The length of replacement shall be at least equal to the width.

C. Concrete:

1. The backfilling of trenches crossing concrete driveways, sidewalks, roads, streets or parking areas shall be carried to the bottom of the proposed pavement as specified under Trench "B" of Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling.
2. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the concrete removed shall be replaced with 3500 psi concrete of the thickness removed and shall include reinforcing equal to the existing, if the existing pavement was reinforced.
3. The construction of concrete pavements shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling.
4. Restoration of sidewalks shall also include the construction of sidewalk ramps at the intersection of the curb and shall conform to the current rules and regulations of the state of Michigan and to Section 32 13 15 - Sidewalks and Driveways, and unless otherwise indicated in the Proposal, shall be considered incidental to the Project.

D. Bituminous

1. The backfilling of trenches crossing bituminous driveways, sidewalks, roads, streets or parking areas shall be carried to the bottom of the base course as specified under Trench "B" of Section 31 23 33 - Trenching and Backfilling.
2. Bituminous pavement or bituminous surface course with an aggregate base shall be replaced in accordance with Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving.
3. Bituminous surfaced areas beyond the limits of the actual excavation which are disturbed by such operations, as temporary storage of materials or passage of equipment, shall be resurfaced with an approved bituminous mixture the same thickness as removed, but in no case less than 2 inches in thickness. Replacement material shall extend to smooth-cut edges, shall be uniform in direction and shall be at an elevation which provides a uniform surface between the undisturbed abutting surfaces.
4. Restoration of any bituminous chip seal shoulders that are damaged or partially damaged, as determined by the Engineer, shall include complete replacement full width and length (extending a minimum of 25 feet beyond the damaged area both ways). Existing bituminous chip seal shoulders shall be brought to proper grade with compacted 22A or 23A aggregate and resurfaced with a double chip seal per Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving .

3.22 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 13. Prior to commencing any type of earthwork, the Contractor shall obtain a Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control permit from the local enforcing Agency.

B. Contractor shall obtain all approvals, secure all permits and post all bonds and deposits required to comply with the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Act, Part 91 of PA 451 of 1994, as amended, and those of the enforcing agency.

C. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the soil erosion permit issued by the local enforcing agency for the Project, prior to commencing any type of earthwork on the Project.

3.23 EXCESS EXCAVATION

A. Excess excavation shall be defined as all surplus earth material realized from the construction that is free of brush, roots, stumps, broken concrete, pipe, debris, and other extraneous material.

B. Contractor, when requested by the Owner, shall transport excess excavation to a site(s) designated by the Owner.

1. Excess excavation shall be graded by the Contractor to provide positive surface drainage of the site(s).
2. Grading shall be done such that adjacent properties are not damaged or affected. The grading shall include removal of all surface irregularities to provide a smooth surface ±3 inches.

C. When the excess excavation has not been requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall remove and properly dispose of the material at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Proper disposal of all excess excavation, including transportation, grading, and protection of adjacent properties shall be considered as a final cleanup item. No additional payment will be made for this item.

E. Brush, roots, stumps, broken concrete, pipe, debris, and other extraneous material from the construction shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed of per all applicable Laws, rules or regulations. Removal and disposal of this material shall be considered as part of final cleanup. No additional payment will be made for this item.

F. Owner approval of the final site(s) condition in writing will be required prior to final payment authorization.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
5. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
6. Contractor's use of site and premises.
7. Coordination with occupants.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: MyMichigan Health Park Gladwin Expansion.

1. Project Location: 1105 E. Cedar Avenue, M-61, Gladwin, MI 48624.

B. Owner: MyMichigan Health, 4000 Wellness Drive, Midland, Michigan.

1. Owner's Representative: Cody Deatsman, Cody.Deatsman@MyMichigan.org, (989) 839-3503.

C. Architect: Eckert Wordell, 161 E. Michigan Avenue, Suite 200, Kalamazoo, Michigan, 49009.

1. Architect's Representative: Melissa Morse, MelissaM@eckert-wordell.com.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineering: Wade Trim.

a. Civil Engineer Representative: Mike Pasche, P.E, MPasche@wadetrim.com.

2. Structural Engineer: JDH Engineering.

a. Structural Engineer Representative: Vince Roberti, vroberti@jdheng.com.

E. Architect's web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.

1. See Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Addition to the Gratiot campus for a new OR and SPD Perioperative with alterations to existing

facilities. and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:

1. As noted on the Drawings.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways parking lots, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than five days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.

3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 01: Provide 40 staff parking spaces added on to the north of the existing lot and west of the building that are above local requirements but needed for projected operation.

B. Alternate No. 02: Add WF-2 as an add alternate (in addition to WF-1) to windows in ‘1026 – OPEN WORK’ and ‘1031 – OPEN WORK’.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 2600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test

results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect through Construction Manager.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change,

including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
5. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
6. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial

Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
4. Section 01 9113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide

alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit **1-1/4 inches** in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer

shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.

5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format:

    a. Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.

2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and PDF format.
3. BIM File Incorporation: Construction Manager will incorporate Contractor's coordination drawing files into BIM established for Project.

    a. Construction Manager will perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Architect.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit 2024.
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.

7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.

7. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model or CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.

a. All requests for drawing files shall be made within 60 days of Notice to Proceed. Requests received after 60 days shall be subject, at the Architect's discretion, to a fee of $150 per file payable to the Architect.

2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to the Architect.

a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to the Architect.

4. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

a. Floor plans.
b. Reflected ceiling plans.
c. Exterior Elevations.

B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Architect's and Construction Manager's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:

a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.

1) Architect shall respond to RFIs and submittals using their Project management software package (Newforma). Architect is not responsible or obligated to use the Construction Manager's Project management software to return RFIs or submittals.

e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.

f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

2. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 14 days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner , Construction Manager, and Architect, within 5 days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.
h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.

j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Preparation of Record Documents.
o. Use of the premises and existing building.
p. Work restrictions.
q. Working hours.
r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
v. Construction waste management and recycling.
w. Parking availability.
x. Office, work, and storage areas.
y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
z. First aid.
aa. Security.
bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.

u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
2. PDF file.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts,

submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
4. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:

1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.

19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Concealed Work photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 02 4119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.
3. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag or in web-based Project management software site:

a. Name of Project.
b. Date photograph was taken.
c. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.

D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Underground utilities.
2. Underslab services.
3. Piping.
4. Electrical conduit.
5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.

C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

D. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.

16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

a. Architect shall download submittals from the Construction Manager's Project management software package and upload into the Architect's Project management software package (Newforma). Architect is not responsible or obligated to use the Construction Manager's Project management software to return submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

A. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Consultant Review: Where review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is necessary, allow 15 business days for initial review of each submittal.

C. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

D. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

E. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with reviewed notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.
b. Generic description of Sample.
c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
d. Sample source.
e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples. Architect will retain Sample set.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:

a. Reviewed, no comments noted.
b. Reviewed, comments noted
c. Revise and resubmit
d. Rejected
e. Action not required

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Specialty Mockups: See Section 01 4339 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for integrated exterior mockups.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties.

Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and **4-foot-** square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.

4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of **68 to 72 deg F**.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of **20 fc** at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet** of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings, or as approved by Owner.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

F. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing."

C. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

E. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide

temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

G. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
3. Section 02 4119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 1 electronic copy showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence

and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 1000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above **80 deg F**.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 9113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label

with manufacturer's name and model number.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. MS Excel Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
b. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
c. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect, by uploading to web-based project software site, or by email to Architect.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
l. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with Section 23 0130.52 "Existing HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning."

m. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
n. Clean strainers.
o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 7300 "Execution" before requesting

inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold **8-1/2-by-11-inch** paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled

envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.

3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.

2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service

with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Final Submittal:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and one set(s) of file prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.3 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
c. Operating standards.
d. Regulatory requirements.
e. Equipment function.
f. Operating characteristics.
g. Limiting conditions.
h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

a. Emergency manuals.
b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
d. Product maintenance manuals.
e. Project Record Documents.
f. Identification systems.
g. Warranties and bonds.
h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.
    b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

    a. Inspection procedures.
    b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
    c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
    d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
    e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
    f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
    g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

    a. Diagnosis instructions.
    b. Repair instructions.
    c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
    d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
    e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.4 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.5 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
5. Review and finalize protection requirements.
6. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
7. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to

people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 2 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 07 5423 "THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING" for new roofing requirements.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories as required by new work.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
2. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.
3. Concrete accessories.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Form ties.
4. Waterstops.
5. Form-release agent.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

a. For architectural concrete specified in Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete," limit deflection of form-facing material, studs, and walers to 0.0025 times their respective clear spans (L/400).

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:

a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).
2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

B. Flexible PVC Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

C. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

D. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

B. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301.

B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:

1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch.
2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

1. Minimize joints.
2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips.
2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.

1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.

K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.

1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

L. Construction and Movement Joints:

1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.

    a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings.

    a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
4. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of not less than 2 times the largest concrete aggregate size specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
4. Secure waterstops in correct position at 12 inches on center.
5. Field fabricate joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using heat welding.

    a. Miter corners, intersections, and directional changes in waterstops.
    b. Align center bulbs.

6. Clean waterstops immediately prior to placement of concrete.
7. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, by adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
2. Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates – To be reviewed and verified by the special inspector

1. Reinforcement to Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

C. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.

D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

E. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
b. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
c. For dual-coated reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1A epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
d. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
e. For stainless steel reinforcement, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.

3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

    a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.

7. Vapor retarders.
8. Liquid floor treatments.
9. Curing materials.
10. Joint fillers.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:

C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:

a. Admixture dosage rates.
b. Slump.
c. Air content.
d. Seven-day compressive strength.
e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, or
2. Blended Cement: ASTM C595
3. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
4. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 1N coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: as indicated.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, as indicated

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M, including all limits listed in Table 2 and the requirements of paragraph 5.4

2.3 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Monofilament Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C1116/C1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABC Polymer Industries, LLC.
b. BASF Corporation.
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
d. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
e. Propex Operating Company, LLC.
f. Sika Corporation.

2.4 VAPOR BARRIER/RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.01 or lower. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Barrier-Bac; Inteplast Group, Ltd.; Seam Tape and VB-350.
b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
c. Raven Industries, Inc; VaporBlock VB15.
d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-Mil).
e. W.R. Meadows, Inc; Perminator 15 mil.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.

C. Curing Paper: Eight-feet-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Nondissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: Eight-feet-wide cellulose fabric.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as indicated on drawings.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs concrete for parking structure slabs, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. As indicated on drawings.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIER

A. Sheet Vapor Barrier: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.

6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated and as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

    a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
    c. Tie holes do not require patching.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
    e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. ACI 301Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.

    a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
    e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface.

    a. Slabs on Ground:

        1) Typical floor unless otherwise listed
            a) SO FF 25/FL 20 with MLFF 17/MLFL 15.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings or where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases a minimum of 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: to match concrete surface it is placed on at 28 days.
4. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.

1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.

2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

D. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:

1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:

1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

f. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound

manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

g. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117 (UNO).

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
2. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of testing agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

    a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 036000 – POST INSTALLED ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes post installed concrete anchors requirements for the following:

1. Mechanical Anchors.
2. Adhesive Anchors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry".
3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing".

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Post Installed Anchors: Anchors installed into hardened concrete or fully constructed hollow or grouted masonry.

1.4 REFERENCE MATERIAL

A. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
B. ACI 355.2 – Standard for Evaluating the Performance of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
C. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
D. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
E. ASTM A193 – Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
F. ASTM C881 – Standard Specification Epoxy-Resin-Based Bonding Systems for Concrete
G. ASTM E488 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
H. ASTM E1512 – Standard Test Methods for Testing Bond Performance of Bonded Anchors
I. ASTM F593 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
J. ICC-ES AC01 – Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements
K. ICC-ES AC58 – Acceptance Criteria for Adhesive Anchors in Masonry Elements
L. ICC-ES AC60 – Acceptance Criteria for Anchors in Unreinforced Masonry Elements
M. ICC-ES AC106 – Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Concrete or Masonry Elements
N. ICC-ES AC193 – Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

O. ICC-ES AC308 – Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements

1.5 SUBMITTAL

A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
   1. Product specifications with recommended design values and physical characteristics for epoxy dowels, expansion and undercut anchors.

   2. Quality Assurance Submittals:
      a. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
      b. Certificates
         1) ICC ES Evaluation Reports

B. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Installer Qualifications & Procedures: Submit installer qualifications to special inspector for approval prior to commencement of work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer(s) Training:
   1. Product Manufacturer's certificate for each installer certifying they have been trained on the means and methods for installing the particular anchor.

B. For horizontal and upwardly inclined adhesive installations, the installer shall be certified by an ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installing Certification Program or equivalent.

C. Certifications: Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, anchors shall have one of the following certifications.
   1. ICC ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions.

B. General: Comply with Division 1 Section–Product Storage and Handling Requirements
   1. Store anchors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. All products are based on Hilti Corporation.

B. Substitution:
   1. Upon approval by the engineer, the installer may substitute a product by a different manufacturer, provided that the manufacturer submits calculations signed and sealed by an engineer registered in the state of the project's location.
      a. These calculations must show that the strength of the substituted anchor meets or exceeds the strength of the specified anchor at each application in the project where a substituted anchor is proposed, with consideration for combined stress and any applicable reduction factors.

C. The substitution request and submittal shall be made a minimum of 2 weeks prior to planned installation of the anchors.

D. The finish of the anchor shall remain the same as specified.

2.2 MECHANICAL ANCHORS

A. Torque Controlled (TC) Anchors. Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ2 is a torque controlled expansion anchor suited to seismic and cracked concrete applications.
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings
   2. Finish: Plain carbon steel or Stainless Steel type 304 (316) as indicated on drawings.

B. Screw Anchors: Hilti Kwik HUS-EZ anchors are comprised of a body with hex washer head.
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings
   2. Finish: As indicated on drawings

C. Sleeve Anchors: Hilti HLC Sleeve Anchor are mechanical expansion anchors consisting of an externally threaded stud with an expanding sleeve for use in concrete and hollow and solid masonry base material.
   1. Size: As indicated on drawings
   2. Finish: As indicated on drawings

2.3 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

A. In contract documents adhesive anchors may be generically referred to as epoxy anchors. Where this is the case the word adhesive should be substituted for epoxy.

B. Adhesive anchors used in concrete under a tension condition cannot be installed until after the concrete has cured for a minimum 21 days in accordance with ACI 17.4.5.2.

C. Concrete Anchor
   1. Hilti HIT-RE 500-V3 is a high strength, two part epoxy adhesive.
      a. Base material temperature range: 23 degrees up to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.
      b. Size: As indicated on drawings, up to 1.25" diameter maximum.
      c. Finish: As indicated on drawings
      d. Anchor material: HAS Threaded Rod Standard ISO 898 Class 5.8, and Deformed Reinforcing Bars.

   2. Hilti HIT HY 200 V3 is a two-component hybrid adhesive.
      a. Base material temperature range: 14 degrees up to 104 degrees Fahrenheit.
      b. Size: As indicated on drawings, up to 1" diameter maximum.

c. Finish: As indicated on drawings
d. Anchor material: HAS Threaded Rod Standard ISO 898 Class 5.8, and Deformed Reinforcing Bars.

3. Hilti HIT HY 200 V3 Safeset is a two-component hybrid adhesive.
   a. Base material temperature range: 14 degrees up to 104 degrees Fahrenheit.
   b. Size: As indicated on drawings, up to 1" diameter maximum.
   c. Finish: As indicated on drawings
   d. Anchor material based on cleaning:
      1) No cleaning of hole:
         a) HIT-Z, HIT-Z-R Threaded Rods
      2) Automatic cleaning of hole:
         a) HAS Threaded Rod Standard ISO 898 Class 5.8, and Deformed Reinforcing Bars.

D. Masonry Anchor:
1. Hilti HIT HY-270 System is a hybrid adhesive consisting of a dual cylinder adhesive refill pack, a mixing nozzle, a screen tube, and either a threaded rod or rebar.
   a. Size: As indicated on drawings
   b. Finish: As indicated on drawings
   c. Anchor Rod: HAS-E Standard ISO 898 Class 5.8.
   d. Use: Hollow brick, hollow concrete masonry block, or grouted solid concrete masonry block.
2. Hilti HIT HY 200 is a two-component hybrid adhesive.
   a. Base material temperature range: 14 degrees up to 104 degrees Fahrenheit.
   b. Size: As indicated on drawings, up to 1" diameter maximum.
   c. Finish: As indicated on drawings
   d. Anchor material: HY200 HAS Threaded Rod Standard ISO 898 Class 5.8, and Deformed Reinforcing Bars.
   e. Use: Solid or grouted solid masonry only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS

A. All installation into concrete and masonry shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's ICC-ES report.

B. Drilling:
1. Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
2. Embedded Items: Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
3. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has met Manufacturer's specifications.

C. Torque Controlled Anchors and Sleeve Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10% of the specified torque, 100% of the specified torque shall be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor shall be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

D. Screw Anchors: Install screw anchors to a snug tight condition unless noted otherwise.

E. Adhesive Anchors: Clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive shall be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Continuous special Inspection of post-installed concrete and masonry anchors shall be provided as required by ICC-ES evaluation reports. This service shall be performed by personnel independent of the Manufacturer or Contractor so as to prevent a conflict of interest.

C. The Engineer or Architect of Record may require pullout or shear tests, in addition to Special Inspection, to determine the adequacy of anchors. A field testing program shall be established by the independent testing and inspecting agency and/or Engineer of Record and performed in accordance with appropriate ASTM test standards. Field tests shall be non-destructive whenever possible.

END OF SECTION 036000

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

C. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.

1. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

I. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.

C. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M or Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S or Type N.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch (25 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.

2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Clay face brick.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. Face brick is part of the Face Brick Allowance.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm)] high by full thickness.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 BRICK

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.

B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216 or hollow brick complying with ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area).

1. Manufacturer: The Belden Brick Company (PO Box 20910, Canton OH 44701-0910; phone 330-451-2031); Brick: Modular Napier Blend A, 12-40, Modified 11-03, Sugarcreek Plant 4.
2. Grade SW.
3. Type FBS.
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing according to ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet (3 m) or shall have a history of successful use in Project's area.
7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-1/2 inches (190 mm) long or 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:

2. Colored Masonry Cement:

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete bricks containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

J. Water: Potable.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors.

a. Ties and anchors: Heckmann Building Prodcuts (1501 N 31st Ave, Melrose Park, IL 60160; phone 800-621-2640); Original Pos-I-Tie and ThermalClip Veneer Anchoring System, stainless steel, compatible with Dow Building Solutions—Thermax.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
2. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or PVC.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Configuration: Provide the following:

a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm). Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches (458 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m) of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches (203 mm), around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 2 inches (50 mm) of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.

3.6 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042613

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-stone trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast-stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

C. Samples:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required.
2. For colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast-stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-STONE UNITS

A. Superior PreCast Products, Inc., Kalamazoo, Michigan

B. Cast-Stone Units: Comply with ASTM C 1364.

1. Units shall be manufactured using the vibrant dry tamp method.
2. Units shall be resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

C. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cure Units as Follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed, moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) for 12 hours or 70 deg F (21 deg C) for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) or above.
b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F (16 deg C) or above.
c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) or above.
d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C) or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Color: Olde Limestone.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) diameter round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cast-stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

2.3 MORTAR

A. Comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

1. For setting mortar, use Type S or Type N.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N or Type O.

B. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
2. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
4. Keep head joints in copings and between other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
5. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

B. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

C. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard. Use a smooth plastic jointer larger than joint thickness.

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.

B. Fill anchor holes with sealant.

1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.

C. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

D. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Clean cast stone by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Shear stud connectors, shop welded.
3. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Shop primer.
7. Galvanized-steel primer.

8. Etching cleaner.
9. Galvanized repair paint.
10. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates submitted to special inspector for review.

B. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

C. Certified letter stating that they have done a survey of existing conditions.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172), or a fabricator that can provide documentation that their process meets or exceeds AISC standards.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE, or that can provide documentation through references that they have done this type of work for more than 5 years.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents, refer to the local building code to determine the applicable version:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Simple shear connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Where beam end reactions are not shown provide connections capable of resisting one half the “Maximum Total Uniform Load” table value for a given beam size and span provided in AISC’s Steel Construction Manual.
3. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

C. Moment and bracing connections: Provide connections required by the Contract Documents and AISC 360.

1. All bolts to be considered slip critical, except in end plate connections where pre-tensioned bolts shall be used.
2. For all complete joint penetration welds (CJP) select the appropriate type of weld per AWS to complete the connection.
3. Provide welded shim plates as needed for all flange plate connections.

D. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

E. Construction: Moment frame.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M or ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections and steel pipe: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B or ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.

E. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering), Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A847/A847M structural tubing.

F. Steel Castings: ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB, with supplementary requirement S11.

G. Steel Forgings: ASTM A668/A668M.

H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: Squirter DTI’s by Applied Bolting Technology.
3. Twist-Off Type Tension Control Bolts: ASTM F1852

B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, [heavy-hex] [round] head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F1554, Grade 55 (w/ S1 supplement).

1. Configuration: straight.
2. Finish: Plain.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F1554, Grade 55 (w/ S1 supplement), straight.

1. Finish: Plain.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#80.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Surfaces to receive intumescent paint if/when required by manufacturer. Coordinate with Section “078123 - Intumescent Fireproofing”.
6. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
4. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. If one of the two conditions below is followed then source quality control need not be required provided approved by building official:

1. The fabricator is AISC certified and provides documentation they are approved to perform such work without special inspection, and at the completion of fabrication the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the building official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.
2. The fabrication process does not require any welding, thermal cutting, heating operations of any kind. In such cases the fabricator shall submit a detailed procedure for material control that demonstrates the fabricator’s ability to maintain suitable records and procedures such that, at any time during the fabrication process, the material specification, grade and mill test reports for the main stress-carrying elements are capable of being determined.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. **Snug-tighten** anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts snug tightened unless indicated: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and for snug tightened joint.

B. High-Strength Bolts pretensioned and slip critical: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt, type of joint specified, and as follows

1. Prepare surface as required for type of joint specified.
2. Install specification approved bolt or washer type connection.
3. For Direct Tension Indicators tighten connection with all needed washers as indicated in installation instructions.
4. All bolt installation shall be done under the direct supervision of an inspector

C. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

4. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. pecial Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

2. High-Strength Bolts pretensioned and slip critical: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt, type of joint specified, and as follows

    a. Prepare surface as required for type of joint specified.
    b. Install specification approved bolt or washer type connection.
    c. For Direct Tension Indicators tighten connection with all needed washers as indicated in installation instructions.
    d. All bolt installation shall be done under the direct supervision of an inspector or shop certified quality control individual.
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

    a. In addition to 100% visual inspection, 10% of all field fillet welds and 100% all complete or partial penetration welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

        1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
        2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
        3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
        4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

1) Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested..

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
3. Steel joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications.

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. All manufacturers shall be SJI certified.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level
2. Design joists for total load deflections as stated on the drawings with dead load equal to or greater than the amount listed in the engineering data.
3. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:

a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.3 STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: as indicated.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

E. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications." Or as indicated.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

B. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.5 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

2.6 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M,Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain

C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

D. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.7 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

D. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied unless dead load moments are indicated to be designed into joists on drawings.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
b. Apply a compatible primer of the same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates for special inspectors use.

B. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

C. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.

1. Field quality-control reports.

D. Qualification Statements: For testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Color: Gray.

2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated, with bottom plate.
4. Profile Depth: As indicated.
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated
7. Span Condition: Triple span or more uno.
8. Side Laps: As indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

H. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges. See architectural for profile of recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780Mwith dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on plans:

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or [**18 inches**] [**36 inches**], and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.
3. For specific information on spacing and attachment see drawings.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Attach cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in Division 07.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.

    a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors that are already tested.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. If differing requirements are identified elsewhere (in these specifications or on drawings or separate instructions), the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Vertical deflection clips.
5. Single deflection track.
6. Double deflection track.
7. Drift clips.
8. Soffit framing.
9. Post-installed anchors.

10. Power-actuated anchors.
11. Sill sealer gasket.
12. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates for special inspectors use only.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. For sill sealer gasket/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work, must provide documentation that they have ben preforming such work for a minimum of 5 years.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design framing for loads indicated on drawings and/or for loads imposed on the framing by other trades or materials including all eccentricities.
2. The contractor is responsible for coordinating all loading methods and locations imposed on to the cold form metal framing.
3. The design of the framing shall follow all local, state, and federal building codes.
4. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
    b. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
    c. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/120 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
5. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
6. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
    a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
7. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C955, AISI S200 and ASTM C955, Section 8, and AISI S240 for conditions indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness:
   a. Brick backup: As required by design with an 43 mils minimum per ACI 530.
   b. Metal Panel backup: As required by design with a minimum as required by the metal panel supplier. (for IA projects say As required by design with a minimum 54 mils stud).
   c. All other materials: As required by design
2. Flange Width: as required by design.
3. Section Properties: as required by design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufactures standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufactures standard unless otherwise indicated.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
    b. Flange Width: **1** inch plus the design gap for one-story structures, and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
    b. Flange Width: as required by design.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design
2. Flange Width: as required by design.
3. Section Properties: as required by design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufactures standard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufactures standard unless otherwise indicated.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures, and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
b. Flange Width: as required by design.

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.6 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

2.7 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as required by design uno.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.
3. Section Properties: as required by design>.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 weldable, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor, Mechanical anchor, Torque-controlled adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M, MIL-P-21035B, or] SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

F. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

G. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

H. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative errors are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.7 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal bollards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide steel products with recycled content.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 9123 “Interior and Exterior Painting."

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

E. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.6 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.

B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

C. Prime bollards with primer specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior and Exterior Painting."

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior and Exterior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards in concrete in formed or core-drilled holes. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking**,** cants**,** and nailers.
3. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent thickness or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308, as appropriate for the substrate.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 (Z550) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

F. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
3. Edges: Grade HGS.
4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. Match Architect's sample.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Epoxy-coated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 2.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer’s standards.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VI: ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi (276-kPa) minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 07 2166 - THERMAL, WATER, AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. SECTION INCLUDES - The following wall assembly types, “Foam on Structure System.”

1. Foam on Structure System: Patented THERMAX™ Wall System consisting of rigid insulation and seam treatment to form a continuous thermal, air, and water barrier system.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Meeting: Prior to commencement of application of wall system, review and document methods and procedures related to installation, including the following:

1. Participants: Authorized representatives of the Contractor, Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, Applicator, Independent Inspector and Manufacturer.
2. Review metal wall framing assemblies for potential interference and conflicts and coordinate layout and support provisions for interfacing work.
3. Review insulated sheathing, seam treatment, spray polyurethane foam methods, and procedures related to application including manufacturer’s installation guidelines.
4. Review construction schedule and confirm availability of products, applicator personnel, equipment, and facilities.
5. Review governing regulatory requirements, and requirements for insurance and certificates as applicable.
6. Review field quality control procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data for each type of product indicated.

B. Product Test Reports: Submit evaluation reports published by independent laboratory indicating evidence of compliance with specified criteria.

C. NFPA 285 Compliance: Submit third party documentation showing wall assembly compliance with NFPA 285.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Manufacturer’s recommendations for the proper storage and handling of materials.

1.5 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of specified system, illustrating proper installation of specified wall assembly in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Installation Temperatures: Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for temperatures during product installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Follow all Manufacturer’s requirements for acquiring warranty.

1. DuPont™ Thermax™ Wall System; Foam on Structure: Register project for Gold System Warranty (15 Year Thermal, 15 Year Water Resistance, 6 Month Exposure when using DuPont™ Thermax™ XARMOR™ (ci) Exterior Insulation and DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ Flashing and Sealant.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Performance Characteristics:

1. Thermal performance:
   a. Exterior Insulation: ASTM C518, Stabilized R-value of minimum of 6.0 per inch with a six-month exposure capacity to outdoor elements and 15 year thermal warranty.
      1) Code Compliance: Class A (<= 25 Flame Spread Index and < 450 Smoke Developed Index) for both core AND finished product classified at max thickness per UL 723 criteria or ASTM E84 criteria.
      2) Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
2. Air Barrier: Tested in accordance with ASTM E2357 at pressure of 6.24 psf (300 Pa) or greater, with air infiltration less than 0.04 cfm/sq ft (0.2 L/sq m) of fixed wall area.
   a. Conduct testing at positive and negative sustained wind loading of 12.5 psf (0.6 kPa) for one-hour duration in each direction.
   b. Provide pressure cycling of wall at 2000 cycles in both positive and negative directions, ending with wind gust loading at 25 psf (1.2 kPa).
3. Water Penetration: Tested in accordance with ASTM E331, with minimum pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa) for at least two hour test duration without any uncontrolled water penetration.

2.2 FOAM ON STRUCTURE WALL INSULATION SYSTEM

A. Provide foam on foam wall insulation system that controls thermal, air, vapor, and water penetration, and provides continuity of building envelope enclosure.

1. Provide insulated sheathing on exterior of metal wall framing assembly.
2. Provide joint, penetration and gap sealing material for sealing component joints, penetrations through wall system and gaps between building envelope enclosure components and wall opening frames.

B. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation with Foil Facers on Both Sides: Complies with ASTM C1289, Type I; Class 2 glass fiber reinforced core foam.

1. Basis of Design:
   a. DuPont de Nemours Inc.; DuPont™ Thermax™ XARMOR™ (ci) Exterior Insulation (4 mil gray facer): www.building.dupont.com/commercial.
2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25 for both core AND finished product, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less for both core AND finished product, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Compressive Resistance: At least 25 psi (173 kPa).
5. Water Vapor Permeance: Maximum of 0.04 perms (2.29 ng/Pa sec sq m) per 1-inch (25.4 mm) thickness.
6. Water Absorption: Maximum of 0.1 percent by volume by total immersion.
7. Board Overall Dimensions: 48 inches (1.22 m) wide by 96 inches (2.44 m) long.
8. Board Thickness: Nominal thickness as indicated on drawings.
9. Edge Treatment: Shiplap edge at long side on 1.5 inches and greater thicknesses.
10. Front Facer: 4.0 mil gray embossed aluminum
11. Back Facer: 1.25 mil embossed aluminum
12. Thermal Resistance (R-value): At least 6 per inch at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Board Insulation Bonding Adhesive: Provide product as recommended by insulation manufacturer that will not damage insulation or substrates.

B. Foam Sealant Penetration Filler: Provide single component spray polyurethane foam (SPF) for sealing wall penetrations through board insulation.

1. Acceptable Products: DuPont™ Great Stuff Pro™ Gaps and Cracks single component polyurethane low-pressure sealant or DuPont™ Great Stuff Pro™ Window and Door single component polyurethane low-pressure foam sealant as manufactured by DuPont de Nemours Inc.

C. Facer Repair Flashing: Provide board insulation manufacturer's recommended flashing for repair of damaged board insulation facer.

1. Acceptable Products: DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ CM Flashing and Sealant, DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ QS Flashing and Sealant, or DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ LT Flashing and Sealant as manufactured by DuPont de Nemours Inc.

D. Flashing and Sealant: Provide for sealing joints, seams, and veneer tie penetrations through board insulation.

1. Spray applied elastomeric liquid flashing and sealant, grey-blue color.

a. Acceptable Product: DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ CM Flashing and Sealant as manufactured by DuPont de Nemours Inc.
b. Acceptable Product: DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ QS Flashing and Sealant as manufactured by DuPont de Nemours Inc.

2. Trowel applied single component silicone flashing and sealant, gray color.
   a. Product: DuPont™ LiquidArmor™ LT Flashing and Sealant as manufactured by DuPont de Nemours Inc.
3. Joint Flashing Tape: Provide for sealing joints, seams and veneer tie penetrations through board insulation as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Fasteners: Board insulation manufacturer's recommended polymer or other corrosion protected steel screw with washer for fastening insulation sheathing to CMU substrate; ASTM C954.

1. Provide fastener length and size as required for board insulation sheathing thickness.
2. Provide fastener along placement of base flashing, as necessary.
3. Acceptable Product: Grip-Deck Self-Drilling Ceramic Coated Screws by Rodenhouse, Inc.

F. Washer: Provide 2-inch (51 mm) diameter plastic washers for each screw fastener.

1. Acceptable Product: Thermal-Grip ci prong washer by Rodenhouse, Inc.

G. Sill Plate Seal: Provide flexible polyethylene foam gasketing strip between top of foundation and sill plate.

1. Acceptable Product: DuPont™ Styrofoam™ Brand Sill Seal Foam Gasket as manufactured by DuPont de Nemours Inc.

H. Roof/Wall Juncture Sealing

1. Maintain continuity of air barrier by sealing the roof/wall juncture.
2. Acceptable Product:
   a. DuPont de Nemours Inc.; DuPont™ Froth-Pak™ Foam Insulation* (Class A).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Inspect areas to receive insulation. Ensure that substrates intended for adhesive fastening are clean and free from moisture or other materials that may have a deleterious effect on adhesion. Prepare report identifying conditions that may be detrimental to the performance of the insulation and proceed with installation only after the conditions noted have been properly addressed.

3.2 INSTALLATION, FOAM ON STRUCTURE WALL INSULATION SYSTEM

A. Comply with foil faced polyisocyanurate (ISO) board insulation and spray polyurethane foam (SPF) manufacturer’s installation instructions and details for applications indicated.

B. Foil Faced Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation:

1. Fasten board insulation to exterior face of metal stud wall framing using insulation sheathing and manufacturer's recommended screw fastener type and length with washers.
2. Install board insulation panels tightly to each other and around openings and penetrations.
3. Install insulation sheathing panels horizontally with embossed aluminum foil facer to exterior side.
4. Use panels having maximum length to minimize number of joints.
5. Locate vertical edge joints parallel to and centered over support framing.
6. Provide additional support framing wherever panel edge joints do not bear against metal stud framing or sill plate.
7. Fasten panels to support framing with fasteners spaced at maximum of 12 inch (305 mm) on center at wall perimeter, and at maximum of 16 inch (406 mm) on center at panel field.
8. Set perimeter fasteners back from edge of insulation panels at least 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
9. Drive fasteners to bear tight and flush with surface of insulation panel.
10. Maximum of two board joints may be bridged per fastener.
11. Install flashing along perimeter edge joints of insulation panels.
12. Install flashing at wall tie penetrations and other mechanical fastening assemblies of insulation panels.
13. Install facer repair flashing along top edge of base flashing applied to insulation panel, that may also include termination bar, running horizontally along top edge of flashing and lapped over top edge of base.
14. Provide flat strap in framing at termination bar height to allow for proper fastening of termination bar.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Sheathing: Install in accordance with Division 06 or 09.

B. Weather Resistance Barrier (WRB): Install in accordance with Division 07.

C. Flashing and Sealant:

1. Apply material within application limits of product manufacturer.
2. Do not apply product on surfaces with standing water or frost.
3. Avoid installing on days with a high probability of significant rainfall.
4. Seal gaps greater than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in width with penetration filler prior to applying flashing and sealant.

D. If facer on board insulation is damaged, make note of affected area and apply additional spray over damaged area.

E. Replace damaged insulation, or repair facer flaws with appropriate flashing as recommended by insulation panel manufacturer.

1. Apply flashing and sealant to board joints, penetrations and other fenestration openings as required at material required application thickness.

F. Apply flashing 3 inches (76 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide over board insulation joints, with at least 1 inch (25.4 mm) of spray covers each side of joint.

G. Apply flashing over fasteners and washers along board insulation joints.

H. Install façade attachment system after flashing has been applied.

1. Rough Openings: Apply flashing and sealant at least 3 inches (76 mm) onto face of insulation panel sheathing, and completely cover edge of insulation board; also spray at least 3 inches (76 mm) back onto rough opening substrate.

I. It is recommended to cover back onto rough opening at least 1 inch past the interior weatherseal.

1. Board Insulation or Substrate Penetrations: Apply flashing and sealant at least 2 inches (51 mm) onto face of insulation sheathing and at least 2 inches (51 mm) onto penetration or primary flashing substrate.
2. Use wet mil thickness gauge to ensure proper installation thickness.

J. Where consistently below minimum thickness, apply another layer to achieve proper thickness requirements.

1. Visually inspect for any areas missed and trowel on sealant as necessary.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Maintain copies of daily work record on site for routine inspection.

B. Provide copies of daily work record to insulation system manufacturer, Owner or Owner’s Representative upon request.

1. Contractor is responsible for maintaining daily work record of any required testing and inspections.
2. Upon Owner's request, provide site inspections by qualified third-party inspector.

C. Include frequency and cost of inspections as designated by Owner.

D. Upon defects being revealed from site inspections, the Contractor shall immediately rectify these defects at their cost.

1. Installer’s daily work record shall verify conformance with manufacturer’s installation instructions, and specified requirements.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Polyisocyanurate rigid foam board insulation from excess moisture, mechanical damage, and exposure to open flame.

B. Promptly repair damage caused to insulation in a manner that retains integrity and continuity of insulation and facer materials.

C. Keep Polyisocyanurate boards dry and above jobsite water – keep tarped until ready to install

D. Cover insulation with cladding promptly, but no later than 180 days after installation of insulation for DuPont™ Thermax™ XARMOR™ Exterior Insulation and maximum of 90 days for DuPont™ Thermax™ Sheathing.

END OF SECTION 07 2166

SECTION 072419 - WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that are field applied over substrate.
2. Water-resistive coatings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each EIFS component, trim, and accessory**,** including water-resistive coatings.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer certificates.

B. Product certificates.

C. Product test reports.

D. Field quality-control reports and special inspection reports.

E. Evaluation reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is certified in writing by EIFS manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's system using trained workers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.

B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.

1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Proceed with installation of adhesives or coatings only when ambient temperatures have remained, or are forecast to remain, above **40 deg F** for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after application. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty coverage includes the following components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies:

    a. EIFS finish, including base coats, finish coats, and reinforcing mesh.
    b. Insulation installed as part of EIFS.
    c. Insulation adhesive and mechanical fasteners.
    d. EIFS accessories, including trim components and flashing.
    e. Water-resistive barrier coatings.
    f. EIFS drainage components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-DRAINAGE EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
2. Parex, a Sika brand
3. Sika Corporation
4. Sto Corp.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with EIFS components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. EIFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E 2568 and ICC-ES AC219 and with the following:

1. Weathertightness: Resistant to uncontrolled water penetration from exterior, with a means to drain water entering EIFS to the exterior.
2. Impact Performance: ASTM E 2568, High impact resistance, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within EIFS components or between EIFS and substrates, resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.

2.3 EIFS MATERIALS

A. Primer/Sealer: EIFS manufacturer's standard substrate conditioner designed to protect substrates from moisture penetration and to improve the bond between substrate and insulation adhesive.

B. Water-Resistive Coatings: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation and accessories for use as water-resistive barriers; compatible with substrate and complying with physical and performance criteria of ASTM E 2570.

C. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Cold-applied, self-adhering, self-healing, rubberized-asphalt and polyethylene-film composite sheet or tape and primer; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.

D. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; specifically formulated to be applied to back side of insulation in a manner that creates open vertical channels designed to serve as an integral part of the water-drainage system of the EIFS-clad drainage-wall assembly, compatible with substrate.

E. Molded, Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 578, Type I.

1. Foam Build-Outs: Provide with profiles and dimensions indicated on Drawings.

F. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. (21 dN/cm) according to ASTM E 2098.

G. Base-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard mixture.

H. Waterproof Adhesive/Base-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's standard waterproof formulation.

I. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.

J. Finish-Coat Materials: EIFS manufacturer's siliconized acrylic-based coating.

1. EIFS-2
    a. Manufacturer: Parex – Basis-of Design and used on previous project
    b. Color: 110 Van Dyke – match color of existing EIFS-2
    c. Texture: 534 Sand Fine

K. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D 1784, manufacturer's standard cell class for use intended, and ASTM C 1063.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EIFS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 1397, ASTM E 2511, and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

B. Trim: Apply trim accessories at perimeter of EIFS, at expansion joints, at windowsills, and elsewhere as indicated. Coordinate with installation of insulation.

C. Board Insulation: Adhere insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C 1397 and the following:

1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method, with notches oriented vertically to produce drainage channels that remain functional after the insulation is adhered to substrate.
2. Coordinate installation of flashing and insulation to produce wall assembly that does not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and water-resistive barrier.

D. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated and where required by EIFS manufacturer.

E. Waterproof Adhesive/Base Coat: To exposed surfaces of insulation, apply in minimum thickness recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer over sloped surfaces, windowsills, parapets.

F. Base Coat: Apply to exposed surfaces of insulation and foam build-outs in minimum thickness recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.

G. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at

joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches (204 mm) of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are invisible.

H. Double-Layer Reinforcing-Mesh Application: Where indicated or required, apply second base coat and second layer of reinforcing mesh, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions in same manner as first application. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

I. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip reinforcing mesh around openings, extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch (230-by-300-mm) strip reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide, strip reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches (100 mm) on each side of corners.

J. Foam Build-Outs: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.

K. Double Base-Coat Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat in same manner and thickness as first application, except without reinforcing mesh. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

L. Primer: Apply over dry base coat according to EIFS manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Finish Coat: Apply over dry primed base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, in thickness required by EIFS manufacturer to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. As stipulated in Ch. 17 of the IBC.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. EIFS will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 072419

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. All associated trades and key personnel including the superintendent and the foreman from the roofing contractor, the roofing manufacturer, architect and general contractor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include plans of the tapered insulation system design.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.
3. Sheet metal color samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

C. Pre-Installation Notice (PIN) from the roofing system manufacturer. Contractor shall provide an approved PIN indication the roofing system manufacturer has approved the roof system design for intent to warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty. Provide a letter from the manufacturer that the contractor is approved and in good standing with the system manufacturer.

B. Contractor shall be a Master Contractor status with the roof system manufacturer, or approved equal.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Firestone Building Products Company. Or approved equal. No rebranded materials shall be approved.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.

B. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide a roof system that meets FMG 1A-90

D. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

E. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.

F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency. System shall meet UL Class A.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible fabric-backed TPO sheet.

1. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard. Or TPO SA Self Adhered Membrane.

D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. R=Value: R=30 when tested in accordance with LTTR testing. Provide two layers minimum with staggered joints in two directions.

2. Firestone Iso95 Polyisocyanurate

B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated. Same as the manufacturer’s flat insulation polyisocyanurate tapered insulation.

C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

2.8 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

C. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches (68 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

D. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Set each layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

E. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

F. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

G. Install slip sheet over insulation and immediately beneath roofing.

3.3 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

D. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

E. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

F. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.4 MECHANICALLY FASTENED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Mechanically fasten roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

B. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Mechanically fasten or adhere roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

D. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

E. In-Seam Attachment: Secure one edge of TPO sheet using fastening plates or metal battens centered within seam, and mechanically fasten TPO sheet to roof deck.

F. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

G. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.5 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Manufactured units for the following applications:

1. Roof-edge specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof specialty.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Plans, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between factory pre manufactured- and field-assembled installation.
2. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of special conditions.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roof specialties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products that are FM Approvals listed for specified class.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roof specialties with roofing system, exterior wall system, air barrier, flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1. Performance Coordination: Coordinate with the Work of roofing and exterior wall Sections to ensure that roof specialties provided under the Work of this Section meet or exceed specified roofing and exterior wall design performance requirements.

B. Confirm and coordinate compatibility of materials and comply with warranty requirements of roofing system manufacturer.

C. Coordinate roof specialties layout and seams with sizes and locations of joints and seams in adjacent materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 07 5423 "Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing."

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain roof specialties from single manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 07 5423 "Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties to withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "Approval Guide" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. Canted Roof-Edge Fascia and Gravel Stop: Manufactured or shop formed, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 ft. and a continuous formed galvanized-steel sheet cant, **0.028 inch** thick, minimum, with extended vertical leg terminating in a drip-edge cleat. Provide matching corner units.

1. Verify existing materialscolors, and shapes in the field and match existing.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Fascia Covers: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, nominal thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
    a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    c. Color: Match existing roof-edge gravel stop color.
        1) Color from previous project subject to verification: Oakland Metal Sales, Granite-PC. (248) 377-8847’
3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A653/A653M, **G90** coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with minimum ASTM A792/A792M, **Class AZ50** coating designation; structural quality.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and

fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of **0.5 mil**.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum **30 mils** thick, specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at **240 deg F**; ASTM D1970/D1970M.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at **minus 20 deg F** or lower; ASTM D1970/D1970M.

B. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, **3-lb/100 sq. ft.** minimum.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Fasteners: Roof specialty manufacturer's recommended fasteners, designed to meet performance requirements, suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.

C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

1. Lap horizontal joints not less than **4 inches**.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than **6 inches** staggered **24 inches** between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than **3-1/2 inches**. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

C. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lap joints not less than **2 inches**.

D. Slip Sheet: Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lapp joints not less than **4 inches**.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roof specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.

5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 ft. with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between **40 and 70 deg F**, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws substrate not less than recommended in writing by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roof specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below **40 deg F**.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.

B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Immersible joint sealants.
5. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.

C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.

D. Field-adhesion-test reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.5 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Immersible Joint Sealants. Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C 1247, Class 1; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated

2.6 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

C. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required.

C. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
   1. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

C. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION 079219

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding Doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
4. Automatic operators.
5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.

1. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SU - Securitron
4. SA - SARGENT
5. HS - HES
6. RO - Rockwood
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton
9. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 1054

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM-SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	
1	Rim Exit Device, Storeroom	SC 43 AD8504 Less Pull	US32D	SA	
1	Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	
1	Pull	RM201 (Mtg-Type as Required)	US32D	RO	
1	Conc Overhead Stop	6-436	630	RF	
1	Surface Closer	J/PR7500 (Arm to suit)	600 x 689	NO	
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required		PE	
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK	
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier			
1	Power Supply	By Security Supplier		OT	

Notes: Perimeter seals by frame/door supplier.
Operational narrative: Authorized access by valid credential which releases electric strike or by key. Free egress. Door remains latched and secure in event of power loss or fire alarm.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 1035B

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 PT x Length Required		PE	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	
1	Rim Exit Device, Storeroom	SC 43 56 AD8504 Less Pull	US32D	SA	
1	Pull	RM201 (Mtg-Type as Required)	US32D	RO	
1	Conc Overhead Stop	6-436	630	RF	
1	Surface Closer	J/PR7500 (Arm to suit)	600 x 689	NO	
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT x Length Required		PE	
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK	
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Door	QC-CXXX (Size as required)		MK	
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier			
1	Power Supply	By Security Supplier		OT	

Notes: Perimeter seals by frame/door supplier.
Operational narrative: Authorized access by valid credential or key retracting latch bolt. Free egress. Door remains latched and secure in event of power loss or fire alarm.

Set: 3.0

Doors: 1035A

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Push Pull	RM251 (Mtg-Type as Required)	US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 4.0

Doors: 1026, 1031, 1026, 1031, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1052

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK	
1	Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LP SC	US26D	SA	
1	Electric Strike	1600-CS	630	HS	

1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO	
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO	
3	Silencer	608		RO	
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK	
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier			
1	Power Supply	By Security Supplier		OT	

Notes:
Operational narrative: Authorized access by valid credential which releases electric strike or by key. Free egress. Door remains latched and secure in event of power loss or fire alarm.

Set: 4.1

Doors: 1008A, 1008B, 1016, 1035, 182

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LP SC	US26D	SA
1	Electric Strike	1600-CS	630	HS
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS
1	Surface Closer	PR7500	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness - Frame	QC-C1500P		MK
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier		
1	Power Supply	By Security Supplier		OT

Notes:
Operational narrative: Authorized access by valid credential which releases electric strike or by key. Free egress. Door remains latched and secure in event of power loss or fire alarm.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 1046, 187

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LP SC	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 6.0

Doors: 1018, 1019, 1020, 1021, 1022, 1037, 1038, 1039, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1047, 1048, 1049, 1050, 1051

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Office Lock	10XG05 LP SC	US26D	SA
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 7.0

Doors: 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1010, 1011, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1032, 1033

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	10XU15 LP	US26D	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 8.0

Doors: 1012

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	10XU15 LP	US26D	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	2-X36	630	RF
1	Kick Plate	K1050 BEV CSK	US32D	RO
3	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 9.0

Doors: 1007, 1009, 1055, 1056

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP]	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	LB V21 8265 LNP	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	7500	689	NO
1	Kick Plate	K1050 BEV CSK	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	406/409 (As Required)	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)		PE
1	Coat Hook	RM801	US26D	RO

END OF SECTION 080671

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.

2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) - C Series.
b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on-center and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove

temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for stain finish to match existing doors.
2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
2. Section 08 8000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.
5. Factory-machining criteria.
6. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.

C. Samples: For wood veneer doors stained to match Architect's plastic laminate selection.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.3 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced:

1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
2. Performance Grade by Location:
    a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty: public toilets, janitor's closets, exits and patient rooms.
3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
    a. Species: Red Oak (to match existing).
        1) Color: #325 – Rose, based on Assa Abloy standard stain (SS1) used on previous project. Verify color match in field.
    b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
    c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
    d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
    e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
    f. Room Match:
        1) Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
    a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
    b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors:
        1) Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
    c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf for Extra Heavy Duty and 475 lbf for Heavy Duty. in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
   a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
      1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
      2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."
   b. Glued wood stave.
   c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
      1) Screw Withdrawal, Face: 550 lbf for Extra Heavy Duty and475 lb for Heavy Duty.
      2) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 550 lbf for Extra Heavy Duty and475 lb for Heavy Duty.
   d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
   a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
   a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
   a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
   b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
   d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. ACUDOR Products, Inc.
   b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
   c. Nystrom, Inc.
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gauge, factory primed.
5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, key operated with interior release.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

C. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 3113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014339 "Mockups" for preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.
2. Section 084126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts" for systems without aluminum support framing.
3. Section 081116.13 "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames" for interior aluminum framing.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [**Project site**]<**Insert location**>.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
2. Details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
3. Full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, showing the following:

    a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    b. Anchorage.
    c. Expansion provisions.
    d. Glazing.
    e. Flashing and drainage.

4. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
5. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

    a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
    b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

6. <**Insert requirements**>.
7. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish.

1. Size: [**Manufacturers' standard size**]<**Insert size**>.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from **12-inch** lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

G. Delegated Design Submittals: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefront systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

H. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Third-Party Certifications: For each product.
2. Third-Party-Certified Life-Cycle Assessment: For each product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system.

B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, for tests performed by [**a qualified testing agency**][**manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency**].

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each preconstruction test.
3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.

D. Source Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

F. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, in accordance with recommendations in ASTM C1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

G. Qualification Statements:

1. For Installer[**and laboratory mockup preconstruction testing agency**][**and field testing agency**][**and egress door inspector**].

H. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

I. Sample Warranties: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront. Include ASTM C1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Fabricator of products.
2. Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
3. Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
4. Entity that is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) and that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer[**and who are certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program**].

B. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in [**state**]<**Insert jurisdiction**> where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.

C. Laboratory Mockup Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated[**and accredited by the International Accreditation Service or the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025**].

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated[**and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025**] and acceptable to Owner and Architect.

E. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications:

1. Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies to comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Ch. 7 "Means of Egress," Section "Means of Egress Components," Article "Inspection of Door Openings."
2. Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies to be certified under DHI's certification program as a Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) or a Certified Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (CFDAI).

F. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

G. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C1401 for design and installation of storefront systems that include structural glazing.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups [**to verify selections made under Sample submittals**][**to demonstrate aesthetic effects**][**to set quality standards for materials and execution**][**to set quality standards for fabrication and installation**].

1. Build mockup [**as indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert mockup requirements**>.
2. Testing to be performed on mockups in accordance with requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on laboratory mockups.

1. Build preconstruction laboratory mockups at testing agency facility; use personnel, products, and methods of construction that will be used at Project site.
2. Size and Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Notify Architect [**seven**]<**Insert number**> days in advance of the dates and times when preconstruction laboratory mockups will be constructed and tested.

B. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing: Performed by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

1. Test preconstruction laboratory mockups in accordance with requirements in "Performance Requirements" Article. Perform the following tests in the following order:

a. Structural, 50 Percent: ASTM E330/E330M at 50 percent of positive test load.
b. Air Leakage: ASTM E283.
c. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
d. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: AAMA 501.1.
e. Thermal Cycling: AAMA 501.5. Repeat the following:

1) Air Leakage: ASTM E283.
2) Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.

f. Structural, 100 Percent: ASTM E330/E330M at 100 percent of positive and negative test loads. Repeat the following:

1) Air Leakage: ASTM E283.
2) Water Penetration under Static Pressure: ASTM E331.
3) Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: AAMA 501.1.

g. Structural, 150 Percent: ASTM E330/E330M at 150 percent of positive and negative test loads.

C. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to structural glazing sealant manufacturer, for testing indicated below, Samples of each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that is in close proximity to or is touching the structural or nonstructural sealants of a structural glazed system.

1. Compatibility: Test materials or components using ASTM C1087.
2. Adhesion: Test for adhesion or lack of adhesion of a structural sealant to the surface of another material or component using ASTM C1135.
3. Submit no fewer than [**eight**]<**Insert number**> pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
6. Testing will not be required if data based on previous testing of current sealant products match

those submitted.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: [**Manufacturer agrees**][**Installer agrees**][**Manufacturer and Installer agree**] to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including <**Insert type of failure**>.
b. Faulty operation of <**Insert components**>.
c. Deterioration of metals[**, metal finishes,**] and other materials beyond normal [**weathering**][**use**].
d. <**Insert conditions relating to specified products**>.
e. <**Insert failure modes**>.

2. Warranty Period: [**Two**][**Five**][**10**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**][**10**][**20**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.

2. Warranty Period: [**Five**][**10**]<**Insert number**> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing [**spandrel panels**][**venting windows**] and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

    a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    b. Glass breakage.
    c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: [**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert loads**>.

D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to [**1/175 of length of span of the framing member for lengths of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of length of span of the framing member plus 1/4 inch for lengths greater than 13 feet 6 inches**]<**Insert deflection limit**>.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to [**amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch**]<**Insert deflection limit**>.

    a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum **1/16-inch** clearance between framing members and operable units.

E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at [**150**]<**Insert number**> percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding [**0.2**]<**Insert number**> percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than [**10**]<**Insert number**> seconds.

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than [**6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**][**10 lbf/sq. ft.**][**15 lbf/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**>.

G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than [**6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**][**10 lbf/sq. ft.**][**15 lbf/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**>.
2. Maximum Water Leakage: [**In accordance with AAMA 501.1**][**No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation**]. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with [**ASCE/SEI 7**]<**Insert requirement**>.

1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.6 at design displacement[**and 1.5 times the design displacement**].

I. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than [**0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than [**0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.77 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.83 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**1.10 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
c. Venting Windows: Whole window U-factor of not more than [**0.37 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.43 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.60 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**][**0.65 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than [**0.26**][**0.35**][**0.40**][**0.45**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than [**0.22**][**0.25**][**0.35**][**0.40**][**0.45**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
c. Venting Windows: Whole window SHGC of not more than [**0.22**][**0.27**][**0.30**][**0.40**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

3. Air Leakage:

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than [**0.06 cfm/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**> at a static-air-pressure differential of [**1.57 lbf/sq. ft.**][**6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**> when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than [**1.0 cfm/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**> at a static-air-pressure differential of **1.57 lbf/sq. ft.**.
c. Venting Windows: Whole window air leakage of not more than [**0.3 cfm/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**> at a static-air-pressure differential of [**6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**]<**Insert value**> when tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than [**35**][**55**][**70**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than [**57**][**63**][**68**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
c. Venting Windows: Whole window CRF of not less than [**45**][**52**][**55**]<**Insert value**> as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

J. Noise Reduction: Test in accordance with ASTM E90, with ratings determined by ASTM E1332, as follows.

1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum [**26**][**30**][**34**]<**Insert number**>.

K. Blast Resistance:

1. Hazard Rating: [**No Break**][**No Hazard**][**Minimal Hazard**][**Very Low Hazard**][**Low Hazard**][**Moderate Hazard**][**High Hazard**] in accordance with ASTM F2912, tested in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M.

L. Performance Condition: [**1**][**2**][**3a**][**3b**][**4**][**5**] in accordance with GSA-TS01.

M. Ballistic Resistance, UL 752: [**Listed and labeled as**][**Level 1**][**Level 2**][**Level 3**][**Level 4**][**Level 5**][**Level 6**][**Level 7**][**Level 8**][**Level 9**][**Level 10**][**Level 1-SG**][**Level 2-SG**][**Level 3-SG**][**Level 4-SG**][**Level 5-SG**][**Level 6-SG**][**Level 7-SG**][**Level 8-SG**][**Level 9-SG**][**Level 10-SG**] when tested in accordance with UL 752.

N. Ballistic Resistance, ASTM F1233: [**Class/Level HG1**][**Class/Level HG2**][**Class/Level HG3**][**Class/Level HG4**][**Class/Level SMG**][**Class/Level R1**][**Class/Level R2**][**Class/Level R3**][**Class/Level R4-AP**][**Class/Level R5**][**Class/Level SH1**][**Class/Level SH2**] when tested in accordance with ASTM F1233.

O. Ballistic Resistance, HPW-TP-0500.03: [**A**][**B**][**C**][**D**][**E**] when tested in accordance with HPW-TP-0500.03.

P. Ballistic Resistance, SD-STD-01.01: [**R**][**SH**] when tested in accordance with SD-STD-01.01.

Q. Ballistic Resistance, NIJ STD-0108.01: [**Level I**][**Level IIA**][**Level II**][**Level IIIA**][**Level III**][**Level IV**] when tested in accordance with NIJ STD-0108.01.

R. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone [**1**][**2**][**3**][**4**] for [**basic**][**enhanced**] protection.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within [**30 feet**]<**Insert dimension**> of grade.
2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between **30 feet** and [**60 feet**]<**Insert dimension**> above grade.

S. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F**, ambient; **180 deg F**, material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.
    a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of [**180 deg F**]<**Insert temperature**>.
    b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: [**0 deg F**]<**Insert temperature**>.
    c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: [**75 deg F**]<**Insert temperature**>.

T. Structural-Sealant Joints:

1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.

U. Structural Sealant: ASTM C1184. Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed, aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant to occur before adhesive failure.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate, because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by the following**][**provide products by one of the following**][**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1. [**Arcadia Inc.**]
2. [**Boyd Aluminum Mfg. Co.**]
3. [**CMI Architectural Products, Inc.**]
4. [**Coral Architectural Products; Coral Industries, Inc.**]
5. [**EFCO Corporation**]
6. [**Kawneer Company, Inc.; Arconic Corporation**]

7. [**Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.**]
8. [**Manko Window Systems, Inc.**]
9. [**OldCastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE)**]
10. [**Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.**]
11. [**Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.**]
12. [**Tubelite Inc.**]
13. [**U.S. Aluminum; C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.; CRH Americas, Inc.**]
14. [**YKK AP America Inc.**]
15. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: [**Thermally broken**][**Thermally improved**][**Nonthermal**]<**Insert description**>.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: [**Nonthermal**]<**Insert description**>.
3. Glazing System: [**Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides**][**Retained mechanically with gaskets on two sides and structural sealant on two sides**].
4. Glazing Plane: [**Front**]<**Insert location**>.
5. Finish: [**Clear anodic finish**][**Color anodic finish**][**Baked-enamel or powder-coat finish**][**High-performance organic finish**][**Superior-performance organic finish**].
6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Insulated Spandrel Panels:

1. Comply with Section 074213.19 "Insulated Metal Wall Panels."
2. Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.

a. Overall Panel Thickness: [**As indicated**][**1 inch**]<**Insert thickness**>.
b. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.

1) Thickness: [**Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated**]<**Insert thickness**>.
2) Finish: [**Match framing system**]<**Insert finish**>.
3) Texture: [**Smooth**][**Embossed**]<**Insert texture**>.
4) Backing Sheet: [**1/8-inch- thick tempered hardboard**][**0.157-inch- thick cement board**][**0.125-inch- thick, corrugated, high-density polyethylene**]<**Insert material**>.

c. Interior Skin: Aluminum.

1) Thickness: [**Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated**]<**Insert thickness**>.
2) Finish: [**Matching storefront framing**][**Low-gloss, white baked enamel**][**Mill finish**]<**Insert finish**>.
3) Texture: [**Smooth**][**Embossed**]<**Insert texture**>.
4) Backing Sheet: [**1/8-inch- thick tempered hardboard**][**0.157-inch- thick cement board**][**1/2-inch- thick gypsum board with proprietary fire-resistance-rated core**][**0.125-inch- thick, corrugated, high-density polyethylene**]<**Insert material**>.

d. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard [**rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board**][**extruded-polystyrene board**][**expanded-perlite, mineral-insulation board**]<**Insert insulation**>.
e. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
    1) Flame-Spread Index: [**25**]<**Insert value**> or less.
    2) Smoke-Developed Index: [**50**][**450**]<**Insert value**> or less.

F. Venting Windows:
1. As specified in Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows."
2. Manufacturer's standard units, complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, with self-flashing mounting fins, and as follows:
    a. Window Type: [**Awning**][**Casement**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert type**>.
    b. Minimum Performance Class: [**CW**][**AW**]<**Insert class**>.
    c. Minimum Performance Grade: [**30**][**40**][**60**][**70**][**80**][**90**][**As indicated on Drawings**]<**Insert number**>.
    d. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; of aluminum, stainless steel, die-cast steel, malleable iron, or bronze; including the following:
        1) Cam handle locking system.
        2) Multi-point locking system.
        3) Pole-operated, cam handle locking system, where rail is more than **72 inches** above floor.
        4) Rotary operator.
        5) Steel or bronze operating arms.
        6) Limit Devices: [**Concealed friction adjustor and adjustable stay bar**]<**Insert type**> limit devices designed to restrict sash opening.
            a) Limit clear opening to [**4 inches**]<**Insert dimension**> for ventilation; with custodial key release.
    e. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
    f. Insect Screens: Provide removable insect screen on each operable exterior sash, with screen frame finished to match window unit, complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201, and as follows:
        1) Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-18, **0.0445-inch-by-0.0445-inch**; 18-by-16, **0.0445-inch-by-0.0515-inch**; or 18-by-14, **0.0445-inch-by-0.0624-inch** mesh of **0.013-inch-**diameter, coated aluminum wire.
        2) Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-16 **0.0445-inch-by-0.0515-inch** or 18-by-14 **0.0445-inch-by-0.0624-inch** mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads, woven and fused to form a fabric mesh; complying with ASTM D3656/D3656M.
        3) Fabric: Manufacturer's standard aluminum wire fabric or glass-fiber mesh fabric.
    g. Glazing: [**Same as adjacent aluminum-framed entrances and storefront glazing**]<**Insert glazing**>.
    h. Finish: [**Match adjacent aluminum-framed entrances and storefront finish**]<**Insert finish**>.

G. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
1. Door Construction: [**1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-**][**2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-**][**2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-**

inch-] thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: [**High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior**]<**Insert description**>.

2. Door Design: [**As indicated**][**Narrow stile; 2-1/8-inch nominal width**][**Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width**][**Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width**]<**Insert description**>.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: [**Beveled**][**Square**]<**Insert description**>, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in [**Section 087100 "Door Hardware."**][**Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."**]

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and [**entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule**][**entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article**] for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and [**named manufacturers' products**][**products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products**][**products complying with BHMA standard referenced**].
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

a. Egress Doors: Not more than **15 lbf** to release the latch and not more than **30 lbf** to set the door in motion[**and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width**].
b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than **5 lbf** to fully open door.

C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, quantity, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

D. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.

E. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.

1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide setscrew in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
2. Exterior Hinges: [**Stainless steel, with stainless steel pin**][**Nonferrous**]<**Insert material**>.
3. Quantities:

a. For doors up to [**87 inches**]<**Insert dimension**> high, provide three hinges per leaf.

b. For doors more than [**87 and up to 120 inches**]<**Insert dimensions**> high, provide four hinges per leaf.

F. Continuous-Gear Hinges: BHMA A156.26.

G. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

H. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

I. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

J. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing in accordance with UL 305.

K. Cylinders:

1. [**As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."**][**As specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."**]
2. BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

a. Keying: [**No master**][**Master**] key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation [**"DO NOT DUPLICATE"**][**to be furnished by Owner**].

L. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

M. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

N. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3 extruded aluminum.

1. When used with panic exit devices, provide[**keyed**] removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing in accordance with UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.

O. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

P. Concealed Overhead Holders and Stops: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

Q. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

R. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

S. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

T. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21 raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of **1/2 inch**.

U. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: [**Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.**][**Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."**]

C. Glazing Sealants: [**As recommended by manufacturer.**][**Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."**]

D. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C1184 chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact; specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.

1. Color: [**Black**][**Gray**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**]<**Insert color**>.

E. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B209**.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: **ASTM B221**.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Automatic Door Operators: [**Section 087113 "Power Door Operators."**][**Section 084229.33 "Swinging Automatic Entrances."**]

B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads[**, finished to match framing system**][**, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel**].

C. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of [**1 inch**]<**Insert dimension**> that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.

D. Concealed Flashing: [**Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials**][**Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- thick stainless steel, complying with ASTM A240/A240M, of type recommended by manufacturer**].

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for **30-mil** thickness per coat.

F. Rigid PVC filler.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from [**exterior**][**interior**][**interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels**].
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using [**shear-block system**][**screw-spline system**][**head-and-sill-receptor system with shear blocks at intermediate horizontal members**]<**Insert system**>.

G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm**][**AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010**

mm] or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [**AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm**][**AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm**] or thicker.

1. Color: [**Light bronze**][**Medium bronze**][**Dark bronze**][**Champagne**][**Black**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**]<**Insert color**>.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of **1.5 mils**. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

D. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with [**AAMA 2604**][**AAMA 2605**] and containing not less than [**50**][**70**] percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
2. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

E. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Three-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
2. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

F. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Four-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions[**for seacoast and severe environments**].
2. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

G. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Single-Coat FEVE: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

H. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat FEVE: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
2. Color and Gloss: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**][**Match Architect's sample**][**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**]<**Insert color and gloss**>.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

K. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

L. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

M. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

N. Install structural glazing as follows:

1. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
2. Set glazing into framing in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and standard practice. Use a spacer or backer as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Set glazing with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
4. Hold glazing in place using temporary retainers of type and spacing recommended by

manufacturer, until structural sealant joint has cured.

5. Apply structural sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and in compliance with local codes.
6. Apply structural sealant at temperatures indicated by sealant manufacturer for type of sealant.
7. Allow structural sealant to cure in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Clean and protect glass as indicated in Section 088000 "Glazing."
9. After structural sealant has completely cured, remove temporary retainers and insert backer rod between lites of glass as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
10. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: **1/8 inch in 10 feet**; **1/4 inch in 40 feet**.
2. Level: **1/8 inch in 20 feet**; **1/4 inch in 40 feet**.
3. Alignment:
    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to **1/2 inch** wide, limit offset from true alignment to **1/16 inch**.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from **1/2 to 1 inch** wide, limit offset from true alignment to **1/8 inch**.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of **1 inch** wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to **1/4 inch**.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to **1/8 inch in 12 feet**; **1/2 inch** over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Tests: Perform the following tests on [**representative areas of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems**][**mockups**]<**Insert requirements**>.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect to be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and to not evidence water penetration.
    a. Perform a minimum of [**two**][**three**]<**Insert number**> tests in areas as directed by Architect.
    b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to [**10, 35, and 70 percent completion**]<**Insert requirements**>.
2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than **0.09 cfm/sq. ft.** at a static-air-pressure differential of **1.57 lbf/sq. ft.**.
    a. Perform a minimum of [**two**][**three**]<**Insert number**> tests in areas as directed by Architect.
    b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to [**10, 35, and 70 percent completion**]<**Insert requirements**>.
3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum [**uniform**][**and**][**cyclic**] static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than **6.24 lbf/sq. ft.**, and to not evidence water penetration.

4. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant in accordance with recommendations in ASTM C1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.
    a. Test a minimum of [**two**][**four**][**six**]<**Insert number**> areas on each building facade.
    b. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.

C. Inspection Agency: [**Owner will engage**][**Engage**] a qualified inspector to perform inspections.

D. Inspections:

1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each aluminum-framed entrance door equipped with panic hardware, located in an exit enclosure, electrically controlled, and equipped with special locking arrangements, in accordance with NFPA 101, Ch. 7 "Means of Egress," Section "Means of Egress Components," Article "Inspection of Door Openings."

E. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide [**six**]<**Insert number**> months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. <**Insert schedule**>.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings

of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:.

a. Pemko (PE).

2.4 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.5 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pulls, where applicable, shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
6. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood (RO).

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Schlage (SC).
b. Match Existing, Field Verify.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.7 MORTISE LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational and Security Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed mortise locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:

    a. Heavy duty 12-gauge wrought steel case.
    b. Stainless steel 3/4" one-piece anti-friction reversible latchbolt with a one-piece hardened stainless steel 1” projection deadbolt.
    c. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    d. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    e. Meets UL Certification Directory ZHLL.R21744 for products used in windstorm rated assemblies.
    f. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.13 requirements to 16 million cycles or greater.
    g. Status indicators inside, outside, or on both sides of doors as specified; available with wording for “locked/unlocked”, “vacant/occupied” or custom wording options. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status.
    h. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical functions.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

2.8 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:

    a. Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.41 for single motion egress.
    b. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    c. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    d. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements by 2.6 times for 3,100 in-lb. abusive locked lever torque with no entry while maintaining egress.
    e. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements by 8 times for 1,600 lbs. offset lever pull with no entry for protection against attacks.
    f. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.3 requirements by 2 times for latch retraction with 100 lb. preload while maintaining operation in warped doors.
    g. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.3 requirements by 20 times for no access with minimum 100 vertical impacts for protection against vandalism attempts.
    h. Independent return springs allow lock to exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 cycle requirements without lever sag.
    i. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical functions.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.

2.9 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.10 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings. Strikes shall be of stainless steel construction tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.

1. Manufacturers:

a. HES (HS) - 1500/1600 Series.

B. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings that install with no cutting of the frame required. Strikes shall be tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified with latchbolt monitoring as indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. HES (HS) - 8000/8300/8500 Series.

C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.11 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
10. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide exit devices with functions and features as follows:

    a. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    b. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    c. Five-year limited warranty for mechanical features.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.12 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (RF).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).

2.16 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites, and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Guardian Glass.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the International Building Code and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.

3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Ultraclear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent and solar heat gain coefficient of not less than 0.87.

C. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

D. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

E. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

F. Pyrolytic-Coated, Low-Maintenance Glass: Clear float glass with a coating on first surface having both photocatalytic and hydrophilic properties that act to loosen dirt and to cause water to sheet evenly over the glass instead of beading.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seals.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent

intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

3.7 Glass Type GL-1: Clear, fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm
2. Safety glazing required. Retain subparagraph below if required; "fully tempered" option must be retained in paragraph above if safety glazing is required.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type IG-1T: Low-E-coated, tinted, insulating glass.
1. Basis-of-Design product: Guardian Clear Glass
2. Overall unit thickness: 1 inch
3. Minimum thickness of each lite: 6 mm
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted, fully tempered float glass
5. Tint Color: Guardian standard gray
6. Interspace Content: Argon
7. Indoor Lite: Clear, fully-tempered float glass
8. Low-E Coating: Guardian SN-68 on second surface
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .25 maximum
10. Visible Light Transmittal: 34% maximum
11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.28

B. Glass Type IG-1: Low-E-coated, tinted, insulating glass.
1. Basis-of-Design product: Guardian Clear Glass
2. Overall unit thickness: 1 inch
3. Minimum thickness of each lite: 6 mm
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted, float glass
5. Tint Color: Guardian standard gray
6. Interspace Content: Argon
7. Indoor Lite: Clear, float glass
8. Low-E Coating: Guardian SN-68 on second surface
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: .25 maximum
10. Visible Light Transmittal: 34% maximum
11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.28

END OF SECTION 088000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES as appropriate for the substrate.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).
b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

   1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

      a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

   3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
3. Glass-mat, water-resistant backing board.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Interior trim.
6. Joint treatment materials.
7. Sound-attenuation blankets.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans for review by Architect showing locations of control joints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American Gypsum.

b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American Gypsum.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
   b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.

2. Shapes:
    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 9219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

H. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

SECTION 09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Crack isolation membranes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces. Show locations for metal trim for floor and wall installations including details on which metal trim product is being used.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Crack isolation membrane.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type (denoted as PT-# on the Drawings):

1. Product(s): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) indicated in Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
2. Face Size: As indicated in Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
5. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated in Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
6. Grout Color: As indicated in Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Standard Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.

C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Schluter Systems L.P.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
   a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
   b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Wall Tile: As indicated in Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
2. Porcelain Tile: As indicated in Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Metal Edge Strips: Install as indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. TCNA F125-Full: Thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
    a. Thinset Mortar: mortar.
    b. Grout: High-performance sanded cement grout.
    c. Crack Isolation Membrane: As recommended by setting material manufacturer.
    d. Joint Width: As noted in the Drawings.
    e. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 09 3013

SECTION 09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical panels.
2. Metal suspension system.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning

acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A in accordance with ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Acoustical Panels:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    a. Manufacturers noted in the Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
2. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
3. Color: As noted in the Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
4. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
5. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Exposed Metal Suspension System:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    a. Manufacturers noted in the Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
2. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
    a. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
3. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, **G30**

coating designation; with prefinished **15/16-inch-** wide metal caps on flanges.

a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
c. Face Design: Flat, flush.
d. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
e. Cap Finish:

1) At APC-#: White.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than **48 inches** o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than **8 inches** from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than **16 inches** o.c. and not more than **3 inches** from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in

firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.

4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts in accordance with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5113

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (denoted as RB-# on the Drawings)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Manufacturers noted in the Finish Schedule Ket on the Drawings.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:
   a. Style B, Cove: Provide at locations as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

H. Colors: As indicated in the Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications nosing for resilient floor covering reducer strip for resilient floor covering joiner for tile and carpet transition strips.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories at locations as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

C. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Unbacked vinyl sheet flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient sheet flooring.

1. Include sheet flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color, texture, and pattern specified, in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

D. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each resilient sheet flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.

E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 UNBACKED VINYL SHEET FLOORING (denotes as SV-# on the Drawings)

A. Manufacturer's: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by Manufacturer's listed in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1913.

C. Thickness: 0.080 inch.

D. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.

E. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.

F. Colors and Patterns: Provide colors and patterns as noted in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:

1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
   a. Colors: Match flooring.

D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:

1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.
3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. , and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.

B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.

C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:

1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.

4. Avoid cross seams.

D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove resilient sheet flooring to dimension indicated up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.

1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 6516

SECTION 09 6813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 6513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
   b. Dimensional instability.
   c. Excess static discharge.
   d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
   e. Loss of face fiber.
   f. Delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (denoted as CPT-# on the Drawings)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers noted in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

B. Color: As noted in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

C. Pattern: As noted in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

D. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.

E. Size: As noted in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. , and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
   b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
   c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Steel and iron.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Portland cement plaster (stucco).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. The Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: Match Architect's sample**s**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1. Steel and iron.
2. Galvanized metal.
3. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall guards.
2. Corner guards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. 08 0671 "Door Hardware Schedule" and Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details. Show handrail design and support spacing required to withstand structural loads.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Material certificates.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Guards: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 96-inch- Insert number and size long units.
2. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- long units.
3. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
    a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.
    b. Store wall-guard and handrail covers in a horizontal position.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards (denoted on Drawings as CG-1): Manufacturer's standard assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Inpro Corporation.

2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch (2.0-mm) wall thickness; as follows:

a. Profile: Nominal 2-inch- (50-mm-) long leg and 1/4-inch (6-mm) corner radius.
b. Height: As indicated in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
c. Color and Texture: As indicated in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

3. Continuous Retainer: Minimum 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick, one-piece, extruded aluminum.
4. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Top and Bottom Caps: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; color matching cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.

B. Flush mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards (denoted on Drawings as CG-2).

1. Basis-of-Design: Inpro Corporation, Surface Mount Stainless Steel Corner Guard with a 3-1/2-inch wing.
a. Height: As indicated in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

2.3 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

A. Abuse-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering (denoted in Drawings as IRWP-#): Fabricated from semirigid, plastic sheet wall-covering material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
a. Inpro Corporation.
1) Basis-of-Design: Palladium Rigid Sheet.
b. Color: As indicated in the Room Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
c. Size: Standard 3 foot and 4 foot widths and 8 foot lengths.
d. Sheet Thickness: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).
e. Height: As indicated.
f. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches wall-covering color.
g. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Healthcare accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to the Accessory Schedule on the Drawings for:
1. Basis-of Design products, unless noted otherwise.

2. Information on who supplies and installs the products.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 102800

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Apply decals on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET FEC

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

B. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/2-inch (32- to 38-mm) backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet, same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Horizontal duo panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

J. Accessories:

1. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Decals.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
   a. Babcock-Davis.
   b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
   d. Nystrom.
2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type (denoted as “FE” on Drawings): UL-rated 10-pound nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
   a. Babcock-Davis.
   b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
   c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
   d. Nystrom.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
   a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manually-operated roller shades.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Draper, Inc. or Architect-approved equivalent.

2.2 ROLLER SHADES

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb (4.5 kg) or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.

B. Spring Operating Mechanisms: Roller contains spring sized to accommodate shade size indicated. Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.

1. Pole: Manufacturer's standard type in length required to make operation convenient from floor level and with hook for engaging pull.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Mounting Configuration: Single roller.
2. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade.
3. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
4. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Exposed with endcaps.
b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

a. Shape: L-shaped.

b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm)] [3 inches (76 mm).

2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.

   a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm).

3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
4. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.

   a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 6 inches (152 mm).
   b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.

5. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

   a. Closure-Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
2. Type: PVC-coated fiberglass.
3. Weave: Mesh.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).

2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

E. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of countertop material and sink.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, sections, details, edge and backsplash profiles, and attachment to other work.
2. Locations and details of joints.
3. Direction of directional pattern, if any.
4. Locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in countertop.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Countertop material, **6 inches** square.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Indicate locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in countertops or backsplashes.

B. Qualification Statements: For fabricator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include product data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with ANSI/AWI 1236 for grades of simulated stone countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.2 SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Solid Surface Countertop Type :

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous fabrication of mineral fillers and pigments bound together with a matrix of polymers and resins, complying with ISFA 2-01.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Manufacturers noted in the Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.

2. Colors and Patterns: As noted in the Finish Schedule Key on the Drawings.
3. Countertop:

a. Type: Standard.
b. Thickness:

1) 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

c. Exposed Edge Treatment: Eased.
d. Backsplash: Detached straight.

1) Height: As noted in the Drawings.
2) Thickness: 1/2 inch.

e. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

4. Sink Bowls:

a. Integral.
b. Material: Solid surface.
c. Color: White.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

C. Joints:

1. Fabricate countertops without joints.

D. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting **3/16 inch** into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for grommets, plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

a. Hardwood Plywood: 0.05 ppm.
b. Particleboard: 0.09 ppm.
c. MDF More Than 5/16 Inch (8 mm) Thick: 0.11 ppm.
d. MDF 5/16 Inch (8 mm) or Less in Thickness: 0.13 ppm.

2. Marine Grade Plywood: Provide marine grade plywood at all sink locations.

B. Adhesive: Product recommended by manufacturer.

C. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with specified grade.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts not finished in the shop. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

C. Countertop Installation:

1. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
3. Anchor wall cleating necessary for proper setting for countertops not supported by casework.
4. Install countertops level to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 8 ft.**, **1/4 inch** maximum. Do not exceed **1/64-inch** difference between planes of adjacent units.
5. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
6. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
7. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
8. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
    a. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
9. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
10. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of **48 inches** o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 21 1313 – FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. The requirements of the following Division 23 Sections apply to this Section:

1. Basic Mechanical Requirements.
2. Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
3. Supports and Anchors.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies automatic sprinkler systems for buildings and structures. Materials and equipment specified in this Section include:

1. Pipe, fittings, valves, sprinklers, and specialties.

B. Products furnished but not installed include sprinkler cabinets with spare sprinklers. Furnish to Owner's maintenance personnel.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Fire Stopping," for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through basement walls and fire/smoke barriers.
2. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers," Cabinets, and Accessories" for fire extinguishers and extinguisher cabinets.
3. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification," for labeling and identification of fire protection piping system and components.
4. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm System," for wiring of fire protection system supervisory switches and water flow indicators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe sizes used in this Specification are Nominal Pipe Sizes (NPS).

B. Working Plans as used in this Section means those documents (including drawings and calculations) prepared pursuant to the requirements contained in NFPA 13 for obtaining approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

C. Other definitions for fire protection systems are listed in NFPA Standards 13, 14, 20, 24, and 101.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fire protection system shall include the following and as indicated on drawings:

B. “Wet-Pipe” System: Fire protection system employs automatic sprinklers attached to piping system containing water and connected to water supply so that water discharges immediately from sprinklers opened by fire.

1.5 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Wet Pipe Systems:

1. Ordinary Hazard Group 1: Provide a density of 0.15 gpm over the hydraulically most remote 1,500 square feet of operating area for all mechanical rooms, storage rooms, cooking areas, etc. except as otherwise specified. Sprinkler spacing shall be limited to a maximum of 130 square feet per sprinkler.
2. Light Hazard: Provide a density of 0.10 gpm over the hydraulically most remote 1,500 square feet of operating area for all mechanical rooms, storage rooms, cooking areas, etc. except as otherwise specified. Sprinkler spacing shall be limited to a maximum of 225 square feet per sprinkler.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Layout and Contractor Responsibility:

B. The Contractor shall provide a complete fire protection system based on the construction documents and this specification. All design shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA Pamphlets 13, 14, 20, 24 and 101. The Contractors layout shall be compatible with and coordinated with all building systems, and particularly with the ceiling lighting layout, ceiling access panel layout, and the ceiling HVAC duct layout.

C. Product Data for each type sprinkler, valve, piping specialty, fire department connection and fire protection specialty.

D. Shop Drawings prepared in accordance with NFPA 13 identified as “Working Plans,” including hydraulic calculations where applicable, and which have been approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

E. Sprinklers shall be referred to on drawings, submittals, and other documentation, by the sprinkler identification or model number as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

F. Test Reports and Certificates including “Contractor’s Material & Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping” and “Contractor’s Material & Test Certificate for Underground Piping” as described in NFPA 13.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation and alterations of fire protection piping, equipment, specialties, and accessories, and repair and servicing of equipment shall be performed only by a qualified installer. The term “qualified” means experienced in such work (“experienced” shall mean having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this project), familiar with all precautions required, and has complied with all the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. Upon

request, submit evidence of such qualifications to the Engineer. Refer to Division1 Section "Definitions and Standards." for definitions for "Installers."

B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

C. Qualifications for Welding Processes and Operators: Comply with the requirements of AWS D10.9, Specifications for Qualifications of Welding Procedures and Welders for Piping and Tubing, Level AR-3.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the requirements of the following codes:

1. NFPA 13 – Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2010 Edition.
2. NFPA 14 – Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems; 2010 Edition.
3. NFPA 1961 – Standard for Fire Hose; currently adopted edition.
4. NFPA 1963 – Screw Threads and Gaskets for Fire Hose Connections; currently adopted edition.
5. UL and FM Compliance: Fire protection system materials and components shall be Underwriter's Laboratories listed and labeled, and Factory Mutual approved for the application anticipated.

E. Provide listing/approval stamp, label or other marking on equipment made to specified standards.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Schedule rough-in installations with installations of other building components.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Valve Wrenches: Furnish to Owner, 2 valve wrenches for each type of sprinkler installed.

B. Sprinklers and Cabinets: Furnish extra sprinklers of each style included in the project. Furnish each style with its own sprinkler cabinet and special wrenches as specified in this Section. Quantity of sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, Section 2-2.7.3. Mount sprinkler head cabinet next to riser.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:
1. Ball Valves – 2" and Smaller:

a. Victaulic Series 728.

2. Butterfly Valves – 2" and Smaller:

    a. Milwaukee Valve Co.

3. Butterfly Valves – 2 ½" and Larger:

    a. Victaulic, Series 705W (grooved end valves).
    b. Jenkins
    c. Kennedy Valve, Div of ITT Grinnell Valve Co., Inc.
    d. Milwaukee Valve Co.
    e. NIBCO
    f. Stockham

4. Gate Valves:

    a. Victaulic, Series 771 / 772 (grooved end valves).
    b. Jenkins
    c. Kennedy Valve, Div of ITT Grinnell Valve Co., Inc.
    d. Milwaukee Valve Co.
    e. Stockham

5. Wafer Check/Swing Check Valves:

    a. Victaulic Series 717 (grooved end valves).
    b. Jenkins
    c. Kennedy Valve, Div of ITT Grinnell Valve Co., Inc.
    d. Milwaukee Valve Co.
    e. Stockham

6. Grooved Mechanical Couplings and Fittings:

    a. Stockham
    b. Victaulic
    c. Gruvlock
    d. Gustin-Bacon
    e. Tyco-Grinnell
    f. Viking Corp.

7. Water Flow Pressure Switches:

    a. System Sensor, Inc.
    b. Federal Signal
    c. Potter Electric
    d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    e. Star Sprinkler Corp.
    f. Victaulic Company of America
    g. Viking Corp.

8. Reduced Pressure Principle Detector Backflow Preventers:

    a. Ames Company, Inc.

b. Cla-Val
c. Febco
d. Hersey/Grinnell
e. Watts Regulator Co.

9. Sprinklers:

a. Victaulic Company.
b. Central Sprinkler Corp.
c. Globe Fire Equipment Co.
d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
e. Star Sprinkler Co., Inc
f. Viking Corp.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to “Pipe Applications” for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53 Schedule 40, or ASTM A135 Schedule 10, black steel pipe.

C. Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234, seamless or welded, for welded joints.

D. Steel Fittings, 2” and Smaller: Precision, cold drawn, steel with elastomer O-ring seals, suitable for installation with Schedule 5 pipe. UL listed and FM approved for fire protection services to 175 psi CWP. Victaulic Pressfit.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4, Class 125 and 250, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

F. Grooved Mechanical Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron, short-pattern with flow equal to standard pattern, Victaulic FireLock.

1. Where short pattern is not available, standard pattern ductile iron, wrought steel ASTM A234, Grade WPB, or ASTM A53, Type F or Types E or S, Grade B factory-fabricated steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings may be used. Victaulic Company.

G. Grooved mechanical Couplings: Consist of ductile iron housing, a synthetic rubber gasket of a central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts and bolts to secure roll-grooved pipe and fittings. Grooved mechanical couplings including gaskets used on dry-pipe shall be listed for dry-pipe service.

1. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13. Couplings shall be fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. (Tongue and recess type couplings, or any coupling that requires exact gapping of bolt pads on each side of the coupling at specified torque ratings, are not allowed.)

a. 1-1/4” through 4”: Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly. Victaulic Style 009-EZ.

b. Victaulic FireLock™ Style 005 or Zero-Flex Style 07.

2. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required, and for seismic applications. Victaulic Style 75 or 77.

3. Flange Adapter: Flat face, ductile iron housings with elastomer pressure responsive gasket, for direct connection to ANSI Class 125 or 150 flanged components. Victaulic Style 744 and 741.

4. Gaskets:

Fire Protection Service	Temp.Range	Gasket Recommendation
Dry Systems	Ambient	FlushSeal®, Grade EPDM, Type A
Freezer Applications	-40°F to 0°F	FlushSeal®, Grade L, Silicone
Water/Wet Systems	Ambient	Grade EPDM, Type A

H. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ANSI B16.1, Class 250; raised ground face. Bolt holes spot faced.

I. Gasket Materials: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid or gas to be handled, and design temperatures and pressures.

2.3 GENERAL DUTY VALVES

A. Ball Valves – 2 Inch and Smaller: Handwheel operated open and close with integral supervisory tamper switches. Body and housing of cast bronze conforming to ASTM 584, with chrome plated brass ball and 316 stainless steel stem, carbon-filled TFE seat, with weatherproof gear box. Valve shall be UL listed and FM approved for 300 psi working pressure. Supervisory tamper switch shall have two (2) SPDT prewired switches rated for 10 amps at 125 VAC and 0.5 amps at 125 VDC. Valve shall have threaded or grooved ends, and be as manufactured by Victaulic Company, Series 728.

B. Butterfly Valves – 2 Inch and Smaller: Slow open and close with integral supervisory tamper switch. Body and housing of cast bronze conforming to ASTM 584 and Type 304 stainless steel disc with Viton disc seal. Valve shall be UL listed and FM approved for 175 psi working pressure. Supervisory tamper switch shall have two (2) SPDT prewired switches rated for 10 amps at 115 VAC and 0.5 amps at 28 VDC. Valve shall have threaded or grooved ends, and be as manufactured by the Milwaukee Valve Co., or equal.

C. Butterfly Valves – 2 ½ Inch and Larger:

1. Slow open and close with integral supervisory tamper switch. Body and housing of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 and elastomer coated ductile iron disc. Valve shall be UL listed and FM approved for 300 psi working pressure. Supervisory tamper switch shall have two (2) SPDT prewired switches rated for 10 amps at 125 VAC and 0.5 amps at 125 VDC. Valve shall have grooved ends, and be as manufactured by Victaulic Company, Series 705W.

2. MSS SP-67; lug type rated at 175 psi; cast-iron body conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B. Provide valves with field replaceable EPDM O-ring stem seals.

D. Gate Valves – 2 Inch and Smaller: Body and bonnet of cast bronze, 175 pound cold water working pressure, non-shock, threaded ends, solid wedge, outside screw and yoke, rising stem, screw-in bonnet, and malleable iron handwheel. Valves shall be capable of being repacked under pressure, with valve wide open.

E. Gate Valves – 2 ½ Inch and Larger: Iron body; bronze mounted, 175 pound cold water working pressure, non-shock. Valves shall have solid taper wedge; outside screw and yoke, rising stem; flanged bonnet, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A 536 Grade 65-45-12 or ASTM A 126 Class B; replaceable bronze wedge facing rings; flanged or grooved ends; and a packing assembly consisting of a cast iron gland flange, brass gland, packing, bonnet, and bronze bonnet bushing. Valves shall be capable of being repacked under pressure, with valve wide open. Victaulic Company, Series 771.

F. Wafer Check Valves: Mss Sp-71; Class 175, cast iron body and bolted cap conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; Horizontal swing, with bronze disc ring, and flanged or grooved ends. Valve shall be capable of being refitted while the valve remains in the line.

G. Spring-Actuated Check Valves: UL listed and FM approved to 250 psi CWP, one-piece grooved end ductile iron body, with stainless steel spring and shaft for vertical or horizontal installation. Victaulic Series 717.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Reduced Pressure Principle Detector Backflow Preventers: 175 psig working pressure, flanged inlet and outlet, bronze or stainless steel internal assemblies, with removable seats. Provide trim set for bypass meter assembly.

2.5 AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS

A. Sprinklers: Glass bulb type, style as indicated or required by the application. Unless otherwise indicated, provide sprinklers with nominal ½ inch discharge orifice, for “Ordinary” temperature range.

B. Sprinkler body shall be integrally cast with hex-shaped wrench boss to reduce the risk of damage during installation.

1. Wrenches shall be provided by the sprinkler manufacturer that directly engage the hex-shaped wrench boss integrally cast in the sprinkler body. Victaulic FireLock Series.

C. Sprinkler Finishes: Provide the following finishes:

1. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Styles: White polyester in finish spaces, exposed to view; rough bronze finish for heads in unfinished spaces and not exposed to view. Victaulic Model V27.
2. Concealed Style: Rough brass, with painted white cover plate. Refer to drawings for applicable areas. Victaulic Model V38 / V39.
3. Recessed Style: White polyester, with painted white escutcheon plate. Victaulic Model V27.

D. Sprinkler Cabinet and Wrench: Finished steel cabinet, suitable for wall mounting, with hinged cover and space for 6 spare sprinkler heads plus sprinkler head wrench. Provide a separate cabinet for each style sprinkler head on the project. Victaulic ‘SA’ Series cabinet.

2.6 ALARM DEVICES

A. General: Types and sizes shall mate and match piping and equipment connections.

B. Alarm Pressure Switch: General service switch rated to 175 psi; 2-SPDT circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contact; 15 amp 125 Volts AC and 2 amp 24 Volts DC; factory set to transfer contracts at 4 – 8 psi on pressure rise.

C. Water Flow Switch: Vane type waterflow detector, rated to 250 psig; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; have 2-SPDT circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 ampere 125 volts AC and 0.25 ampere 24 Volts DC; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals, and tamper-proof cover which sends a signal when cover is removed.

D. Supervisory Switches: SPST, normally closed contacts, designed to signal valve in other than full open position.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide pipe and fittings as indicated below, selection is Installer's option.

B. Install Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2 inch and smaller.

1. Schedule 5 pipe with Pressfit couplings and fittings at the Contractor's option.

C. Install Schedule 40 steel pipe with roll-grooved or cut-grooved ends and grooved mechanical couplings.

D. Install Schedule 10 steel pipe with roll-grooved ends and grooved mechanical couplings.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

1. Deviations from approved "Working Plans" for sprinkler piping, require written approval of the authority having jurisdiction. Written approval shall be on file with the Architect prior to deviating for the approved "Working Plans."

B. Coordinate installation with other mechanical installations and building components.

C. Install sprinkler piping to provide for system drainage in accordance with NFPA 13.

D. Use approved fittings to make all changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions in pipes 2 inch and smaller, adjacent to each valve. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved mechanical couplings.

F. Install flanges or flange adaptors on flanged valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2 inch and larger flanged connections.

G. Hangers and Supports: Comply with the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Hanger and support spacing and locations for piping joined with grooved mechanical couplings shall be in accordance with the grooved mechanical coupling manufacturer's written instructions, for rigid systems. Provide protection from damage where subject to earthquake in accordance with NFPA 13.

H. Provide pipe penetrations in walls and floors as specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

I. Install test connections sized and located in accordance with NFPA 13 complete with shutoff valve. Test connections may also serve as drain pipes.

J. Install pressure gage on the riser or feed main at or near each test connection. Provide gage with a connection not less than ¼ inch and having a soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and where they will not be subject to freezing.

K. All control valves to be marked for the function that they control. (Main drain, inspectors test, back flow preventer, etc.)

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Welded Joints: AES D10.9, Level AR-3.

B. Threaded Joints: Conform to ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field cut threads. Join pipe, fittings, and valves as follows:

1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads.
4. Assemble joint to appropriate thread depth. When using a wrench on valves place the wrench on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with threads which are corroded or damaged. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.

C. Flanged Joints: Align flanges surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly to appropriate torque specified by the bolt manufacturer.

D. Mechanical Grooved Joints: Cut or roll grooves on pipe ends dimensionally compatible with the couplings. Grooved joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Gaskets shall be of an elastomer grade suitable for the intended service, and shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer. The grooved

coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products. The representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review contractor is following best recommended practices in grooved product installation. (A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to conduct the training or jobsite visit(s).)

E. End Treatment: After cutting pipe lengths, remove burrs and fins from pipe ends.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire protection valves, fittings, and specialties in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, NFPA 13 and 14, and the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Butterfly Valves: Wafer and lug styles require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention. Install grooved end valves in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Gate Valves: Install supervised-open gate valves so located to control all sources of water supply except fire department connections. Where there is more than one control valve, provide permanently marked identification signs indicating the portion of the system controlled by each valve. Refer to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and signs.

D. Reduced Pressure Principle Detector Assembly: Install improper direction of flow in location to detect system leakage and unauthorized use of water, and to prevent backflow into public water mains. Install bypass meter, with gate valves on each side of the meter to permit meter removal, and check valve downstream from the meter.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATIONS

A. Use proper tools to prevent damage during installations.

B. Locate sprinkler heads in exact center (in two directions) of ceiling tiles.

C. Allowances shall be made to increase the number of sprinkler heads to maintain symmetric and aesthetic appearance as determined by the Architect.

D. Sprinkler bulb protector shall be removed by hand after installation. Do not use tools or any other device(s) to remove the protector that could damage the bulb in any way.

E. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, or show a visible loss of fluid. Never install sprinklers with cracked bulbs.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping systems in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Replace piping system components which do not pass the test procedures specified, and retest repaired portion of the system.

END OF SECTION 21 1313

SECTION 22 0500 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 SUMMARY

A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1.

1. Related Documents
2. General Mechanical Provisions
3. Codes, ordinances, permits, fees, or assessments
4. Submittals
5. Record Documents
6. Maintenance Manuals
7. Delivery, storage and handling
8. Protection
9. Completion of work
10. Temporary Services
11. Rough-ins
12. Cutting and Patching
13. Substitutions

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 22. Each Division 22 Section applies where applicable to all other Division 22 Sections.

1.2 GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

A. The work in this Division consists of furnishing all labor and materials, accessories, equipment, transportation, supervision, start-up services, instructions, permits and incidentals, and related items necessary to complete installation and successfully test, start-up and operate, in a practical and efficient manner, all mechanical work and systems indicated on the drawings and described in each Section of this Division. The work shall also include any items which, while not specifically included in these specifications or drawings, are reasonable and properly inferable therefrom or are accepted trade practice or necessary for the proper completion of this System.

B. The General Requirements of these specifications govern all portions of this heating, ventilating and plumbing system and will apply in full force to this contract.

C. Submission of a Bid Proposal is considered evidence that a contractor has visited the site, examined the drawings and specifications of all Trades and has fully informed himself as to project and site conditions and is proficient, experienced and knowledgeable of all state, local and federal standards, codes, ordinances, permits and regulations which affect every subcontractor trade’s completion, cost and time required and that all costs are included in his Bid Proposal.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for all Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall include in his Bid Proposal and properly apportion, all materials, labor and equipment to the Sub-trades.

E. All labor, materials and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor and/or warranted by the manufacturer for one calendar year after date of final acceptance, except where specific, longer periods are specified. Make all necessary alterations, repairs, adjustments and replacements during guarantee period as directed by Engineer to comply with drawings and specifications. Such work shall be at no cost to the Owner.

F. Provide the service of factory-trained personnel for such periods of time as required to instruct the Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of installed equipment.

G. This Contractor shall have in charge of the work at all times during construction a thoroughly competent Field Superintendent with experience in the work to be installed under this contract.

H. Where a conflict exists between the drawings and specifications it shall be immediately brought to the engineers attention. If such a conflict is not resolved before work commences, contractor shall provide the most work of greatest value.

I. All products shall be installed per the manufacturers written instructions. Where a conflict exists between the contract documents and the manufacturers instructions, the engineer shall be notified immediately to resolve the conflict.

1.3 CODES, ORDINANCES, PERMITS, FEES OR ASSESSMENTS

A. All work and materials shall be installed in accordance with the standards as described by local and state codes or ordinances including the rules of the National Plumbing Code, National Board of Fire Underwriters, American Standards Association, and with the prevailing rule and regulations pertaining to adequate protection and guarding of any moving parts or otherwise hazardous locations.

B. Should the drawings or specifications call for sizes and grades different than required by the governing code, this Contractor shall furnish and install the larger size of the higher grade.

C. In addition, this Contractor shall give all notices, file all drawings, obtain all necessary approvals, obtain all permits, pay for all fees, deposits and expenses required for installation of all work under this contract, as stated therein and in the General Requirements. In such instances where permits are not required, the contractor shall engage a third party, preferably the local official, to inspect the work.

D. In addition to all applicable federal, state, and local codes, the standards and codes listed below shall apply to all mechanical work. Where standards or codes are mentioned in these specifications, the latest edition, or revision shall be followed; hence, the specified numbers may be suspended by new numbers.

1. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

5. Air Moving and Condition Association, Inc (AMCA)
6. Air Diffusion Council (ADC)
7. American Society Heating, Ventilating and Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
9. American Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
10. ANSI Code of Pressure Piping and Unfired Pressure Vessels
11. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
12. Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.)
13. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
14. American Gas Association (AGA)
15. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
16. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Follow the procedures specified in Division 1 Section, Submittals.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section, Project Closeout. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Division 22 Section, Mechanical Identification. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
2. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
3. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section, Project Closeout. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

D. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

E. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

F. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

G. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.8 PROTECTION

A. All work, fixtures, equipment and materials shall be protected at all times. Contractor shall make good all damages caused, whether directly or indirectly, by his workmen. Work shall be properly protected to prevent obstruction or damage. All duct and pipe openings shall be closed with caps and plugs during installation. All fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical injury. At completion, all Work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in a perfect, unblemished condition.

1.9 COMPLETION OF WORK

A. Systems Verifications: The Installer shall start-up, adjust and operate every phase of the plumbing for verification that each system is complete and operational. Each shall be operated separately or in conjunction one with the other, for a sufficient period of time to demonstrate to the entire satisfaction of the Owner’s Representative the ability of the equipment to meet capacity and performance requirements while maintaining design conditions as shown on the Construction Documents.

B. Provide the services of Contractor’s personnel with experience on this project in electrical, mechanical and temperature control systems to operate the systems in the presences of Owner’s representative for system verification.

1.10 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Where used for temporary services, Installer shall be responsible for proper operation, safety and protection of their systems and equipment, and maintenance and lubrication as required.

B. If used for temporary services, all warranties on equipment shall still start after the date of final acceptance.

1.11 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in other divisions for rough-in requirements.

1.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section, Cutting and Patching. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide installation of ill-time work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Cut, channel, chase and drill floors, wells, partitions, ceilings and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
7. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Protect and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

F. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and utilizing experienced installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

1. Refer to Division 1 Section, Definitions and Standards, for definition of "experienced installer."

G. Holes and openings shall be neatly cut and minimum size to allow the Work to be installed. Patching is to match adjacent surfaces in materials and finish. All patching is to be done in a neat and workmanlike manner.

H. The odor and fumes or dust from flame cutting or power blade cutting must be controlled to assure it will not enter the occupied spaces of the facility. Cutting or other odor causing operations must be controlled or scheduled for non-occupied time.

1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be considered liable for all added costs both to himself and others (including those costs as incurred by the Engineer, for redesigning or redrawing) resultant from the substitution of products not the basis of the design.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for the verification of adequate space (considering dimensions, required clearances, weights, and roughing-in requirements) for the installation of items or systems not the basis of the design. He shall be responsible for advising all other trades. He shall submit revised drawing layouts for the approval of the Engineer and shall not proceed without his approval.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0505 – BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Field-fabricated metal equipment supports.
3. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
4. Fire Stop Systems.
5. Touch-up painting and finishing.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts, also roof top locations.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME “Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,” Section IX, “Welding and Brazing Qualifications.”

1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series “Code for Pressure Piping.”
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of greater or larger power, dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical

and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. No additional costs will be approved for these increases, if larger equipment is approved. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of the equipment are specified, the equipment must meet the design requirements and commissioning requirements.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with all other trades.

B. Coordinate all work with owner's schedule.

C. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

D. Coordinate connection of temperature control services.

1.5 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all fire stop systems required at all piping penetrations through rated walls and floors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 22 for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, except where thickness or specific material is indicated.

    a. Full-face Type: For flat-face, Class 125 cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250 cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, except where other thickness is indicated; and full-face or ring type, except where type is indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, except where other material is indicated.

D. Plastic Pipe Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, except where other type or material is indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and silver (approximately 5 percent), having 0.10 percent lead content.
2. Alloy E: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and copper (approximately 5 percent) having 0.10 maximum lead content.
3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-zinc, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-nickel, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

1. BcuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. Bag1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvents complying with the following:

1. Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC): ASTM D 2564.
2. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Sytrene (ABS): ASTM D 2235.
3. Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM F 493.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon steel bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation.
2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.
3. Cast Brass: One-piece, with set-screw.

a. Finish: Rough brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

4. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set-screw.

a. Finish: Rough brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

5. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with set-screw and chrome-plated finish.
6. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

7. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, set-screw, and chrome-plated finish.
8. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
9. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling, having inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 ° F temperature.
2. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple, having inert and non-corrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig working pressure at 225 ° F temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Assembly having isolation characteristics used to join dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Description: Ground joint, copper unions, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy body, hexagonal stock, with ball-and socket-joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends; and suitable system fluid, pressure and temperature.

a. Threaded Ends: Threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

D. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular, watertight mechanical type. Components include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Connecting bolts and pressure plates cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened.

E. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:

1. Steel Sheet-Metal: 24-gage or heavier galvanized sheet metal, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
3. Cast-Iron: Cast or fabricated wall pipe equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, having plain ends and integral water stop, except where other features are specified.

2.4 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. Elastomeric Fire-stop Sealant

1. Metal Pipe
2. Where pipe movement or vibration is expected
3. Construction joints

B. Intumescent Fire-stop Sealant

1. Plastic pipe – closed or vented piping systems
2. Single and bundled cables
3. Insulated metal pipes

C. High Performance Fire-stop Sealant

1. Metal pipe – static conditions and sleeved openings

D. Trowelable Fire-stop Compound

1. Large openings

a. Cable trays
b. Electrical busway
c. Multiple metal pipes

E. Fire Barrier Collar

1. Plastic pipe – 3”, 4”, 5” and 6”.

F. Approved Supplies

1. Must be approved by State Fire Marshals Office.

a. Hilti, Fire-stop Systems.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components, during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect/Engineer.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting,

with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

11. Coordinate requirements for access panel and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of equipment and materials.
14. Coordinate the installation of materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures, and other installations.
15. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
16. Should any structural difficulties prevent the installation of the piping, ductwork, fixtures or equipment at the points shown on the drawings, necessary deviations therefrom as determined by the Architect/Engineer will be permitted, and shall be made without additional costs.
17. Drawings are diagrammatic with no attempt made to show every ell, tee, transition, fitting, etc. All ducts and pipes shall be run in spaces indicated as job conditions warrant, arranged for most convenient access for servicing with due consideration given to swing joints and to other Installers work. Provide all necessary offsets, rises and drops in piping and ductwork as required by building conditions at no additional cost to Owner. Provide connections to equipment with matching connection devices and transitions as required to make connections.
18. It is understood and agreed by the Installer that work herein described shall be complete in every detail, even though every item involved is not particularly mentioned. Installer shall be held to provide all labor and materials necessary for the work intended and described for a complete and operational system. Such materials shall include piping, valves, traps, gauges, controls, etc. This also includes equipment required by State and local codes.
19. Install piping free of sags or bends, with ample space between to permit proper insulation applications, and install at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated on the Drawings.
20. Installer shall bear as a part of his contract, any additional costs incurred in his work, other Installers' work and any additional costs incurred in architectural or engineering redesign as a result of installation of other than scheduled equipment.
21. Ceilings and ceiling suspension systems required to be removed to facilitate the installation of work. Work above those ceilings shall be removed, stored, protected, and reinstalled. This work is the responsibility of the Mechanical Installer who must employ the appropriate Trade Installers (Acoustical Ceiling for ceiling components and Electrical for lighting fixtures) to do the work.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS-COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 22 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.

1. Install piping at indicated slope.
2. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
3. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
4. Install piping free of sags and bends.
5. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.

6. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow ceiling panel removal.
7. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.
8. Locate group of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
9. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
10. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass, one-piece, with set-screw, and polished chrome-plated finish. Use split-casting escutcheons, where required, for existing piping.
2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw.
3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
4. Insulated Piping: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw or spring clips.

3.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, exposed gypsum-board partitions, concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.
3. Install large enough sleeves to provide ¼-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6 inches.
    b. Steel Sheet-Metal Sleeves: For pipes 6 inches and larger that penetrate gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Cast-Iron Sleeve Fittings: For floors having membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend

sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Flashing is specified in Division 7 Section “Flashing and Sheet Metal.”

4. Except for below-grade wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants.”

C. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches.
2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches and larger.
3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer’s printed instructions.

D. Below Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.

E. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material. Firestopping materials are specified in Division 7 Section “Firestopping.”

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS “Soldering Manual,” Chapter 22“ in the “Soldering of Pipe, and Tube.”
4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS “Brazing Manual,” in the “Pipe and Tube” chapter.
5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
    b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
    c. Align threads at point of assembly.
    d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
    e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 “Recommended Practices and Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe” using qualified processes and welding operators according to the “Quality Assurance” Article.

7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
8. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following standards:

    a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling of solvent-cement and primers.
    b. Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Application: ASTM D 2672.
    c. Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Application: ASTM D 2855.

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.

1. Install unions in piping 2 inches and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems (Gas, Compressed Air, and Vacuum): Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems (Water): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. All sprinklers, grilles, registers and diffusers shall be located in the center (in two directions) of the ceiling tile, except linear diffusers which shall be installed along one side. Any mechanical equipment installed which does not fit into the ceiling tile pattern will have to be relocated at no extra cost to the Owner.

3.8 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Refer to Division 9 Section “Painting” for field painting requirements.

B. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

3.10 ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Provide roof penetrations as follows:

1. New roofs with or without warranty. Roof penetrations and curbs provided by Mechanical Installer with flashing provided by new Roof Installer.
2. Existing roofs with warranty. Roof penetrations and curbs provided by Mechanical Installer with flashing provided by roof manufacturer’s approved Installer with work done in such a manner to maintain existing warranty.
3. Existing roof without warranty. Roof penetrations and curbs provided by Mechanical Installer with flashing provided by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 22 0505

SECTION 22 0513 – MOTORS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code.”

B. NRTL Listing: Provide NRTL Listed motors.

1. Term “Listed”: As defined in “National Electrical Code,” Article 100.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS, GENERAL

A. General: Requirements below apply to motors covered by this Section except as otherwise indicated.

B. Motors ½ HP and smaller: Single phase.

C. Motors Larger Than ½ HP: Poly-phase.

D. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

E. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected for the following motor voltage ratings (utilization voltages):

1. 120 V Circuit: 115 V – motor rating.
2. 208 V Circuit: 200 V – motor rating.
3. 240 V Circuit: 230 V – motor rating.
4. 480 V Circuit: 460 V – motor rating.

F. Capacity: Sufficient to start and operate connected loads at designated speeds in indicated environment, and with indicated operating sequence, without exceeding nameplate ratings. Provide motors rated for continuous duty at 100 percent of rated capacity.

1. All motors 10 horsepower and above shall be approved for inverter duty control whether or not served by a variable frequency drive.
2. All motors 10 horsepower and above shall be “premium” with an efficiency of 93 percent or higher.

G. Temperature Rise: Based on 40 deg C ambient except as otherwise indicated.

H. Enclosure: Open drip proof, or as indicated.

I. Provide motors which will not operate in service factor range when supply voltage is within 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

2.2 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. General: Squirrel-cage induction-type conforming to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated.

B. NEMA Design Letter Designation: "B."

C. Insulation System: Class "F" or better.

D. Multi-Speed Motors: separate winding for each speed.

E. Energy Efficient Motors: Meeting EPACT efficiencies with nominal efficiency equal to or greater than that stated in NEMA MG 1, table 12-6C for that type of rating of motor.

F. Variable Speed Motors for Use with Solid-State Drives: Inverter duty, energy efficient, squirrel-cage induction, design B units with ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by drive manufacturer. Provide with thermostats. Meet NEMA MG 1 part 31 and motors to be suitable for 10:1 speed range.

G. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: For Motors so indicated, protection automatically opens control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation.

H. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading of the application.

I. Motors for Reduced Inrush Starting: Coordinate with indicated reduced inrush controller type and with characteristics of driven equipment load. Provide required wiring leads in motor terminal box to suit control method.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. General: Conform to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated.

B. Energy Efficient Motors: One of the following types as selected to suit the starting torque and other requirements of the specific motor application.

1. Permanent Split Capacitor.
2. Split-Phase Start, Capacitor-Run.
3. Capacitor-Start, Capacitor-Run.

C. Shaded-Pole Motors: Use only for motors smaller than 1/20 hp.

D. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: For motors so indicated, protection automatically opens the power supply circuit to the motor, or a control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation. Provide device that automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range except as otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings, belt connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft shall be ball bearing type. Sealed, pre-lubricated sleeve bearings may be used for other single-phase motors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: The following requirements apply to field-installed motors.

B. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and the following:

1. Direct Connected Motors: Mount securely in accurate alignment.
2. Belt Drive Motors: Use adjustable motor mounting bases. Align pulleys and install belts. Use belts identified by the manufacturer and tension belts in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Check operating motors, both factory and field-installed, for unusual conditions during normal operation. Coordinate with the commissioning of the equipment for which the motor is a part.

B. Report unusual conditions.

C. Correct deficiencies of field-installed units.

END OF SECTION 22 0513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 0519 – METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of meter and gage. Include certificates of accuracies, scale range and ratings and maintenance data for each type.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME and ISA.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 AVAILABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Ashcroft.
B. Trerice.
C. Marsh Instrument Company.
D. Miljoco Corporation.
E. Weiss Instruments.
F. Weksler.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Description: General use, ASME B40.1, Grade A, phosphor bronze bourdon-tube type, bottom connection, with the following features:

B. Case: Drawn steel or brass, glass lens, 4-1/2-inches diameter.

C. Connector: Brass, ¼ inch NPS.

D. Scale: White coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.

E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span.

F. Range: Conform to the following:

1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg to 15 psi.
2. All fluids: 2 times operating pressure.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGE ACCESSORIES

A. Snubber: ¼ inch NPS brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous metal disc. Disc material shall be suitable for fluid served and rated pressure.

B. Cocks: ¼ inch ball valve, two piece, lever handle, 150 WSP, 600 WOG.

2.4 PRESSURE TEMPERATURE TAPPINGS

A. Nickel-plated brass body, with ½ inch NPS fitting and 2 self-sealing valve-type core inserts, suitable for inserting a 1/8 inch O.D. probe assembly from a dial-type thermometer or pressure gage. Test plug shall have gasketed and threaded cap with retention chain and body of length to extend beyond insulation. Pressure rating shall be 500 psig. Test plugs shall have the following additional features:

1. Core Material: Conform to the following for fluid and temperature range:

a. Air, Water, Oil and Gas, 20 to 200 degree F: Neoprene.
b. Air and Water, minus 30 degree to 275 degree F: EPDM.

2.5 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

A. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent through out entire range of thermometer.

B. Scale range: -30°F to 300°F with permanently etched scale.

C. Plastic 9” long.

D. Red or blue reading liquid.

E. Adjustable connector with 180°F in the vertical plane and 360°F in the horizontal plane.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of Division 22. The drawings indicate the general arrangement or piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

B. Install meters and gages piping adjacent to machine to allow servicing and maintaining of machine.

C. Adjust thermometers and gages to proper angle to allow reading by observer standing on the floor.

D. Thermometer Wells: Install in piping tee where thermometers are indicated, in vertical position. Fill well with oil or graphite and secure cap.

E. Install pressure gages in piping tee with ball valve, located gage on pipe at most readable position.

F. Install pressure gages where indicated.

G. Install Pressure Temperature Tapping test plugs in piping tee where indicated, located on pipe at most readable position. Secure cap.

H. Clean windows of meters, gages, and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer’s touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523 – VALVES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general duty valves common plumbing piping systems.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Domestic water systems.
2. Special purpose valves are specified in Division 22 piping system Sections.
3. Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 22 Section “Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.”

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer’s technical data instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling and repairing; in accordance with requirements of Division 1 include list indicating valve and its application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Comply with the requirements specified in Division 1 Section “Materials and Equipment,” under “Source Limitations” Paragraph.

B. Comply with ASME

C. Comply with MSS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Ball Valves:

a. Apollo/Conbraco
b. Nibco
c. Watts
d. JamesBury
e. Bonomi Valves
f. Kitz

2. Butterfly Valves:

a. ABZ
b. Bonomi Valves
c. Crane
d. Bray
e. Apollo/Conbraco
f. Mueller
g. Kitz

3. Swing Check Valves:

a. Crane
b. Watts
c. Stockham
d. Kitz

4. Lift Check Valves:

a. Crane
b. Watts
c. Stockham
d. Kitz

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

A. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the “Application Schedule” of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.

B. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Operators: Use specified operators, except provide the following special operator features:

1. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 4 inches and smaller.
2. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and larger.

D. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

E. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.

F. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
G. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

H. Solder Joint: ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 ° F for check valves; below 421 ° F for ball valves.

2.3 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS Sp-110, Class 150, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, standard port for ½-inch valves and smaller and conventional port for ¾-inch valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; Teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections:

1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle, or where indicated, lever operators with lock.
2. Stem Extension: For valves installed in insulated piping.
3. Memory Stop: For operator handles, where indicated.

B. Ball Valves 2 ½ Inches and Larger: Meets the intent of MSS SP-110, 800 psi CWP, ASTM A 536 ductile iron body, standard port chrome-plated carbon steel ball and stem, TFE seats, fluoroelastomer seals.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections.

B. Swing Check Valves, 2 ½ Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged end connections.

C. Lift Check Valves: Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body and cap (main components), horizontal or vertical pattern, lift-type, bronze disc or Buna N rubber disc with stainless-steel holder threaded or soldered end connections.

2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves, 2 ½ Inches through 12 Inches, Meets the intent of MSS SP-67, 300 psi CWP, ASTM A 536 ductile iron body, electroless nickel-plated ductile iron disc, blowout proof 416 stainless steel stem, disc shall be offset from stem centerline to provide full 360 degree seating, EPDM seat and seal material, TFE lined fiberglass bearings, lever handle or gear operator with memory stop feature. Valve shall be suitable for bi-directional, bubble tight shutoff and dead-end service.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packaging materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

G. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTION

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket.

C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.

E. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

F. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder melts on contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder stars cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.

D. Assembly joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.6 VALVE END SECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 2 Inches and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water.
2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded end.
3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Flanged.

3.7 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. General Application: Use ball valves for shutoff duty; ball valves for throttling duty. Use ball valves with memory stop for balancing valves. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Domestic Water Systems: Use the following valve types:
1. Ball Valves: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension.
2. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, with rubber seat.
3. Check Valves: Class 125, swing type.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing, adjust or replace leaking packings. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 0529 – SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable plumbing and mechanical codes.

B. Comply with NFPA.

C. Comply with UL and FM.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Hangers and support components shall be factory fabricated of materials, design and manufacturer complying with MSS SP-58. Components shall have galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish. Pipe attachments shall have nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, and or miscellaneous steel, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69 or as specified in other Division 22 sections for individual piping systems. Where piping of various sizes is supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe as specified above fore individual pipe hangers.

B. Install building attachments within concrete, or to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Field-Fabricated, Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS D-1.1.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping Code is not exceeded.

H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Shields: Install protective shields MSS Type 40 on cold water piping that has vapor barrier. Shield shall span an arc of 180 degrees and shall have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

NPS	LENGTH	THICKNESS
¼ through 3	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
6	18	0.060
8 through 14	24	0.075
16 through 24	24	0.105

4. Pipes 8 inches and larger shall have wood inserts.

I. Vibrating Equipment: The first three hangers on piping from any piece of vibrating equipment shall incorporate a vibration isolator.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under support for piping and equipment.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe anchors and equipment supports. Install and align fabricated anchors in indicated locations.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours welded surfaces to match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection of anchors and supports, clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA-1 requirements for touch-up of field-painted surfaces.

B. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 0553 –IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for identification materials and devices in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Section.

B. Valve Schedules: Submit valve schedules for each piping system. Reproduce on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping systems, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification. Mark valves intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) for Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 1 Section “Project Closeout”. One Valve Schedule (framed and mounted under glass) shall be mounted on the wall in the Boiler Room.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color filed, colors, viewing angles of identification devices.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Products specified are manufacturer’s standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 Sections. Where more than single type is specified for listed application, selection is Installer’s option, but provide single selection for each product category.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped, permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances and similar essential data.
2. Location: An accessible and visible location.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts and ¾ inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Material: Fiberboard or brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based alkyd gloss black enamel, except as otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

3. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard pre-painted, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers conforming to ASME A13.1.

1. Pipes Smaller than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
2. Pipes 6 Inches and Larger: Strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times the letter height and of length required for label, with mounting bands.

E. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white (letter color) melamine subcore, except when other colors are indicated.

1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with working to match equipment identification.
3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
4. Thickness: 1/8-inch, except as otherwise indicated.
5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws.

F. Lettering: Use piping system terms as indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

G. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with ¼-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and ½-inch sequenced numbers. Provide a 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 19-gage polished brass.
2. Size: 1-1/2-inch diameter, except as otherwise indicated.

H. Valve tag fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain, or S-hooks.

I. Valve Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame, with screws for removable mounting on walls for each page of valve schedule.

1. Frame: Rigid plastic.
2. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, 2.5 mm, single thickness, sheet glass.

a. Type: Type I, flat transparent.
b. Class: Class 1, clear.
c. Quality: Glazing B, for general applications.

J. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Stenciled Markers: Complying with ASME 13.1.
2. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation.

a. Fasten markers on pipes smaller than 6 inches by the following method:

i. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.

b. Fasten markers on pipes 6 inches and larger the following method:

i. Strapped to pipe (or insulation) with manufacturer's standard bands.

2. Locate pipe markers as follows wherever piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.

a. Near each valve and control device.
b. Near each branch connection, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow is not obvious.
c. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
f. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in congested areas of piping and equipment.

B. Valve Tags: Install valve tag on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shut-off valves, conveniences and lawn-watering hose bibs, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Install by using logical, sequential and unique order. Install mounted valve schedule in each major equipment room. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

1. Water Heaters.
2. Pumps.

C. Equipment: Install equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Provide signs for following general categories of equipment:

1. Water Heater.
2. Pumps.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices which have become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.

B. Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 22 0700 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, r-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All mechanical insulation work shall be performed by a recognized insulation subcontractor with successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

B. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

1. Exception: Outdoor mechanical insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Halstead.
3. NOMACO IMCOA.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass Corp.
5. Johns Manville.
6. Owens-Corning.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to system descriptions below for identification of systems where the below specified insulation materials are used.

B. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: Rigid one piece pipe insulation made form glass fibers bonded with thermosetting resin, with foil reinforced kraft paper vapor retarder jacket. ASTM C-547, Class 1.

C. Flexible Unicellular Piping Insulation: Expanded closed-cell structure flexible elastomeric thermal insulation, ASTM C-534 Type 1.

D. Flexible Polyolefin Piping Insulation: Closed-cell flexible thermal insulation.

E. Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Adhesives, Sealers, and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance of tests.

C. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with a single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

D. Clean and dry surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure a complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

E. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

F. Cover all valves, fittings and similar items in each piping system unless otherwise indicated, with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where specific form or type is indicated.

G. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

H. Butt pipe insulation against pipe hanger insulation inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3" wide vapor barrier tape or band over the butt joints. For cold piping apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints with 3" wide vapor barrier tape or band.

I. Provide protective covering on all exterior piping insulation.

3.2 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

C. Any damages that occur due to condensation from improper insulation covering piping, valves, tanks, hangers, ducts and equipment, the cost to repair such damages will be charged to the Insulation Installer.

3.3 PLUMBING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Omitted: Omit insulation on chrome-plated exposed piping, air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, balance cocks, flow regulators, drain lines from water coolers, fire protection piping, and pre-insulated equipment.

B. Cold Piping: Insulate the following cold plumbing piping systems with Fiberglass insulation, ½" thick, (1" diameter and under) or 1" thick (over 1" diameter) :

1. Potable cold water piping.
2. Interior above-ground storm water piping, vertical up to roof drains and overflow roof drains, including drain body, sump receiver pans, and all horizontal runs.

C. Hot Piping: Insulate the following hot plumbing piping systems with Fiberglass insulation, 1" thick, (1¼" diameter and under) or 1½" thick (over 1¼" diameter) :

1. Potable hot water piping.
2. Potable hot water return piping.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1116 – WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies the Water Distribution Piping System, including potable cold water, hot water, hot water return piping, tubes, fittings, and specialties within the building.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following:

1. Michigan Plumbing Code.
2. Michigan and/or local Department of Health.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for all piping and fittings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. General: Refer to Article “Pipe Application” of this section for identification of systems where the below materials are used.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L Water Tube, drawn temper.

C. Wrought Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined pattern.

D. Unions: Ground joint, copper unions, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy body, hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends; and suitable system fluid, pressure and temperature.

E. Dielectric Fittings: Refer to Section 22 0505.

F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1, galvanized, Class 125.

G. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, galvanized, Class 125.

H. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

I. Malleable Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3, Class 125, galvanized, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32, No-lead.

B. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and design temperatures and pressures.

2.3 GENERAL DUTY VALVES

A. Potable Water: Check, butterfly, and ball valves are specified in Division 22 Section “Valves.” Special duty valves are specified below by their generic name; refer to Article “Valve Application” for specific uses and applications for each valve specified.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. Install Type L, drawn copper tube with wrought copper fittings and solder joints for pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller, above ground, within building.

B. Install Type L, drawn copper tube with wrought copper fittings and solder joints for pipe sizes 2 and ½ inches and larger, above ground, within building.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and frictional loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and branch connections.

C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted unless expressly indicated.

D. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.

E. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

F. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1-inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

G. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing valves.

H. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, ¾-inch ball valve, and short ¾-inch threaded nipple cap.

I. Provide pipe penetrations in walls and floors as specified in Division 22 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.

J. Install piping with 1/32-inch-per-foot (1/4 percent) downward slope towards drain point.

K. Provide dielectric waterway fittings or ground-joint cast brass unions to connect piping of dissimilar metals.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Hanger, support, and anchor devices conforming to MSS SP-69 are specified in Division 22 Section “Supports and Anchors.” Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Pipe Attachments: Install the following:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, MSS Type 1, for individual horizontal runs.
2. Pipe roll, complete MSS Type 44 for multiple horizontal runs, 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
3. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers for horizontal potable water piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

Nom. Pipe Size-In.	Steel Pipe Max. Span – Ft.	Copper Tube Max. Span – Ft.	Min. Rod Dia. – In.
Up to ¾	--	5	3/8
1	--	6	3/8
1-1/4	--	7	3/8
1-1/2	--	8	3/8
2	--	8	3/8
2-1/2	11	9	½
3	12	10	½
4	14	12	½

1. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.4 TUBE AND FITTING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joint Construction: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS “Soldering Manual.”

1. CAUTION: Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves and accessible internal parts of piping specialties before soldering and brazing.
2. Fill the tubing and fittings during soldering and brazing with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.
3. Heat joints to proper and uniform temperature.

B. Threaded Joint Construction: Conform to ASME B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field-cut threads. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
4. Assemble joint wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with corroded or damaged threads. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.

C. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubrications on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.5 SERVICE ENTRANCE

A. Extend water distribution piping to connect to water service piping, of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building.

B. Install sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal at penetrations through foundation wall for watertight installation.

3.6 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General: The Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Refer to Division 22, Section 220523 for specific uses and applications for each valve specified.
2. Shut-off duty: Use ball valves.
3. Throttling duty: Use ball valves.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install sectional valves on each branch and riser, close to main, where branch or riser serves 2 or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections, and elsewhere as indicated. For sectional valves 2 inches and smaller, use ball valves; for sectional valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, use butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff valves on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, on each supply to each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated. For shutoff valves 2 inches and smaller, use ball valves; for shutoff valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, use butterfly valves.

3.8 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but in no case smaller than required by plumbing code.

B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold water piping system to mechanical equipment as indicated. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection; provide drain valve on drain connection.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and Inspections: Test and inspect water distribution piping as specified in the local plumbing code.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean and Disinfect water distribution piping as specified in the local plumbing code, and provide test report from a state approved testing agency. If no procedure is specified, provide the following. The system shall first be flushed out and drained and then filled with a solution mixture of 60 ppm of chlorine in the water. It shall be held in the system for a 24 hour period. The system shall then be drained and flushed. After flushing, the chlorine residue shall not be in excess of 0.5 to AWWA spec. Repeated chlorination shall be necessary until accepted.

B. Prepare reports for all purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1119 – PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings, except where otherwise indicated:

1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 150 psig.
2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 125 psig.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Submit product data including rated capacities of selected models and weights (shipping, installation and operation). Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products:

1. Calibrated Balancing Valves
2. Water Hammer Arresters
3. Hose Bibs and Wall Hydrants
4. Backflow Preventers
5. Strainers
6. Thermostatic water-mixing valves and water-tempering valves
7. Trap Seal Protection Device
8. Water Pressure Regulators
9. Roof Hydrant
10. Ice Maker Outlet Box
11. Water Heater Thermal Expansion tank
12. Water Softener

C. Maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance manuals as specified in Division 1 Section, Project Closeout, for the following:

1. Backflow preventers
2. Water pressure regulators
3. Thermostatic water-mixing valves and water-tempering valves
4. Trap Primer Valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME B31.9, Building Services Piping, for materials, products and installation.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

C. Provide equipment that is listed and labeled.

D. The drawings indicate capacities, sizes and dimensional requirements of system components. Components having equal performance characteristics that deviate from the indicated size and dimensions may be considered, provided deviations do not change the design concept or intended performance. The burden of proof for equality of products is on the Contractor. Refer to Division 1 Section, Product Substitutions.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below. Package them with protective covering for storage and identify with label clearly describing contents.

B. Operating Keys (Handles): Furnish one extra key for each key-operated hose bib and hydrant installed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL DUTY VALVES

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Provide as indicated, calibrated balance valves equipped with valves on readout ports to facilitate connecting of differential pressure meter to balance valves. Readout valves shall have ¼" NPT connection for meters. Provide calibrated nameplate to indicated degree of closure of orifice. Construct balancing valve with internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element. Valves to have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed and then reopened to set point without disturbing balancing position. Provide balance valves with performed polyurethane insulation suitable for use on domestic hot water systems, and to protect balance valves during equipment. Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter" Apollo Valves or equal.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arrestors: Provide stainless steel construction, bellows type precharged water hammer arrestors, suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300ºF and maximum 250 psi working pressure. Install on both hot and cold water lines, sized and located as indicated on the plans or shall be sized and located in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH 201. Jay R. Smith, Wade, Watts, Zurn.

1. Wade Shokstop series or equal with all stainless steel construction, temperature range of – 100 ° F to +300 ° F and a maximum working pressure of 250 PSIG.

a. W-5 ¾" Size PDI Fixture Unit Rated Capacity 1 to 11
b. W-101" Size PDI Fixture Unit Rated Capacity 12 to 32
c. W-20 1" Size PDI Fixture Unit Rated Capacity 33 to 60
d. W-50 1" Size PDI Fixture Unit Rated Capacity 61 to 113
e. W-75 1" Size PDI Fixture Unit Rated Capacity 114 to 154
f. W-100 Size PDI Fixture Unit Rated Capacity 155 to 330

B. Hose Connections: Hose connections shall have garden hose thread outlets conforming to ASME B1.20.7.

C. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body, renewable composition disc, tee handle, ¾-inch NPT inlet, ¾-inch hose outlet.

D. Recessed Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants: Cast-bronze box, with tee handle key, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, ¾-inch inlet, and hose outlet. Provide bronze casing of suitable length to have valve body inside building, not within exterior wall. Woodford Model B67, or equal by Conbraco, Jay R. Smith, Watts, Zurn.

E. Vacuum Breakers: Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE Standard 1011, with finish to match hose connection.

F. Backflow Preventers: Reduced-pressure-principle assembly/reduced pressure zone assembly consisting of shutoff valves on inlet and outlet and strainer on inlet. Assemblies shall include test cocks, air gap drain fitting and pressure-differential relief valve located between 2 positive seating check valves and comply with requirements of ASSE Standard 1013. Pressure drop through assembly shall not exceed 12 psig. "Watts" No. LF909 Series, or equal by Conbraco, Watts, Zurn, Ames, Febco, Apollo Valves, Wilkins.

G. Strainers: For 2" and smaller provide ASTM B-62 bronze "Y" strainer with ANSI B1.201 threaded end connections. 20 mesh stainless steel screen, rated to 300 WOG, cap plug and silicone-rubber O-ring cap seal. For 2 ½" and larger, provide ASTM A-126 cast-iron "Y" strainer with ANSI B16.1 125 pound flanged ends, gasketed cover with plug for screen removal, rated for 125 WSP and 175 WOG, 1/16" perforated stainless steel screen up to 4" sizes and 1/8" perforations on larger sizes.

H. Water Pressure Regulators: Self-contained, adjustable, bronze body. Apollo Valves, Watts, Cash Acme, Fisher.

I. Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection Device: Provide SureSeal Manufacturing, Preassembled Inline Floor Drain Trap Sealer. ASSE 1072 Standard, ABS Plastic body with neoprene rubber diaphragm and sealing gasket. Sure Seal Model SS3000, SS4009 or Jay R. Smith Quad Close Trap Seal Model 2692.

J. Thermostatic Mixing valves:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Bradley Corporation
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company
    d. Mark Controls Corp.; Powers Process Controls.
    e. Apollo Valves

2. Thermostatic mixing valve for individual lavs or sinks: Lawler Series 310 conforming to ASSE Standard 1070 with high limit set at 110ºF with checkstops on inlets.
3. General: ASSE 1017, manually adjustable, thermostatic water mixing valve with bronze body. Including check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets, adjustable temperature setting, and thermometer.

    a. Type: Liquid filled thermal motor operation and pressure rating 125 psig minimum. Valve shall be bronze body with stainless steel sliding piston and liner, union and stop and check inlets with removable stainless steel strainers.

K. Air Admittance Valve: Provide IPS Corporation Studor Redi-Vent, Oatey or equal.

L. Roof Hydrant: Woodford model SRH-MS sanitary, freezeless roof hydrant with backflow preventer, ASSE 1052 listed, mounting system MS (hydrant support, under deck flange, seals, boots, shims as required). Install with pipe portal through roof. Or equal by Jay R. Smith, Zurn, Wade.

M. Refrigerator Ice Maker Outlet Box:

1. White powder coated recessed ice maker outlet box with brass plated quarter turn valve. IPS Corporation Guy Grey Outlet Box Model MIB1AB or equivalent.

N. Water Heater Thermal Expansion Tank:

1. Provide Non-ASME expansion tank for water heaters under 200,000 btuh input rating. Provide ASME expansion tank for water heaters greater or equal to 200,000 btuh input. Rated for potable water systems. Amtrol, A.O. Smith, Bell and Gossett, Watts, Wessels, or equivalent. Refer to plumbing details for sizing information.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, and capacity indicated, at each water supply connection to mechanical equipment and systems, and to other equipment and systems as indicated. Comply with plumbing code and authority have jurisdiction. Locate in same room as equipment being connected. Install air-gap fittings on units having atmospheric vent connection and pipe relief outlet drain to nearest floor drain. Do not install bypass around backflow preventer.

B. Install pressure-regulating valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance cock bypass. Install pressure gage on valve outlet and install valved bypass.

C. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-regulating valve solenoid valve, and where indicated.

D. Install key operated hose bibs with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

E. Install key operated non-freeze wall hydrants with integral vacuum breaker.

F. Install drain valves on each plumbing equipment item, located to drain equipment completely for service or repair. Install drain valves at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and elsewhere as required to drain distribution piping system completely. For drain valves 2 inches and smaller, use ball valves; for drain valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, use butterfly valves.

G. Install swing check valves on discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot water recirculating loop. Install with readout valves in vertical upright position. Maintain minimum length of straight unrestricted piping equivalent to 3 pipe diameters upstream of valve.

I. Install thermostatic mixing valves to comply with the installation requirements of required codes and standards with respect to Barrier-Free plumbing fixtures.

J. Install barrier type trap seal protectors at all floor drains and floor sinks.

K. Install water hammer arrestors on hot and cold water supply piping to toilet rooms, at all equipment utilizing solenoid valves and at all locations in accordance with PDI-WH-201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Supply Runouts to Fixtures: Install hot – and cold-water supply piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

A. Preparation: Perform the following checks before start-up.

1. Systems tests are complete.
2. Damaged and defective specialties and accessories have been replaced or repaired.
3. There is clear space for servicing of specialties.

B. Before operating systems, perform these steps:

1. Close drain valves.
2. Open valves to full open position.
3. Remove and clean strainers.

C. Starting Procedures: Follow manufacturer's written procedures. If no procedures are prescribed by manufacturer, proceed as follows:

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1123 – DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, and maintenance data; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with UL Standard 778.

B. Comply with NEMA:

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by:

1. Bell & Gossett, ITT.
2. Armstrong.
3. Grundfos.
4. AquaMotion.

B. Pumps, General: Pumps and circulators shall be factory assembled and factory tested.

1. Preparation for shipping: After assembly and testing, clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with an anticorrosion compound. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

2. Motors: Refer to division 22 " Motors for Plumbing Equipment".

3. Apply factory finish paint to assembled, tested units prior to shipping.

C. Wet Rotor Inline Booster Pumps: (Basis of Design: Bell and Gossett Ecocirc XL with integrated VFD) The pumps shall be a wet rotor inline pump, in lead free bronze body construction specifically designed for quiet operation. Suitable standard operations at 230° F and 175 PSIG working pressure. The pump internals shall be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

1. The pump internals shall be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.
2. Pump shall be equipped with a water-tight seal to prevent leakage.
3. Pump volute shall be of a cast iron design for heating systems or lead free bronze for domestic water systems. The connection style on the cast iron and bronze pumps shall be flanged.
4. Flange to Flange dimension shall be standard Bell & Gossett booster sizes such as 6-3/8", 8-1/2", 11-1/2", and 12". Flange dimensions shall be HVAC industry standard 2 or 4 bolts sizes.
5. Motor shall be a synchronous, permanent-magnet (PM) motor and tested with the pump as one unit. Conventional induction motors will not be acceptable.

6. Integrated motor protection shall be verified by UL to protect the pump against over/under voltage, over temperature of motor and/or electronics, over current, locked rotor and dry run (no load condition).
7. Pump shall have MODBUS or BACnet connections built into the VFD as standard options.
8. Analog inputs, such as 0-10V and 4-20mA, are standard inputs built into the VFD.
9. Pumps shall be UL 778 listed and bear the UL Listed Mark for USA and Canada with on-board thermal overload protection.
10. Pumps shall be UL 778 listed and bear the UL Listing Mark for USA and Canada with on-board thermal overload protection.
11. Each pump shall be factory performance tested before shipment.
12. Pumps are supplied with an integrated VFD and should not be used with any external VFDs.
13. Operating Modes
    a. Proportional Pressure – The differential pressure will continuously increase or decrease along a linear curve based on the flow demand.
    b. Constant Pressure – The pump maintains a constant differential pressure set by the user at any flow demand until the maximum speed is reached.
    c. Constant Speed – The pump maintains a constant speed at any flow rate
    d. Night Set Back – The pump will recognize a 10°C water temperature reduction and will switch to nighttime operation.
    e. T-Constant – This control will use a PI algorithm to vary the speed of the pump in order to maintain a constant temperature of the fluid media.
    f. Delta-T Constant – This control mode will use a PI algorithm to vary the speed of the pump in order to maintain a constant differential temperature between the built-in temperature sensor and external temperature sensor.
    g. Delta-P-T – This control mode is paired with proportional or constant pressure mode. The nominal differential pressure setpoint will vary according to the fluid temperature.
    h. Delta-P-Delta-T – This control mode is paired with proportional or constant pressure mode. The nominal differential pressure setpoint will vary according to the differential temperature between the built-in temperature sensor and external temperature sensor.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Provide hot water recirculation pump with the following controls:

B. BMS Control: Provide relay in power circuit to allow enabling/disabling control of hot-water circulation pump. Refer to specification section 23 0900.

1. Type: Programmable, control with manual override on-off switch.

2. Operation of Pump: On/enabled or off/disabled

3. Transformer: Provide if required.

4. Power Requirements: 120 V, ac.

5. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Refer to 23 0993.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps in locations for easy access and maintenance.

B. Support pumps and piping separately so that the weight of the piping system does not rest on the pump. Support inline pumps from floor using structural steel membranes of sufficient size to support the weight of the pump. Maximum mounting height above floor shall be 5’-0”.

C. Install valves that are same size as the piping connecting the pump.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than the diameter of the pump nozzles.

E. Install a nonslam check valve and balancing valve on the discharge side of inline pumps. Install a shut-off valve and strainer on the suction side of the pumps. Install pressure/temperature tappings on the suction and discharge of each inline pump.

F. Electrical wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 sections.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Power wiring, as required, shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturer’s instruction and per applicable state, federal, and local codes.
B. Control wiring for remote mounted switches and sensor / transmitters shall be the responsibility of the control’s contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturer’s instructions and applicable state, federal, and local codes.
C. Power and control wiring shall run in separate channel.

END OF SECTION 22 1123

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 1316 – DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building sanitary drainage and vent piping; condensate drainage piping, and storm drainage piping systems within the building and to a point five feet outside the building.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following products:

1. Drainage piping specialties.

a. Cleanouts
b. Vent caps, vent terminals and roof flashing

2. Floor drains.
3. Roof drains.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: comply with the provisions of the following:

1. Michigan Plumbing Code.
2. Michigan and/or local Department of Health Codes.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings, except where otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water.
2. Storm Drainage Systems: 10-foot head of water.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer uniformity shall be as specified in Section 220500: Basic Plumbing Requirements.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Roof drains, floor drains, cleanouts:

a. Froet Industries, LLC
b. Josam
c. Jay R. Smith
d. MIFAB
e. Wade
f. Watts /Watts Drainage
g. Zurn

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. General: Refer to “PIPE APPLICATIONS” for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.

B. Underground Building Drain Pipe and Fittings:

1. PVC Type DWV Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D2665 pipe and fittings, with solvent cemented joints.

a. Solvent: ASTM D2564.

2.3 DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Cleanouts, General: Cleanouts shall be sized and located as indicated on drawings.

B. Floor Cleanouts: “Wade” W-6000 Series or equal with cast iron spigot or ty-seal outlet ferrule, taper threaded bronze CO plug and round scoriated nickel bronze top.

C. Wall Cleanouts: “Wade” W-8470-R Series Cleanout or equal with taper brass CO plug and round smooth stainless steel access cover with securing screw.

D. Cleanout Plugs: Cast-bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1, countersunk head.

E. Flashing Flanges: Cast-iron watertight stack or wall sleeve with membrane flashing ring. Provide under deck clamp and sleeve length as required.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

A. General: Drain type designations and sizes are indicated on Drawings and schedule below.

B. Floor drains: “Wade” cast iron floor drains or equal with coated cast iron body having integral double drainage flange with weep holes and no-hub spigot or ty-seal bottom outlet. Provide flashing clamp device where located in membrane floor or when flashing is required for lead pans. Provide drain with trap seal protection device.

FD-1: “Wade” W-1100-STD7-1 with 7” round N.B. top.

2.5 ROOF DRAINS

A. General: Roof drain type designations and sizes are indicated on drawings.

B. Roof Drains: “Wade” W-3000 series or equal cast iron roof drain with coated cast iron wide flange body, flashing ring/gravel stop, standard under deck clamp and cast iron dome strainer. Provide steel bearing pan in roof decks for added bearing surface area. In all cases, roof drains shall be installed in the low part of the roof deck.

RD-1: General Roof Locations W-3000-42-52-53.
RD-2: Overflow Roof Locations W-3000-42-52-53-D.

C. Roof Drain Downspout Expansion Joints: “Wade W-3900 Series or equal expansion joint for downspout locations as noted on plans and in downspouts of 25 feet or more in height where the horizontal storm offset is less than 5 feet.

2.6 DOWNSPOUT NOZZLE

A. Downspout Nozzle shall be cast bronze downspout nozzle with no-hub outlet and flange to secure nozzle to wall with 10” bronze extension pipe. Wade model 3940NH or equal by Zurn, MIFAB or J.R. Smith. Provide with friction fit stainless steel rodent screen.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINS

A. Grade Trench Bottoms to provide a smooth, firm, and stable foundation, free from rock, throughout the length of pipe.

B. Remove Unstable, Soft, and Unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated invert elevation.

C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom ¼ of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

3.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS – ABOVE GROUND, WITHIN BUILDING

A. Drainage and Vent:

1. Install PVC Type DWV plastic pipe and fittings or hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings with gasketed joints.

B. Condensate Drain Piping:

1. Type L copper with sweat fittings, or PVC type DWV pipe and fittings.

3.3 PIPE APPLICATIONS – BELOW GROUND, WITHIN BUILDING

A. Drainage and Vent:

1. Install PVC Type DWV plastic pipe and fittings or hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings with gasketed joints.

3.4 PIPE AND TUBE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: Make hubless joints in accordance with the recommendations in the CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook, Chapter IV.

B. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

C. PVC DWV Pipe: Joining and installation of PVC drainage pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM F 402.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems

B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

C. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.

D. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.

E. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

F. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

G. Provide pipe penetrations in walls and floors as specified in Division 22 Section “Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.”

H. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate 45 degree wyes, half-wyes, or long sweep quarter, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends. Sanitary tees or short quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks of drainage lines where the change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical, except use long-turn tees, where two crosses may be used on vent lines. No change in direction of flow is greater than 90 degrees shall be made. Where different sizes of drainage pipes and fittings are connected, use proper size, standard increasers and reducers. Reduction of the size of drainage piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

I. Install underground building drains to conform with the plumbing code, and in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Engineering Manual. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer’ s recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. Below slab sanitary drains shall be minimum 3” unless otherwise indicated with reducer down to above slab pipe size located at floor line.

J. Install building drain pitched down at minimum slope of ¼ inch per foot (2 percent) for piping 2 ½ inch and smaller, 1/8 inch per foot (1 percent) for piping 3 inch to 6 inch, and 1/16 inch per foot, (1/2 percent) for piping 8 inch and larger.

K. Install sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal through foundation wall for watertight installation.

L. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks and conductors.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Hanger, supports and anchors devices are specified in Division 22 Section “Supports and Anchors”. Conform to the table below for maximum spacing and supports:

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for horizontal runs.
2. Two or four bolt riser clamps for vertical runs.

C. Install hangers at the following intervals:

Pipe Material	Max Horiz. Spacing In Feet	Max Vert. Spacing In Feet
Cast-Iron Pipe	5	15
PVC Pipe	4	4
Copper Pipe	5	10

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in above-ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4” size. Use 4” size for larger drainage piping except where larger size cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at not more than 75 feet apart, unless otherwise noted.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil or waste stack.
5. Install cleanout deck plates (covers), of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
6. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
7. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors having waterproof membrane.

3.8 FLOOR DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install drains in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and in locations indicated.

B. Install drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.

C. Trap all drains connected to the sanitary sewer.

D. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

E. Provide lead pans for all floor drains mounted in floors that do not have membranes and that are not slab on grade. Securely fasten lead pans to clamping device.

F. Position drains for easy access and maintenance.

G. Refer to Plumbing Specialties, Section 221119 for barrier trap seal devices at floor drain traps.

3.9 ROOF DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas, according to with the roof membrane manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between roof drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

C. Position roof drains for easy accessibility and maintenance.

3.10 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Provide flashing manufactured in a single piece except where large pans, sumps or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Install 4-psf lead flashing or 16-oz.-per. sq. ft. copper, except when another weight or material is specified.

C. Solder joints of copper sheets where required.

D. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with membrane waterproofing.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum sleeve length of 10" and skirt or flange extending at least 8" around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8" around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8" around specialty.

E. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

F. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having caulking recess.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated; but in no case smaller than required by the plumbing code.

B. Locate piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation drainage and vent piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. During the progress of the installation, notify the plumbing official having jurisdiction, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the plumbing official.

    a. Rough-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in, and prior to setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the plumbing official to observe the tests specified below and to insure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.

3. Re-inspections: Whenever the piping system fails to pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections, and arrange for re-inspection by the plumbing official.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the plumbing official.

B. Piping System Test: Test drainage and vent system in accordance with the procedures of the authority having jurisdiction.

C. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

1. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.13 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean drain strainers, domes, and traps. Remove dirt and debris.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during construction period, to avoid clogging with dirt and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

SECTION 22 4000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 18

B. Comply with ARI Standard 1010

C. Comply with UL Standard 399:

D. Comply with Michigan “Barrier Free Design Code.”

E. Comply with Michigan Plumbing Code.

F. Comply with Michigan and/or local Department of Health requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit Product Data and installation instructions for each fixture, faucet, specialties, accessories, and trim specified; clearly indicate rated capacities of selected models of water coolers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer uniformity shall be as specified in Section 22: Basic Plumbing Requirements.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Lavatories, Water Closets, Service Sinks, Urinals, Clinical Sinks:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler.
    c. Florestone.
    d. Mustee
    e. Willoughby
    f. Zurn.

2. Stainless Steel Sinks:

    a. Elkay.
    b. Just.
    c. Kohler.

3. Faucets:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Chicago Faucet.

c. Elkay.
d. Kohler.
e. T & S Brass.
f. Zurn.

4. Flush Valves:

a. Sloan.
b. Zurn.

5. Water Closet Seats:

a. Bemis.
b. Beneke.
c. Church.
d. Olsonite.
e. Centoco.

6. Fixture Supports

a. Josam.
b. Wade.
c. Zurn.
d. Jay R. Smith.
e. MIFAB.

2.2 FIXTURES

A. Provide plumbing fixtures and appurtenances as scheduled below:

WC-1
Water Closets (Floor Mounted): Barrier free, vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated closet bowl with 1-1/2" top spud; with self draining jets and large passageway. American Standard "Madera FloWise 16-1/2" H" low-consumption Model 3043.001 or equal. Provide seat and flush valve. Flush valve to be exposed, quiet, diaphragm-type, 1.6 gallon per flush, chrome plated flushometer valve with a polished exterior. Complete with a chloramine resistant, dual seal diaphragm with a clog resistant by-pass. The valve to be ADA compliant with a non-hold-open and no leak handle feature, high back pressure vacuum breaker, one piece hex coupling nut, adjustable tailpiece, spud coupling and flange for top spud connection. Control stop to have internal siphon-guard protection. Internal seals to be made of chloramine resistant materials. Zurn Aquaflush model Z6000-WS1 or equal.

LAV-1
Lavatories (wall hung): 20" x 18" vitreous china lavatory with faucet ledge, front overflow, 8" center set for faucets, concealed arm supports, white in color. American Standard "Lucerne" Model 0356.015 or equal. Faucet shall be Chicago model 786-202741AB with 5¼" GN2AAB goose neck spout-plain end/no aerator and 317-PR vandal proof 4"wrist blade handles. Chrome plated fixed drain strainer with chrome plated 1-1/4" tailpiece and trap. Complete with supplies and stops.

SK-1 (Exam)
Solid Surface Sink (Provided by Solid Surface Counter Provider/Arch Trades): single compartment sink, Provide with grid strainer and 1 ½" chrome plated brass tailpiece. Faucet shall be Chicago model 786-202741AB with GN2 gooseneck spout –plain end/no aerator and 4" wrist blade handles.

SK-2
Stainless Steel Sink: 22" x 19" x 7 ½" 304 stainless steel #4 finish, sound deadened self-rimming 18 gage single compartment sink, three hole drilled for 8" center faucet Elkay model LR-2219 with LK-99 stainless steel crumb cup strainer with rubber seat stopper and 1 ½" chrome plated brass tailpiece. Combination eye wash and faucet EEW-1to be used. Emergency Eye Wash Unit. Speakman SEF-1800-CA-TW Eyesaver Faucet. Combination gooseneck faucet with an independently operated eyewash. Widespread adjustable center valve (between 6" & 12" centers) with vandal resistant 4" wrist blade handles with color coded indexes. Eyewash activator pull handle with (2) yellow plastic spray outlets with flip-top dust caps. With emergency eyewash sign and SE-370 thermostatic mixing valve option TW. Spout to be plain end or no aerator.

SK-3 (Staff Break Room)
Stainless Steel Sink (Double compartment): 33" x 21 ¼" x 8" 302 stainless steel #4 finish, sound deadened self-rimming 18 gage double compartment sink, three hole drilled for 8" center faucet Elkay model LR-3321 with two LK-99 stainless steel crumb cup strainer with rubber seat stopper and 1 ½" chrome plated brass tailpieces. Faucet shall be Chicago model 2300-8E2805ABCP deck mounted 8" fixed centers single lever hot and cold water mixing sink faucet with integral cast brass swing spout with single lever with vandal proof Non-Aerating Spray

SK-4
Lavatories (wall hung): 20" x 18" vitreous china lavatory with faucet ledge, front overflow, 8" center set for faucets, concealed arm supports, white in color. American Standard "Lucerne" Model 0356.015 or equal. Faucet shall be Chicago model 786-202741AB with 5¼" GN2AAB goose neck spout-plain end/no aerator and 4"wrist blade handles. Chrome plated fixed drain strainer with chrome plated 1-1/4" tailpiece and trap. Complete with supplies and stops.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. General: All Fixture support carriers to conform to ANSI A112.6.1M (American National Standards Institute).

B. Lavatory Support Carriers: "Wade" Model W-520-M36 Series or equal concealed arm, foot supported carrier with rectangular steel uprights. Carrier shall be securely bolted to floor construction

2.4 FITTINGS, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Seats: Elongated, solid white plastic with molded-in bumpers, closed back/open front, less cover, and having brass check hinge. Olsonite No. 95, Olsonite 10CC or equal.

B. Supplies and Stops for Lavatories and Sinks: Polished chrome-plated, loose-keyed angle stop having ½" inlet and 3/8" O.D. x 12" long chrome-plated brass tubing outlet, and wall flange and escutcheon.

C. Traps: Brass, chrome plated adjustable "P" trap with cleanout and waste to wall with escutcheon.

D. Thermostatic mixing valve for individual lavs or sinks: Conform to ASSE Standard 1070 with high limit set at 110ºF with checkstops on inlets.

E. Below Counter Barrier-Free Lavatory Trap Shield: Provided by arch trades as part of counter assembly.

F. In locations where architect is providing a below counter Barrier-Free Countertop Basin Shield, provide offset tailpiece to allow for architectural shield / avoid conflict with sink tailpiece. Elkay LKAD/LKAD18 or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb, in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, rough-in drawings, and pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.

B. Comply with the installation requirements of required codes and standards with respect to Barrier-Free plumbing fixtures. Coordinate with grab bar installations.

C. Install counter top mounted sinks as far forward as possible within counter top.

D. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to supports or building structure. Secure supplies behind or within wall construction to provide rigid installation.

E. Set mop basins in a leveling bed of cement ground.

F. Install a stop valve in an accessible location in the water connection to each fixture.

G. Install escutcheons at each wall, floor, and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

H. Seal fixtures to walls and floors using silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

I. Install flush valves for water closets in off-set type Barrier-Free stalls with handles on wide side of stall.

J. Install thermostatic mixing valve for individual lavs or sinks beneath fixture, in a visually concealed location.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation upon completion of installation and after units are water pressurized. Replace malfunctioning units, then retest.

B. Inspect each installed unit for damage. Replace damaged fixtures.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flush valves to provide proper flow and stream.

B. Replace washers of leaking or dripping faucets and stops.

C. Clean fixtures, trim, and strainers using manufacturer's recommended cleaning methods and materials.

D. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures trim.

E. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless expressly approved in writing by the Owner.

3.4 ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

A. Line sizes indicated below are run-out sizes, reduce size as required at connection to fixture. Main lines shall be installed as indicated on drawings.

Fixture	Hot Water	Cold Water	Waste	Min Vent
Lavatory	½"	½"	1-1/2"	1-1/4"
Mop Basins	¾"	¾"	3"	1-1/2"
Water Cooler	-	½"	1-1/4"	1-1/4"
Sink	½"	½"	2"	1-1/2"
Water Closet w/FV	-	1-1/4"	4"	2"
Non Freeze Wall Hydrant	-	¾"	-	-
Hose Bibb	-	¾"	-	-

3.5 MOUNTING HEIGHTS SCHEDULE

A. Mount plumbing fixtures as scheduled below.

Fixture	Mounting Height
Lavatory	31" floor to rim
Sink	36" floor to rim
Barrier-Free Lavatories & Sinks	Max. 34" floor to rim counter surface
Water Closet	15" floor to rim
Barrier-Free Water Closet	17" floor to top of seat
Water Cooler	39" min. floor to orifice
Barrier-Free Water Cooler	Max. 36" floor to orifice Min. 27" floor to bottom edge of front apron

END OF SECTION 22 4000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 0500 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

SUMMARY

A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for mechanical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1.

1. Related Documents
2. General Mechanical Provisions
3. Codes, ordinances, permits, fees, or assessments
4. Submittals
5. Record Documents
6. Maintenance Manuals
7. Delivery, storage and handling
8. Protection
9. Completion of work
10. Temporary Services
11. Rough-ins
12. Cutting and Patching
13. Substitutions

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 23. Each Division 23 Section applies where applicable to all other Division 23 Sections.

1.02 GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

A. The work in this Division consists of furnishing all labor and materials, accessories, equipment, transportation, supervision, start-up services, instructions, permits and incidentals, and related items necessary to complete installation and successfully test, start-up and operate, in a practical and efficient manner, all mechanical work and systems indicated on the drawings and described in each Section of this Division. The work shall also include any items which, while not specifically included in these specifications or drawings, are reasonable and properly inferable therefrom or are accepted trade practice or necessary for the proper completion of this System.

B. The General Requirements of these specifications govern all portions of this heating, ventilating and plumbing system and will apply in full force to this contract.

C. Submission of a Bid Proposal is considered evidence that a contractor has visited the site, examined the drawings and specifications of all Trades and has fully informed himself as to project and site conditions and is proficient, experienced and knowledgeable of all state, local and federal standards, codes, ordinances, permits and regulations which affect every subcontractor trade’s completion, cost and time required and that all costs are included in his Bid Proposal.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for all Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall include in his Bid Proposal and properly apportion, all materials, labor and equipment to the Subtrades.

E. All labor, materials and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor and/or warranted by the manufacturer for one calendar year after date of final acceptance, except where specific, longer periods are specified. Make all necessary alterations, repairs, adjustments and replacements during guarantee period as directed by Engineer to comply with drawings and specifications. Such work shall be at no cost to the Owner.

F. Provide the service of factory-trained personnel for such periods of time as required to instruct the Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of installed equipment.

G. This Contractor shall have in charge of the work at all times during construction a thoroughly competent Field Superintendent with experience in the work to be installed under this contract.

H. Where a conflict exists between the drawings and specifications it shall be immediately brought to the engineer's attention. If such a conflict is not resolved before work commences, contractor shall provide the most work of greatest value.

I. All products shall be installed per the manufacturers written instructions. Where a conflict exists between the contract documents and the manufacturers instructions, the engineer shall be notified immediately to resolve the conflict.

1.03 CODES, ORDINANCES, PERMITS, FEES OR ASSESSMENTS

A. All work and materials shall be installed in accordance with the standards as described by local and state codes or ordinances including the rules of the National Plumbing Code, National Board of Fire Underwriters, American Standards Association, and with the prevailing rule and regulations pertaining to adequate protection and guarding of any moving parts or otherwise hazardous locations.

B. Should the drawings or specifications call for sizes and grades different than required by the governing code, this Contractor shall furnish and install the larger size of the higher grade.

C. In addition, this Contractor shall give all notices, file all drawings, obtain all necessary approvals, obtain all permits, pay for all fees, deposits and expenses required for installation of all work under this contract, as stated therein and in the General Requirements. In such instances where permits are not required, the contractor shall engage a third party, preferably the local official, to inspect the work.

D. In addition to all applicable federal, state and local codes, the standards and codes listed below shall apply to all mechanical work. Where standards or codes are mentioned in these specifications, the latest edition or revision shall be followed; hence, the specified numbers may be suspended by new numbers.

1. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
2. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
5. Air Moving and Condition Association, Inc (AMCA)
6. Air Diffusion Council (ADC)
7. American Society Heating, Ventilating and Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
9. American Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
10. ANSI Code of Pressure Piping and Unfired Pressure Vessels
11. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
12. Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.)
13. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
14. American Gas Association (AGA)
15. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
16. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Follow the procedures specified in Division 1 Section, Submittals.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section, Project Closeout. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate the following installed conditions:

1. Ductwork mains and branches, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of dampers and other control devices; filters, boxes, and terminal units requiring periodic maintenance or repair.
2. Mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.). Valve location diagrams, complete with valve tag chart. Refer to Division 23 Section, Mechanical Identification. Indicate actual inverts and horizontal locations of underground piping.
3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
4. Contract Modifications, actual equipment and materials installed.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section, Project Closeout. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Deliver products adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

D. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

E. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

F. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

G. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.08 PROTECTION

A. All work, fixtures, equipment and materials shall be protected at all times. Contractor shall make good all damages caused, whether directly or indirectly, by his workmen. Work shall be properly protected to prevent obstruction or damage. All duct and pipe openings shall be closed with caps and plugs during installation. All fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemical and mechanical injury. At completion, all Work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in a perfect, unblemished condition.

1.09 COMPLETION OF WORK

A. Systems Verifications: The Installer shall start-up, adjust and operate every phase of air conditioning, heating and ventilating equipment for verification that each system is complete and operational. Each shall be operated separately or in conjunction one with the other, for a sufficient period of time to demonstrate to the entire satisfaction of the Owner’s Representative the ability of the equipment to meet capacity and performance requirements while maintaining design conditions as shown on the Construction Documents. Air and Hydronic Systems balancing shall have been completed prior to any performance tests.

B. Provide the services of Contractor’s personnel with experience on this project in electrical, mechanical and temperature control systems to operate the systems in the presences of Owner’s representative for system verification.

1.10 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Where used for temporary services, Installer shall be responsible for proper operation, safety and protection of their systems and equipment, and maintenance and lubrication as required.

B. If used for temporary services, all warranties on equipment shall still start after the date of final acceptance.

1.11 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in other division for rough-in requirements.

1.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section, Cutting and Patching. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:

1. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.

B. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:

1. Uncover work to provide installation of ill-time work.
2. Remove and replace defective work.
3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
6. Cut, channel, chase and drill floors, wells, partitions, ceilings and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
7. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

C. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new work.

D. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.

E. Protect and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.

F. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and utilizing experienced installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

1. Refer to Division 1 Section, Definitions and Standards, for definition of "experienced installer".

G. Holes and openings shall be neatly cut and minimum size to allow the Work to be installed. Patching is to match adjacent surfaces in materials and finish. All patching is to be done in a neat and workmanlike manner.

H. The odor and fumes or dust from flame cutting or power blade cutting must be controlled to assure it will not enter the occupied spaces of the facility. Cutting or other odor causing operations must be controlled or scheduled for non-occupied time.

1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. This Contractor shall be considered liable for all added costs both to himself and others (including those costs as incurred by the Engineer, for redesigning or redrawing) resultant from the substitution of products not the basis of the design.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for the verification of adequate space (considering dimensions, required clearances, weights, and roughing-in requirements) for the installation of items or systems not the basis of the design. He shall be responsible for advising all other trades. He shall submit revised drawing layouts for the approval of the Engineer and shall not proceed without his approval.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0505 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Field-fabricated metal equipment supports.
3. Installation requirements common to equipment specification Sections.
4. Fire Stop Systems.
5. Touch-up painting and finishing.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts, also roof top locations.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME “Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,” Section IX, “Welding and Brazing Qualifications.”

1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series “Code for Pressure Piping.”
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of greater or larger power, dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical

and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are increased. No additional costs will be approved for these increases, if larger equipment is approved. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of the equipment are specified, the equipment must meet the design requirements and commissioning requirements.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate with all other trades.

B. Coordinate all work with owner's schedule.

C. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

D. Coordinate connection of temperature control services.

1.5 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install all fire stop systems required at all piping penetrations through rated walls and floors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections for pipe and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification Sections in Division 15 for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for the chemical and thermal conditions of the piping system contents.

a. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, except where thickness or specific material is indicated.

i. Full-face Type: For flat-face, Class 125 cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
ii. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250 cast-iron and steel flanges.

b. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, except where other thickness is indicated; and full-face or ring type, except where type is indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, except where other material is indicated.

D. Plastic Pipe Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, except where other type or material is indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and silver (approximately 5 percent), having 0.10 percent lead content.
2. Alloy E: Tin (approximately 95 percent) and copper (approximately 5 percent) having 0.10 maximum lead content.
3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-zinc, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.
4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper-nickel, having 0.10 percent maximum lead content.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

1. BcuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.
2. Bag1: Silver alloy.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvents complying with the following:

1. Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC): ASTM D 2564.
2. Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Sytrene (ABS): ASTM D 2235.
3. Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC): ASTM F 493.

I. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

J. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon steel bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation.
2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.
3. Cast Brass: One-piece, with set-screw.

a. Finish: Rough brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

4. Cast Brass: Split casting, with concealed hinge and set-screw.

a. Finish: Rough brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

5. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with set-screw and chrome-plated finish.
6. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

7. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, set-screw, and chrome-plated finish.
8. Stamped Steel: Split plate, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
9. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling, having inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 ° F temperature.
2. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple, having inert and non-corrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig working pressure at 225 ° F temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Assembly having isolation characteristics used to join dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Description: Ground joint, copper unions, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy body, hexagonal stock, with ball-and socket-joint, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint, threaded, or solder-joint and threaded ends; and suitable system fluid, pressure and temperature.

a. Threaded Ends: Threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

D. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular, watertight mechanical type. Components include interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Connecting bolts and pressure plates cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened.

E. Sleeves: The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:

1. Steel Sheet-Metal: 24-gage or heavier galvanized sheet metal, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
3. Cast-Iron: Cast or fabricated wall pipe equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, having plain ends and integral water stop, except where other features are specified.

2.4 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. Elastomeric Fire-stop Sealant

1. Metal Pipe
2. Where pipe movement or vibration is expected
3. Construction joints

B. Intumescent Fire-stop Sealant

1. Plastic pipe – closed or vented piping systems
2. Single and bundled cables
3. Insulated metal pipes

C. High Performance Fire-stop Sealant

1. Metal pipe – static conditions and sleeved openings

D. Trowelable Fire-stop Compound

1. Large openings

a. Cable trays
b. Electrical busway
c. Multiple metal pipes

E. Fire Barrier Collar

1. Plastic pipe – 3”, 4”, 5” and 6”

F. Approved Supplies

1. Must be approved by State Fire Marshals Office

a. Hilti, Fire-stop Systems

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components, during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect/Engineer.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of

disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

11. Coordinate requirements for access panel and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.
14. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures, and other installations.
15. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
16. Should any structural difficulties prevent the installation of the piping, ductwork, fixtures or equipment at the points shown on the drawings, necessary deviations therefrom as determined by the Architect/Engineer will be permitted, and shall be made without additional costs.
17. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic with no attempt made to show every ell, tee, transition, fitting, etc. All ducts and pipes shall be run in spaces indicated as job conditions warrant, arranged for most convenient access for servicing with due consideration given to swing joints and to other Installers work. Provide all necessary offsets, rises and drops in piping and ductwork as required by building conditions at no additional cost to Owner. Provide connections to equipment with matching connection devices and transitions as required to make connections.
18. It is understood and agreed by the Installer that work herein described shall be complete in every detail, even though every item involved is not particularly mentioned. Installer shall be held to provide all labor and materials necessary for the work intended and described for a complete and operational system. Such materials shall include piping, valves, traps, gauges, controls, etc. This also includes equipment required by State and local codes.
19. Install piping and ductwork free of sags or bends, with ample space between to permit proper insulation applications, and install at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated on the Drawings.
20. Installer shall bear as a part of his contract, any additional costs incurred in his work, other Installers' work and any additional costs incurred in architectural or engineering redesign as a result of installation of other than scheduled equipment.
21. Ceilings and ceiling suspension systems required to be removed to facilitate the installation of mechanical. Work above those ceilings shall be removed, stored, protected, and reinstalled. This work is the responsibility of the Mechanical Installer who must employ the appropriate Trade Installers (Acoustical Ceiling for ceiling components and Electrical for lighting fixtures) to do the work.
22. Coordinate turn off of HVAC equipment with General Contractor's needs. Demolition work (and drywall sanding) shall be done with HVAC equipment turned off, or else the General Contractor will incur the cost of having the equipment cleaned by a third party.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS-COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated, except where deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. General: Install piping as described below, except where system Sections specify otherwise. Individual piping system specification Sections in Division 23 specify piping installation requirements unique to the piping system.

1. Install piping at indicated slope.
2. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
3. Install piping in concealed interior and exterior locations, except in equipment rooms and service areas.
4. Install piping free of sags and bends.
5. Install exposed interior and exterior piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, except where indicated.
6. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow ceiling panel removal.
7. Install piping to allow application of insulation plus 1-inch clearance around insulation.
8. Locate group of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
9. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
10. Install couplings according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Install pipe escutcheons for pipe penetrations of concrete and masonry walls, wall board partitions, and suspended ceilings according to the following:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass, one-piece, with set-screw, and polished chrome-plated finish. Use split-casting escutcheons, where required, for existing piping.
2. Uninsulated Piping Wall Escutcheons: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw.
3. Uninsulated Piping Floor Plates in Utility Areas: Cast-iron floor plates.
4. Insulated Piping: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
5. Piping in Utility Areas: Cast-brass or stamped-steel, with set-screw or spring clips.

3.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes.

B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, exposed gypsum-board partitions, concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

2. Build sleeves into new walls and slabs as work progresses.
3. Install large enough sleeves to provide ¼-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than 6 inches.
    b. Steel Sheet-Metal Sleeves: For pipes 6 inches and larger that penetrate gypsum-board partitions.

c. Cast-Iron Sleeve Fittings: For floors having membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Flashing is specified in Division 7 Section “Flashing and Sheet Metal.”

4. Except for below-grade wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using elastomeric joint sealants specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants.”

C. Above Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches.
2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 6 inches and larger.
3. Assemble and install mechanical seals according to manufacturer’s printed instructions.

D. Below Grade, Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeve for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installation of mechanical seals.

E. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestopping sealant material. Firestopping materials are specified in Division 7 Section “Firestopping.”

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings as follows and as specifically required in individual piping system Sections.

1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
3. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS “Soldering Manual,” Chapter 22 “The Soldering of Pipe and Tube.”
4. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS “Brazing Manual” in the “Pipe and Tube” chapter.
5. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

a. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
b. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
c. Align threads at point of assembly.
d. Tighten joint with wrench. Apply wrench to valve end into which pipe is being threaded.
e. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings having threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

6. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 “Recommended Practices and

Procedures for Welding Low Carbon Steel Pipe" using qualified processes and welding operators according to the "Quality Assurance" Article.

7. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.
8. Plastic Pipe and Fitting Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following standards:

    a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling of solvent-cement and primers.
    b. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Aplication: ASTM D 2672.
    c. Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Application: ASTM D 2855.

3.6 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, make piping connections as specified below.

1. Install unions in piping 2 inches and smaller adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having a 2-inch or smaller threaded pipe connection.
2. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
3. Dry Piping Systems (Gas, Compressed Air, and Vacuum): Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems (Water): Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION – COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

F. All sprinklers, grilles, registers and diffusers shall be located in the center (in two directions) of the ceiling tile, except linear diffusers which shall be installed along one side. Any mechanical equipment installed which does not fit into the ceiling tile pattern will have to be relocated at no extra cost to the Owner.

3.8 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Refer to Division 9 Section “Painting” for field painting requirements.

B. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

3.10 MECHANICAL ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Provide mechanical roof penetrations as follows:

1. New roofs with or without warranty. Roof penetrations and curbs provided by Mechanical Installer with flashing provided by new Roof Installer.
2. Existing roofs with warranty. Roof penetrations and curbs provided by Mechanical Installer with flashing provided by roof manufacturer’s approved Installer with work done in such a manner to maintain existing warranty.
3. Existing roof without warranty. Roof penetrations and curbs provided by Mechanical Installer with flashing provided by Contractor.

3.11 FAN SHEAVES

A. Provide all fan sheave changes as required during testing and balancing to attain proper total CFM Quantities. Provide new v-belts, if required, to maintain fan motor sheave at approximate mid-point of its adjustable range.

END OF SECTION 23 0505

SECTION 23 0513 – MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code.”

B. NRTL Listing: Provide NRTL Listed motors.

1. Term “Listed”: As defined in “National Electrical Code,” Article 100.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS, GENERAL

A. General: Requirements below apply to motors covered by this Section except as otherwise indicated.

B. Motors ½ HP and Smaller: Single-phase.

C. Motors Larger Than ½ HP: Polyphase.

D. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

E. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected for the following motor voltage ratings (utilization voltages):

1. 120 V Circuit: 115 V – motor rating.
2. 208V Circuit: 200V – motor rating.
3. 240 V Circuit: 230 V – motor rating.
4. 480 V Circuit: 460V – motor rating.

F. Capacity: Sufficient to start and operate connected loads at designated speeds in indicated environment, and with indicated operating sequence, without exceeding nameplate ratings. Provide motors rated for continuous duty at 100 percent of rated capacity.

1. All motors 10 horsepower and above shall be approved for inverter duty control whether or not served by a variable frequency drive.
2. All motors 10 horsepower and above shall be “premium” with an efficiency of 93 percent or higher.

G. Temperature Rise: Based on 40 deg C ambient except as otherwise indicated.

H. Enclosure: Open drip proof, or as indicated.

I. Provide motors which will not operate in service factor range when supply voltage is within 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

2.2 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. General: Squirrel-cage induction-type conforming to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated.

B. NEMA Design Letter Designation: “B.”

C. Insulation System: Class “F” or better.

D. Multi-Speed Motors: separate winding for each speed.

E. Energy Efficient Motors: Meeting EPACT efficiencies with nominal efficiency equal to or greater than that stated in NEMA MG 1, table 12-6C for that type of rating of motor.

F. Variable Speed Motors for Use with Solid-State Drives: Inverter duty, energy efficient, squirrel-cage induction, design B units with ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by drive manufacturer. Provide with thermostats. Meet NEMA MG 1 part 31 and motors to be suitable for 10:1 speed range.

G. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: For Motors so indicated, protection automatically opens control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation.

H. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading of the application.

I. Motors for Reduced Inrush Starting: Coordinate with indicated reduced inrush controller type and with characteristics of driven equipment load. Provide required wiring leads in motor terminal box to suit control method.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. General: Conform to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated.

B. Energy Efficient Motors: One of the following types as selected to suit the starting torque and other requirements of the specific motor application.

1. Permanent Split Capacitor.
2. Split-Phase Start, Capacitor-RUN.
3. Capacitor-Start, Capacitor-Run.

C. Shaded-Pole Motors: Use only for motors smaller than 1/20 hp.

D. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: For motors so indicated, protection automatically opens the power supply circuit to the motor, or a control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation. Provide device that automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range except as otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings, belt connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft shall be ball bearing type. Sealed, prelubricated sleeve bearings may be used for other single phase motors.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: The following requirements apply to field-installed motors.

B. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and the following:

1. Direct Connected Motors: Mount securely in accurate alignment.
2. Belt Drive Motors: Use adjustable motor mounting bases. Align pulleys and install belts. Use belts identified by the manufacturer and tension belts in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

A. Check operating motors, both factory and field-installed, for unusual conditions during normal operation. Coordinate with the commissioning of the equipment for which the motor is a part.

B. Report unusual conditions.

C. Correct deficiencies of field-installed units.

END OF SECTION 23 0513

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 0514 – VFD'S FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, and maintenance data; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable local electrical code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC.

B. Comply with NFPA 70E.

C. Provide controllers and components which are UL-listed and labeled.

D. Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Variable frequency drives shall be as manufactured by

A. Yaskawa
B. ABB

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. General: Provide variable frequency drive units for variable speed operation of associated mechanical equipment motors using a pulse width modulation (PWM) variable frequency inverter and hardware as required to provide the required operations.

B. Unit Design: Provide VFD's suitable for variable torque loads. Efficiency shall be 97 percent or better at full speed and full load, fundamental power factor shall not be less than 0.98 at all speeds and loads. Power circuit shall consist of an AC to DC power converter, a DC power filter and a DC to AC power inverter. The inverter shall be a transistor type inverter.

C. Serviceability: Provide VFD's which utilize the following design features:

1. Modular construction.
2. Plug connected printed circuit board.
3. Access to all components from the front of the inverter enclosure.

D. Performance Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. Efficiency: Not less than 95% at maximum output voltage, current and frequency and, 85% efficient at 60% speed.
2. Suitable for operation of the specified equipment.

3. Capable of 110% current for a minimum of one minute.
4. Separately adjustable linear acceleration and deceleration from 2.5 seconds to one minute.
5. Current limit protection adjustable from 50% to 110%
6. Frequency accuracy within +2 Hertz ub 24 hours following conditions:
    a. Ambient temperature 0 to 40° C.
    b. Altitude to 3300 feet.
    c. Humidity to 95%, non-condensing
7. Speed regulation within 3%.

E. Compatibility: The VFD shall not require modifications or readjustments to accept replacement NEMA design B motor of equal or lower horsepower within maximum design current of the VFD.

F. Enclosure: Wall mounted, NEMA 12 type with provisions for locking with the following features:

1. Main circuit breaker disconnect.
2. Door interlocked between input over-current device with lockable handle.
3. Output motor contactor to provide mechanical disconnect from motor.
4. Fuseless electronic power circuit protection.
5. Input power: AC line voltage variation (+10%, -10%)/3 PH/60 Hz.
6. Electrically isolated low voltage logic and control circuits.
7. Grounded signal circuit common.
8. Power ride through feature on inverter to accommodate up to five cycle line loss for fans, and one cycle line loss for pumps.
9. Instantaneous over current trip
10. Integral input reactor(s) with 3% minimum impedance.
11. Form C, dry contacts to indicate when the VFD is in the run and fault modes.
12. Operator interface, including digital display, keypad and application specific connections; regardless of horsepower rating. Keypad shall permit local control (start/stop, forward/reverse, and speed adjust), setting (including uploading and downloading) all control and monitor parameters, and display and menu review.
13. Diagnostic fault detection integral to each inverter, provide English language indication of the following:
    a. External fault
    b. Processor line fault
    c. Low AC line
    d. High AC line
    e. Current Overload
    f. High bus voltage
    g. Current trip
    h. Inverter output fault
14. Line side sensing single phase protection

G. Safety Shutdown: Provide VFD's which are protected to safely shutdown without fault of components or fuses under any failure of equipment or electrical service.

H. Electronic Output Overload Protection: Provide VFD with electronic output overload protection. The drive shall not be phase sequence sensitive.

I. Contactor Bypass: Provide to allow motor to be safely transferred from VFD output power to the A-C line, or from the A-C line to the VFD, while the motor is at zero speed. Motor protection is to be provided in both the VFD mode and the "BYPASS" mode by a motor overload relay. The same "START/STOP" command shall operate the motor in both VFD and "BYPASS" modes. The bypass circuit shall include a second disconnect or fast-acting SCR fuses installed in the VFD. All equipment for bypass option shall mount within the controller enclosure and be mechanically isolated from the VFD.

J. Provide snubber transistor bracing to aid start-up when fan motor is freewheeling.

K. Provide adjustable auto restart with a minimum 5 restarts spaced 20 seconds apart.

L. Serial Communications:

1. Provide RS-485 port to communicate with PLC's, DCS's and DDC system, and including the following capabilities:
    a. Run-stop control
    b. Speed set adjustment
    c. PID control (Set Point) adjustments
    d. Current limit and accel/decel time adjustments.
2. Provide capability to permit remote DDC control system to monitor feedback of 15 parameters including, but not limited to:
    a. Output speed/frequency
    b. Current (in amperes)
    c. Percent torque
    d. Power (in kilowatts)
    e. Kilowatt hours and operating hours (resettable)
    f. Digital inputs and diagnostic warning and fault information.

M. Operating Modes: Configure VFD's as follows:

1. Keypad or Selector Switch in MANUAL Mode: Operation of 1-100% between the minimum and maximum speeds as set in the inverter.
2. Keypad or Selector Switch in AUTO Mode: Operation will be from the input signal as specified with output speed being proportional to the input signal. Provide a 4-20 m.a. signal follower with VFD capable of following a transducer signal furnished by temperature controls contractor, incorporating the following features:
    a. Accept and condition transducer output signal to produce speed reference signal for inverter.
    b. Differential input circuit which allows signal to be grounded at its source, and of either positive or negative polarity.
    c. Minimum speed adjustment.

N. Auxiliary Devices: Provide separate terminal strip to accept inputs for low-temperature limit, duct smoke detector, and external start command. All external interlocks and start/stop contacts shall remain fully functional whether the drive is in Hand, Auto, or Bypass.

O. Remote Monitoring (in lieu of Serial Communications capabilities specified above): Equip with remote monitoring interface capabilities, including the following:

1. "Run" indication by contact closure.

2. Isolated 0-10 VDC analog signals proportional to output voltage, output current, and output frequency to provide status indication to DDC system.
3. Two programmable output relays.
4. Alarm failure and bypass to DDC system.

P. The following operator devices shall be door mounted on those VFD products which do not offer keypad access to these control functions:

1. Speed indicator calibrated 0-100%
2. Manual/Automatic selector switch.
3. Manual speed potentiometer for operation in the manual/normal mode.
4. Normal/Bypass Selector Switch.
5. Start/Stop push buttons
6. Load indicator calibrated 0-150%.

Q. Configure VFD for automatic restart after a line loss or drive fault with ample protection to prevent restart until fan has coasted to below 6 hertz speed.

R. Provide with disconnect and line reactors.

S. Provide with 22 KAIC UL coordinated rating.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Prior to shipment, completely adjust, operationally test and burn-in maximum rated enclosure temperature while running a loaded motor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Turn drive over to electrical contractor for installation and power wiring.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred enclosure surfaces to match original finishes.

C. Coordinate installation and controls wiring with Temperature Controls Contractor.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide factory-authorized service representative to check, test, program parameters to tune and control the drive for the specific motor application, and start-up VFD’s in accordance with manufacturer’s written start-up instructions.

B. Test and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contractor to meet requirements of the sequence of operations.

D. Adjust ramping speed to avoid nuisance tripping.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide manufacturer's service representative to train/instruct Owner's personnel.

B. Training shall include start-up and shut-down, servicing and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures, and troubleshooting procedures plus procedures for obtaining repair parts and technical assistance.

C. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day prior notice.

END OF SECTION 23 0514

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 0519 – METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of meter and gage. Include certificates of accuracies, scale range and ratings and maintenance data for each type.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME and ISA.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 AVAILABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Ashcroft.
B. Trerice.
C. Marsh Instrument Company.
D. Miljoco Corporation
E. Weiss Instruments.
F. Weksler.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Description: General use, ASME B40.1, Grade A, phosphor bronze bourdon-tube type, bottom connection, with the following features:

B. Case: Drawn steel or brass, glass lens, 4-1/2-inches diameter.

C. Connector: Brass, ¼-inch NPS.

D. Scale: White coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.

E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span.

F. Range: Conform to the following:

1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg to 15 psi.
2. All fluids: 2 times operating pressure.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGE ACCESSORIES

A. Snubber: ¼-inch NPS brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous metal disc. Disc material shall be suitable for fluid served and rated pressure.

B. Cocks: ¼" ball valve, two piece, lever handle, 150 WSP, 600 WOG.

2.4 PRESSURE TEMPERATURE TAPPINGS

A. Nickel-plated brass body, with ½-inch NPS fitting and 2 self-sealing valve-type core inserts, suitable for inserting a 1/8-inch O.D. probe assembly from a dial-type thermometer or pressure gage. Test plug shall have gasketed and threaded cap with retention chain and body of length to extend beyond insulation. Pressure rating shall be 500 psig. Test plugs shall have the following additional features:

1. Core Material: Conform to the following for fluid and temperature range:

a. Air, Water, Oil and Gas, 20 to 200 degree F: Neoprene.
b. Air and Water, minus 30 degree to 275 degree F: EPDM.

2.5 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

A. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent through out entire range of thermometer.

B. Scale range: -30°F to 300°F with permanently etched scale.

C. Plastic 9” long.

D. Red or blue reading liquid.

E. Adjustable connector with 180 degrees in the vertical plane and 360 degrees in the horizontal plane.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of Division 23. The drawings indicate the general arrangement or piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

B. Install meters and gages piping adjacent to machine to allow servicing and maintaining of machine.

C. Adjust thermometers and gages to proper angle to allow reading by observer standing on the floor.

D. Thermometer Wells: Install in piping tee where thermometers are indicated, in vertical position. Fill well with oil or graphite and secure cap.

E. Install pressure gages in piping tee with ball valve, located gage on pipe at most readable position.

F. Install pressure gages where indicated.

G. Install Pressure Temperature Tapping test plugs in piping tee where indicated, located on pipe at most readable position. Secure cap.

H. Clean windows of meters and gages and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer’s touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 23 0519

SECTION 23 0523 – VALVES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general duty valves common to the following mechanical piping systems.

1. Hydronic water systems.
2. Natural gas systems.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Special purpose valves are specified in Division 23 piping system Sections.
2. Valve tags and charts are specified in Division 23 Section “Mechanical Identification.”

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer’s technical data instructions on adjusting, servicing, disassembling and repairing; in accordance with requirements of Division 1 include list indicating valve and its application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Comply with the requirements specified in Division 1 Section “Materials and Equipment,” under “Source Limitations” Paragraph.

B. Comply with ASME

C. Comply with MSS.

D. All castings used for valve bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Ball Valves:

a. Apollo Valves
b. Watts
c. JamesBury
d. Kitz

e. Bonomi Valves

2. Butterfly Valves:

a. ABZ
b. Bonomi Valves
c. Crane
d. Bray
e. Apollo Valves
f. Mueller
g. Kitz

3. Swing Check Valves:

a. Apollo Valves
b. Crane
c. Watts
d. Stockham
e. Kitz

4. Lift Check Valves:

a. Apollo Valves
b. Crane
c. Watts
d. Stockham
e. Kitz

2.2 BASIC, COMMON FEATURES

A. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As indicated in the “Application Schedule” of Part 3 of this Section and as required to suit system pressures and temperatures.

B. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Operators: Use specified operators, except provide the following special operator features:

1. Lever Handles: For quarter-turn valves 4 inches and smaller.
2. Gear-Drive Operators: For quarter-turn valves 6 inches and larger.

D. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

E. Bypass and Drain Connections: Comply with MSS SP-45 bypass and drain connections.

F. Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

G. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast iron, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

H. Solder Joint: ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 ° F for check valves; below 421 ° F for ball valves.

2.3 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS Sp-110, Class 150, 600-psi CWP, ASTM B 584 C84400 or C89836 bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, standard port for ½-inch valves and smaller and conventional port for ¾-inch valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; Teflon seats and seals; threaded or soldered end connections:

1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle, or where indicated, lever operators with lock.
2. Stem Extension: For valves installed in insulated piping.
3. Memory Stop: For operator handles, where indicated.
4. Valves shall be capable of stem packing adjustment with handle removed.

B. Ball Valves 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: Meets the intent of MSS SP-110, 800 psi CWP, ASTM A 536 ductile iron body, standard port chrome-plated carbon steel or stainless steel ball and stem, TFE seats, fluoroelastomer seals.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, or Class 150, 300-psi CWP; horizontal swing, y-pattern, ASTM B 62 cast-bronze body and cap, rotating bronze disc with rubber seat or composition seat, threaded or soldered end connections.

B. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-71, Class 125, 200-psi CWP, ASTM A 126 cast-iron body and bolted cap, horizontal-swing bronze disc, flanged end connections.

C. Lift Check Valves:

a. Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body and cap (main components), horizontal or vertical pattern, lift-type, bronze disc or Buna N rubber disc with stainless-steel holder threaded or soldered end connections.

2.5 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves, 2 Inches through 12 Inches, MSS SP-67, 300 psi CWP, ASTM A 536 ductile iron body, electroless nickel-plated ductile iron, aluminum-bronze, or stainless steel disc, blowout proof 416 stainless steel stem, disc shall be offset from stem centerline to provide full 360 degree circumferential seating, EPDM pressure-responsive seat and EPDM seal material, TFE lined fiberglass bearings, lever handle or gear operator with memory stop feature. Valve shall be suitable for bi-directional, bubble tight shutoff and dead-end service.

2.6 GAS VALVES

A. Gas Valves 2 Inch and Smaller: ASME B16.33, 150 psi, full port brass ball valve, straightaway pattern, with lever actuator, threaded ends. Apollo International 94ALF-A Series or equal.

B. Gas Valves 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: ASME B16.33, ASME B16.34; 125 psi, carbon steel ASME Class 150 Flanged Std. port ball valve, flanged ends. Apollo International 88A series valve or equal.

C. Solenoid Valves: Aluminum, bronze or cast iron body, 120 volts AC, 60 Hz, Class B continuous duty molded coil; NEMA 4 coil enclosure; electrically

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of valves. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packaging materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves from fully closed positions. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operation.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Check gasket material for proper size, material composition suitable for service, and freedom from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install valves as indicated, according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow servicing, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

G. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 SOLDERED CONNECTION

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket.

C. Apply proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Remove the cap and disc holder of swing check valves having composition discs.

E. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate tube or valve slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

F. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder melts on contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder stars cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.4 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends and proximity of valve internal seat or wall to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.

D. Assembly joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.5 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.6 VALVE END SECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 2 Inches and Smaller:
    i. Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water.
    ii. Copper Press Method.
2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2 Inches and Smaller: Threaded end.
3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Flanged.

3.7 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. General Application: Use ball valves for shutoff duty; ball valves for throttling duty. Use ball valves with memory stop for balancing valves. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing, adjust or replace leaking packings. Replace valves if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

SECTION 23 0529 – SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable plumbing and mechanical codes.

B. Comply with NFPA.

C. Comply with UL and FM.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Hangers and support components shall be factory fabricated of materials, design and manufacturer complying with MSS SP-58. Components shall have galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish. Pipe attachments shall have nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, and or miscellaneous steel, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69 or as specified in other Division 23 sections for individual piping systems. Where piping of various sizes is supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe as specified above fore individual pipe hangers.

B. Install building attachments within concrete, or to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Field-Fabricated, Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS D-1.1.

E. Support fire protection systems piping independently from other piping systems. Each trade shall provide their own hangers; sharing is not acceptable.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.

G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping Code is not exceeded.

I. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Shields: Install protective shields MSS Type 40 on cold water piping that has vapor barrier. Shield shall span an arc of 180 degrees and shall have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

NPS	LENGTH	THICKNESS
¼ through 3	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
6	18	0.060
8 through 14	24	0.075
16 through 24	24	0.105

4. Pipes 8 inches and larger shall have wood inserts.

J. Vibrating Equipment: The first three hangers on piping from any piece of vibrating equipment shall incorporate a vibration isolator.

K. Roof Mounted Pipes: Horizontal piping above roof shall be mounted on manufactured pipe supports. Pipe supports shall be manufactured of polypropylene, recycled rubber, polycarbonate or pliable polyethylene with integral pipe mounting channel. Supports shall be a maximum of 10 foot intervals and within 2 feet of any change in directions.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

i. Clearline Technologies “C-Port”.
ii. Erico “Pipe Pier” , “Caddy Pyramid EZ series”.

iii. Miro “Pipe Stands.”
iv. A Better Idea Inc. “E-Z Sleeper”.
v. Green Link Eco-engineering. “KnuckleHead Support System”.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under support for piping and equipment.

C. Roof Mounted Equipment and Duct Supports: Roof mounted equipment and duct supports shall be shall be mounted on manufactured supports. Supports shall be manufactured of polypropylene, recycled rubber, polycarbonate or pliable polyethylene with integral mounting channel. Supports shall be a maximum of 10 foot intervals and within 2 feet of any change in directions.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

i. Clearline Technologies “C-Port”.
ii. Erico “Pipe Pier” , “Caddy Pyramid EZ series”.
iii. Miro “Pipe Stands.”
iv. A Better Idea Inc. “E-Z Sleeper”.
v. Green Link Eco-engineering. “KnuckleHead Strut Support System”.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe anchors and equipment supports. Install and align fabricated anchors in indicated locations.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours welded surfaces to match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection of anchors and supports, clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA-1 requirements for touch-up of field-painted surfaces.

B. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

SECTION 23 0553 –IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for identification materials and devices in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Section.

B. Valve Schedules: Submit valve schedules for each piping system. Reproduce on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping systems, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification. Mark valves intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) for Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 1 Section “Project Closeout”. One Valve Schedule (framed and mounted under glass) shall be mounted on the wall in the Boiler Room.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color filed, colors, viewing angles of identification devices.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Products specified are manufacturer’s standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23 Sections. Where more than single type is specified for listed application, selection is Installer’s option, but provide single selection for each product category.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped, permanently fastened to equipment.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances and similar essential data.
2. Location: An accessible and visible location.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts and ¾ inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Material: Fiberboard or brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based alkyd gloss black enamel, except as otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

3. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard pre-painted, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers conforming to ASME A13.1.

1. Pipes Smaller than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
2. Pipes 6 Inches and Larger: Strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times the letter height and of length required for label, with mounting bands.

E. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white (letter color) melamine subcore, except when other colors are indicated.

1. Fabricate in sizes required for message.
2. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with working to match equipment identification.
3. Punch for mechanical fastening.
4. Thickness: 1/8-inch, except as otherwise indicated.
5. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws.

F. Lettering: Use piping system terms as indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

G. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with ¼-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and ½-inch sequenced numbers. Provide a 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 19-gage polished brass.
2. Size: 1-1/2-inch diameter, except as otherwise indicated.

H. Valve tag fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain, or S-hooks.

I. Valve Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame, with screws for removable mounting on walls for each page of valve schedule.

1. Frame: Rigid plastic.
2. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, 2.5 mm, single thickness, sheet glass.

a. Type: Type I, flat transparent.
b. Class: Class 1, clear.
c. Quality: Glazing B, for general applications.

J. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.

1. Stenciled Markers: Complying with ASME 13.1.
2. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation.

a. Fasten markers on pipes smaller than 6 inches by the following method:

i. Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.

b. Fasten markers on pipes 6 inches and larger the following method:

i. Strapped to pipe (or insulation) with manufacturer's standard bands.

2. Locate pipe markers as follows wherever piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.

a. Near each valve and control device.
b. Near each branch connection, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow is not obvious.
c. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
f. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in congested areas of piping and equipment.

B. Valve Tags: Install valve tag on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shut-off valves, conveniences and lawn-watering hose bibs, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Install by using logical, sequential and unique order. Install mounted valve schedule in each major equipment room. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

1. Air Handling Units.
2. Boilers.
3. Pumps.
4. Fans.

C. Equipment: Install equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Provide signs for following general categories of equipment:

1. Air Handling Units.
2. Boilers.
3. Pumps.
4. Fans

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices which have become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.

B. Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the requirements and procedures for total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

B. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems:

1. Supply air systems.
2. Return air systems.
3. Exhaust air systems.
4. Relief air systems.
5. Outside air systems.
6. Hydronic systems
7. Verify temperature control system operation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting all the building environmental systems to produce the design objectives. It includes the balance and adjustment of air and water systems, electrical measurement and verification of all equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Reports: Submit 5 copies of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports bearing the signature of the Test and Balance Engineer. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and format specified below:

1. Final report: Before submitting final balance reports, meet with the A/E firm representative to review marked up drawings and raw data gathered during the test and balance process. This meeting shall be repeated, if necessary, until the A/E firm representative is confident that the balance process has been completed and that the specifications have been met. Upon approval, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below.
2. Report Format: Report forms shall be similar to those standard forms prepared by a referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide the contents of the binder into the below listed divider tabs:

    a. General Information and Summary.
    b. Air Systems.

c. Temperature Control Systems.
d. Special Systems.

3. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

a. General Information and Summary: Inside cover sheet to identify testing, adjusting, and balancing agency, Contractor, Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Project. Include addresses, and contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the name, address, telephone number, and signature of the Test and Balance Engineer. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentations used for the procedures along with the proof of calibration.
b. The remainder of the report shall contain the appropriate forms containing as a minimum, the information indicated on the standard report forms prepared by the AABC or NEBB and as indicated below, for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.
c. In addition to the minimum information required as described above, each piece of equipment mentioned below shall have the following information listed on the report with measurements taken when equipment is operating at full capacity.

Air Handling Units:

1. Air pressure drop across or static pressure at each component section.
2. Water pressure drop across each coil section.
3. RPM
4. S.P.
5. BHP
6. Voltage & AMP Readings
7. CFM

Fans:

1. RPM
2. S.P.
3. BHP
4. Voltage & AMP Readings
5. CFM

Pumps:

1. RPM
2. HEAD
3. BHP
4. Voltage & AMP Readings
5. GPM

Air terminal units:

1. CFM (maximum) and velocity pressure.
2. CFM (minimum) and velocity pressure.
3. GPM.

B. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that all required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of one year prior to stating the project. Calibration shall be certified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and Balance Contractor's Qualifications: The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor shall be a member of one of the following: AABC or NEBB. The Contractor shall assign one person to the project as the Test and Balance Engineer. This person shall operate as a project coordinator and technician throughout the entire job. The Test and Balance Engineer shall have a minimum of 5 years of air/water balance experience and shall have had experience on projects in testing and balancing requirements similar to those required for this project. The Contractor shall assign additional personnel to assist in the balancing process as necessary. These people shall have had a minimum of 3 years experience in balancing of air and water systems.

B. Codes and Standards

1. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
2. AABC: "National Standards for Total System Balance."
3. ASHRAE: ASHRAE Handbook, 1984 Systems Volume, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

C. Pre-Balancing Review: Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting and balancing procedures, review all drawings and mark up any changes, additions, or deletions that they would recommend for better and more accurate balance of the system. These marked up drawings would then be reviewed by the Test and Balance Engineer and a representative of the A/E firm. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation.

D. Following is a list of acceptable balance contractors. Any contractor not listed must contact the Engineer and obtain approval at least 5 working days prior to the date of bidding. Any mechanical contractor using a non-approved balance contractor shall do so at his own resk and shall provide a balance contractor listed below or one approved in writing by the Engineer at no additional costs.

Approved Balance Contractors:

1. Hi Tech & Balance, 10270 Pierce Road, Freeland, MI, 48623 Phone (989) 695-5498
2. Pro-MEC Engineering Services Inc., 480 Promec Dr., Grand Ledge, MI 48837, (517) 627-8532
3. Air Economics, Inc., 4550 Plainfield Ave, N.E., Grand Rapids, MI 49525 (616) 363-4444

1.5 Project Conditions

A. Walk Down: The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor shall walk down the job as they deem necessary at the project's beginning and up to the time that the test and balance process begins to insure that the systems are installed as specified and that the system is balanceable with all turning vanes, volume dampers, balance dampers, grilles, registers, etc. installed in their proper places.

B. Checklists: The Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor shall submit checklists for each of the mechanical, electrical and temperature control contractors. These shall be reviewed by the A/E firm representative prior to distribution, and then completed and signed by the appropriate firm's representative. Start-up of systems and testing, adjusting and balancing shall not be done until these checklists are completed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system, perform these steps:

1. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of all air handling equipment, outlets (supply, return, and exhaust) and temperature control diagrams.
2. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
3. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverse.
4. Check fans for proper rotation.
5. Check motors for proper amp draw.
6. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.

B. Before operating the system, verify these items:

1. All prefilters, secondary and final filters are installed per specifications and are clean.
2. Unit(s) are clean of any construction debris.
3. All sheaves and v-belts are installed and checked for proper alignment and tension.
4. Fan belt guards are properly installed.
5. Ductwork is properly installed and supported.
6. Duct system should be cleaned and purged.
7. All mixing, balance, fire and backdraft dampers are installed correctly, in proper locations and in proper position.
8. Terminal units are properly installed.
9. All diffusers, grilles, and dampers are installed per specifications.

3.2 MEASUREMENTS

A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements, calibrated to the tolerances specified in the referenced standards. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.

B. Provide instruments meeting the specifications of the referenced standards.

C. Use only those instruments which have the maximum field measuring accuracy and are best suited to the function being measured.

D. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Use instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.

F. When averaging values, take a sufficient quantity of readings which will result in a repeatability error of less than 5 percent. When measuring a single point, repeat readings until 2 consecutive identical values are obtained.

G. Take all readings with the eye at level of the indicated value to prevent parallax.

H. Use pulsation dampers where necessary to eliminate error involved in estimating average of rapidly fluctuation readings.

I. Take measurements in the system where best suited to the task.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

A. Provide all supervision, labor, materials, instrumentation and equipment necessary to effect complete and proper testing and balancing.

B. Adjust fans, dampers, sheaves, belts, balancing valves, etc., take test and balance readings and make adjustments. Complete all test and balance reports.

C. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards.

D. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.

E. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.

F. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.

G. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.

H. Adjust all belted fan speeds as required to attain proper total CFM qualities. Fan installing contractor shall provide al required sheave changes and provide new v-belts, if required, to maintain fan motor at approximate mid-point of its adjustable range.

I. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

J. All test and adjustments performed will be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year, beginning at the time of final acceptance. During this time the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor will work with the Owner for coordination of any work required of the Temperature Control Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, etc., which related to systems' operation.

K. The balancing contractor shall perform an inspection of the HVAC system during the opposite season from that in which the initial adjustments were made. The balancing agency shall make any necessary modifications to the initial adjustments to produce optimum system operation.

L. Provide all fan sheave changes as required during testing and balancing to attain proper total CFM

Quantities. Provide new v-belts, if required, to maintain fan motor sheave at approximate mid-point of its adjustable range.

3.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. At the time of final inspection, the balancing contractor may be required to recheck, in the presence of the Owner's representative, specific and random selections of data recorded in the certified test-and-balance report.

B. Point and areas for recheck shall be selected by the Owner's representative.

C. Measurements and test procedures shall be same as the original test and balance.

D. Selections for recheck, specific plus random, shall not normally exceed 15 percent of the total number tabulated in the report, except where special air systems require a complete recheck for safety reasons.

E. If random tests demonstrate a measured flow deviation of 10% or more from that recorded in the certified test-and-balance report, the report shall automatically be rejected. In the event the report is rejected, all systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, a new certified test-and-balance report submitted, and a new inspection test made, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in:

1. AHRAE 111.
2. AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."
3. NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
4. SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."
5. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – "Air Balancing."

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700 – MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, r-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All mechanical insulation work shall be performed by a recognized insulation subcontractor with successful installation experience on projects with mechanical insulations similar to that required for this project.

B. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.

1. Exception: Outdoor mechanical insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index.

1.3 COMPLIANCE

A. All mechanical insulation work shall be per the currently adopted version of ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Standard or jurisdiction required code.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Halstead.
3. NOMACO IMCOA.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass Corp.
5. Johns Manville Products Corp.
6. Owens-Corning.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to system descriptions below for identification of systems where the below specified insulation materials are used.

B. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: Rigid one piece pipe insulation made form glass fibers bonded with thermosetting resin, with foil reinforced kraft paper vapor retarder jacket. ASTM C-547, Class 1.

C. Flexible Unicellular Piping Insulation: Expanded closed-cell structure flexible elastomeric thermal insulation, ASTM C-534 Type 1.

D. Flexible Polyolefin Piping Insulation: Closed-cell flexible thermal insulation.

E. Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Adhesives, Sealers, and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to system descriptions below for identification of systems where the below specified insulation materials are used.

B. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: Rigid insulation board made from glass fibers preformed into boards, bonded by a thermosetting resin, with factory applied foil reinforced kraft vapor retarder jacket, ASTM C-612, Class 1.

C. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: Insulation blanket made from resilient glass fibers bonded by thermosetting resin, with factory adhered foil reinforced kraft vapor retarder jacket ASTM C-553, Type 1.

D. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated

E. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

F. Flexible Fiberglass Duct Liner: Flexible duct liner made from glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Airstream surface protected with acylic coating with a flexible glass mat reinforcement to provide a smooth airstream surface.] Johns Manville Linacoustic RC or equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance of tests.

C. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with a single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

D. Clean and dry surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure a complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

E. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

F. Cover all valves, fittings and similar items in each piping system unless otherwise indicated, with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where specific form or type is indicated.

G. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

H. Butt pipe insulation against pipe hanger insulation inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3" wide vapor barrier tape or band over the butt joints. For cold piping apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints with 3" wide vapor barrier tape or band.

I. Provide protective covering on all exterior piping insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its indicated purpose.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces.

C. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

D. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on ductwork insulation, and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

E. Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

F. Insulation located inside building shall be attached by adhesive applied in 6" wide strips on 12" centers; tape and seal all joints.

G. Where rectangular ducts are 24" in width or greater, duct insulation shall be additionally secured to the bottom of duct with mechanical fasteners, spaced on 18" centers to prevent sagging of insulation.

H. Exterior ductwork shall be insulated with two layers of flexible unicellular insulation, with joints staggered between layers. Provide aluminum wrap over insulation.

I. Exterior ductwork shall be insulated with rigid insulation board. Provide aluminum wrap over insulation.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

C. Any damages that occur due to condensation from improper insulation covering piping, valves, tanks, hangers, ducts and equipment, the cost to repair such damages will be charged to the Insulation Installer.

3.4 HVAC PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Omitted: Omit insulation on hot piping within radiation enclosures or unit cabinets and on unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints; on cold piping within unit cabinets provided piping is located over drain pan.

B. Cold Piping: Insulate the following cold HVAC piping systems with 1” thick Fiberglass insulation:

1. Cooling coil cold condensate drain lines located above ceilings.

C. Hot Piping: Insulate the following hot HVAC piping systems:

1. Hot water heating piping.

a. 141°-200° Fluid temperature: Insulate hot water heating piping system systems with 1½” thick Fiberglass insulation (Less than 1½” diameter) or 2” thick (equal to or greater than 1½” diameter).
b. 105°-140° Fluid temperature: Insulate hot water heating piping system systems with 1” thick Fiberglass insulation (less than 1½” diameter) or 1½” thick (equal to or greater than 1½” diameter).

D. Refrigerant Piping: Insulate refrigerant suction and liquid lines with ½” thickness flexible elastomeric (Armaflex type) insulation (less than 1” diameter) or 1” thickness (1” diameter or over).

3.5 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Omitted: Unless otherwise noted, do not insulate exhaust air ductwork, return air ductwork or exposed supply air ductwork.
1. Note: On VAV systems, even if exposed, all supply ductwork up to the inlet of the VAV box SHALL be insulated.
2. NOTE: Exposed Supply ductwork directly below a rooftop unit, and 10’ in all directions from RTU drop shall be insulated

B. Ductwork: Insulate the following ductwork:

1. Supply air ductwork, located both indoor and outdoor.
2. Outdoor air intake ductwork between air entrance and room inlet, fan inlet or HVAC unit inlet.

C. Insulate each ductwork system specified above within building with the following type and thickness of insulation:

1. Flexible Fiberglass: 2” thick (supply), 1½” thick (return), ¾ lb. Per cu. Ft. density. (R-6 (supply) and R-3.5 (return) per ASHRAE 90.1-2013 table 6.8.2.2
2. Rigid Fiberglass Ductboard: 2” thick ¾ lb. Density (supply), 1½” thick ¾ lb density (Return).

END OF SECTION 23 0700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 0900 – TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct –digital controls.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems according to sequences of operation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer’s technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized and certified installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

B. Store equipment and materials inside and keep protected from weather.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 26.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide products by one of the following:

1. Control Systems and Components:

a. Shall be a continuation of and integrated into the existing Honeywell building management system.

2.2 THERMOSTATS / SENSORS

A. Controller and sensor.

1. Provide with zone level adjustment on sensors. Sensor will provide tenant/room occupant signal to put zone from a night setback into an occupied mode as well as allow to moderate (±5° from programmed set point (adjustable)) from zone setpoint

2. Integral energy management control with optimum start, deadband heating and cooling setpoints, and other advanced features to assure comfort while maximizing energy savings. Deadband shall be set at 5°F and shall be adjustable.

3. Integral temperature sensors.

B. Controller and sensor.

1. User-friendly English-language menus (no obscure numeric codes) on a 64 x 128 pixel, dot-matrix LCD display with 5 buttons for data selection and entry.

2. Multiple display options include selectable space temperature display precision, degrees F/C toggle, rotation values, display blanking, hospitality mode, and locked mode.

3. Built-in, factory-tested libraries of configurable application control sequences.

4. Integral energy management control with optimum start, deadband heating and cooling setpoints, and other advanced features to assure comfort while maximizing energy savings.

5. Schedules can easily be set uniquely by the entire week (Mon.–Sun.), weekdays (Mon.–Fri.), weekend (Sat.–Sun.), individual days, and/or holidays; six On/Off and independent heating and cooling setpoint periods are available per day.

6. Three levels of password-protected access (user/ operator/administrator) prevent disruption of operation and configuration—plus Hospitality mode and Locked User Interface mode offer additional tamper resistance.

7. Integral temperature sensors.

8. All models have 72-hour power (capacitor) backup and a real time clock for network time synchronization or full stand alone operation.

C. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type, or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, integral manual on-off-auto selector switch.

1. Equip thermostats, which control electric heating loads directly, with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.

2. Dead Band: Maximum 5° F (1° C).

D. Room Thermostat Cover Construction: Manufacturer’s standard locking covers.

1. Locking cover with only temperature indication visible.

E. Room Thermostat accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: for thermostats located on exterior walls.
2. Thermostat Guards: Locking, heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.

F. Control Dampers

1. Provide all automatic control dampers shown on the Drawings and not specified to be integral with other equipment. Frames shall not be less than 13-gauge galvanized steel. Blades shall not be over 8 inches wide nor less than 16-gauge galvanized steel roll formed. Bearings shall be OILITE, ball-bearing or nylon with steel shafts. Side seals shall be stainless steel of the tight-seal spring type. Dampers and seals shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 150F.

G. Control Valves

1. Provide all automatic control valves shown on the Drawings and not furnished as an integral part of related sections. Provide normally open or normally closed automatic control vales as required. Provide globe, ball, or butterfly valves as indicated on the drawings.
2. Automatic control valves 2 1/2 " and smaller shall be screwed type, and valves 3" and larger shall be flanged. Valves shall be ANSI-rated to withstand the pressures and temperatures encountered. Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and spring loaded Teflon packaging with replaceable discs.

H. Control Panels

1. Provide each controlled system [air conditioning unit, heating and ventilating unit, heat exchanger, etc.] with an enclosed steel or aluminum local panel proximately located to contain controllers, thermometers, humidity indicators, relays and related equipment properly labeled. Provide laminated name tags for each internal and external panel device. Provide a laminated label on the panel face indicating the system name, number, and service.

I. Analog Damper and Valve Actuators

1. Electric or electronic actuators provided for automatic control of dampers and valves shall be sized to operate their appropriate loads with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and tight close-off. Control circuits shall be 24 volt or less. Provide line voltage to low voltage transformers as required.
2. Electric or electronic actuators shall be provided with suitable corrosion resistant linkages for valves or dampers. Except as specified herein, all actuators shall be sized for the load and close off encountered in strict accordance with manufacturers recommendations. All actuators on outside air dampers, relief air dampers, and converter steam valves shall be spring return heavy duty type with oil immersed gear train. All actuators shall drive to their "normal" position anytime their associated AHU (etc.) is shut down. Actuators for valves above 2 inches shall be heavy duty type with oil immersed gear train.
3. Manufacturer to be Belimo.

J. Relays:

1. Relay Outputs shall be designed for the voltages and currents they control.
    i. Relays shall be provided to enable/disable circuits to equipment such as domestic hot water return pump etc to allow equipment to be designated as off by the building management system.

K. Safeties:

1. Safety Low Limits (Freezestats) shall be provided on all fan systems involving the intake of outside air. The element shall be a minimum of 20 feet in length and be activated from the sensing of a dangerous condition along an accumulative one foot section of the element. The element shall be positioned on the leaving side of the heating coil (or the entering side of the chilled water cooling coil) in such a manner to protect the coil from a freezing condition. Multiple devices shall be used if required to provide adequate protection. The Safety Low Limit shall be of the manual reset variety with an adjustable setpoint. The Safety Low Limit shall be wired to the starter circuit to prevent operation in both the “hand” and “auto” modes if a dangerous condition is sensed.
2. Duct mounted smoke detectors shall be provided as part of Division 26 and installed in the ductwork under the supervision of Section 230900. The power wiring and the fire alarm system wiring of the duct smoke detector shall be under Division 26. The wiring of the duct mounted smoke detectors to the air handling unit starters shall be under Section 230900. The duct smoke detectors shall be wired to the starter circuit to prevent operation in both the “hand” and “auto” modes if a dangerous condition is sensed.

3. *Provided by MC, wired by EC ,installed by MC.* Duct mounted smoke detectors shall be provided & wired as part of Division 26 under the supervision of Section 230900 and installed by Division

23 in the ductwork. The power wiring and the fire alarm system wiring of the duct smoke detector shall be under Division 26. The duct smoke detectors shall be wired to the starter circuit to prevent operation in both the “hand” and “auto” modes if a dangerous condition is sensed.

4. Each air distribution system shall be provided with at least one manually operable means for stopping the operation of the supply, return, and exhaust fan (s) in an emergency per 2012 NFPA 90A, 6.2.1. Coordinate with owner if this is to be a physical switch or a selection available within the building management system.

L. Outside Air Monitor

1. The monitor/controller shall be capable of direct measurement of airflow through an outside air inlet and product dual outputs; one representing the measured airflow, and the other to control the inlet damper.

2. The monitor/controller shall contain an integral multi-line liquid crystal display for use during the configuration and calibration processes, and to display two measured processes (volume, velocity, temperature) during normal operation. All configuration, output scaling, calibration, and controller will be performed digitally in the on-board microprocessor via input pushbuttons.

3. The monitor/controller shall measure inlet airflow with an accuracy of ±5% of reading over a range of 150-600 FPM, 250-1,000 FPM, 500-2,000 FPM, and 150-2,000 FPM and not have its reading affected by the presence of directional or gusting wind.

4. Measured airflow shall be density corrected for ambient temperature variances, and atmospheric pressure due to site altitude.

5. The monitor/controller shall interface with existing building automation systems (BAS), accepting inputs for fan system start, economizer mode operation, and an external controller setpoint, and provide flow deviation alarm outputs.

6. The sensors shall be constructed of materials that resist corrosion due to the presence of salt or chemicals in the air; all non-painted surfaces shall be constructed of stainless steel. The electronics shall be NEMA 1, NEMA 4 or NEMA 4 with enclosure heater and insulation.

7. The monitor/controller based on VOLU-flo/OAM as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, Santa Rosa, California.

2.3 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic Cable for Control Wiring: As specified in Division 27.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment level and plumb.

B. Verify location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate all 60 inches (1524 mm) above the floor.

C. Verify final location of thermostats and temperature sensors with Owner.

D. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23.

E. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23.

F. Install electronic cables according to Division 26.

G. Provide each VAV box with Discharge Air Sensors for sensing of temperature at discharge of VAV box.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26.

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 26.

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.

2. Install exposed cable in raceway.

3. Install concealed cable in raceway.

4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.

5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.

6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry had been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.

3. Calibration test controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.

2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.

3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

D. Verify DDC as follows:

1. Verify operation of control units.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.

2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours' dedicated instructor time on-site.

3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout".

4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.6 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owners personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 0993 – HVAC SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes sequence of operations for the following HVAC equipment:

1. Radiant Ceiling Panels
2. Cabinet Heaters
3. Exhaust Fans.
4. Boiler and Heating Hot Water Circulation Pumps.
5. Split-System Air Conditioning Units
6. Gas Fired Rooftop Units.
7. VAV Boxes with Reheat Coils.
8. Plumbing Recirculation Pump.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Refer to Division 1 Section “Alternatives” for requirements that relate to this Section.

B. Operating equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems is specified in the Temperature Controls’ section of this specification.

C. The following is HVAC equipment not specified in this section but have factory furnished control components or have control requirements that will require the Temperature Control Installer to furnish, install or provide control components and provide interconnecting wiring. Provide components required by sequence of operations and as noted in these other sections listed below:

1. Boilers – refer to Section 235200.
2. Air Handling Unit – refer to Section 237313.
3. Terminal Units – refer to Section 233600.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Sequence of operation is hereby defined as the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified in this section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Radiant Ceiling Panels

A. Provide ddc room thermostat to maintain desired space temperature by opening/closing normally open two position hot water control valve.

3.2 HOT WATER WALL/FLOOR CABINET HEATER CONTROLS

A. Provide ddc room thermostat to maintain desired space temperature by opening/closing normally open two position hot water control valve.

3.3 EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS

A. Exhaust Fans with a Time of Day Schedule

1. The exhaust fans shall be controlled by Building Management System using occupied/unoccupied time sequencing to cycle fan motor:

3.4 BOILER SYSTEM

A. The existing boiler and new boiler are to be integrated together and operate as needed to meet the heating and domestic hot water demand loads..

B. The Heating Water Supply temperature shall be reset inversely by the outside air temperature. When the outside air temperature is +10 degrees, the Heating Water Supply temperature shall be 185 degrees (adj.). When the outside air temperature is +50 degrees (adj.), the Heating Water Supply temperature shall be 140 degrees (adj.). Condensing boiler systems will have the Heating Water Supply temperature set per the boiler manufacturers recommended reset schedule, which may be lower than 140 degrees.

C. PRIMARY PUMPS
The lead primary heating pump shall run continuously when the outside air temperature is below 90 degrees (adj.). The lag primary pump shall run if the lead pump fails. The pumps shall alternate the lead/lag roles on the first day of each month at 8:00am. Pump failure (no flow 10 seconds after the command is given or anytime flow stops during operation) shall be annunciated on the BMS. Flow is determined through the use of an adjustable current switch. The primary pumps shall run for a minimum of 20 minutes after the boiler system is disabled (i.e. outside air temperature above 60 degrees).

D. EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN
When the emergency shutdown switch is activated, the heating system will be shut down.

E. POINTS MONITORED / CONTROLLED
All points referred to in the sequence of operation are the **minimum** points required to be monitored / controlled by the BMS and available to be displayed on the PC Graphics for the systems described. All fans and pumps controlled shall also be monitored for status through the use of a combination start/stop relay, current sensing switch.
The following points are the **minimum** points required to be monitored / controlled by the BMCS and available to be displayed on the PC Graphics for the Boiler System:

1. ANALOG HARDWARE INPUT POINTS
    a. Outside Air Temperature
    b. Heating Water System Supply Temperature
    c. Heating Water System Return Temperature
    d. Boiler Supply Temperature (Each Boiler)
    e. System Differential Pressure
    f. Sidestream Filter Pressure Drop (5PSI Clean, 20PSI Dirty)(Verify with Water Treatment Contractor)

2. ANALOG HARDWARE OUTPUT POINTS
    a. Boiler Firing Rate (0 – 20 mA Signal)

3. ANALOG SOFTWARE POINTS
    a. Heating Water Supply Temperature Setpoint
    b. Heating Water Temperature Differential Setpoint

4. BINARY HARDWARE INPUT POINTS
    a. Boiler Low Water Alarm
    b. Boiler Flame Fail Alarm
    c. Boiler Low/High Gas Pressure Alarm
    d. Primary Heating Pump Status

5. BINARY HARDWARE OUTPUT POINTS
    a. Boiler Enable
    b. Sidestream Filter Pump Start/Stop

6. BINARY SOFTWARE POINTS
    a. Primary Heating Pump Run Failure
    b. Primary Heating Pump Run Failure

3.5 BOILER AND HEATING HOT WATER CIRCULATION PUMP CONTROLS

A. Boiler(s), boiler pump(s), and all heating system circulation pumps shall be started manually. Boiler control panel shall sequence the boiler(s) to maintain 195° F primary heating supply water temperature. Verify flow in boiler piping system using differential pressure switch before energizing boiler controls. Boilers shall operate in the following sequence:

    1. Boiler pump, boiler control panel, and all heating system circulation pumps shall be energized manually.
    2. When differential pressure switch across the boiler pump supply and return piping confirms flow, boiler control panel shall allow boiler to fire up.

3.6 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Unit shall operate utilizing unit supplied microprocessor control panel and sequencing. Mount unit supplied room temperature sensor and connect back to unit.

3.7 GAS FIRED VAV ROOFTOP UNITS

A. Provide direct digital control system. Refer to Section 230900. Provide control components including duct discharge sensor, low limit thermostat, mixed air sensor, damper operators, static pressure sensor, DDC controller, and all components required to make a complete operating system.

B. The supply and return fan shall run continuously during occupied mode.

C. Heating system shall be equipped with controls configured to automatically restart and temporarily operate the system as required to maintain zone temperatures above an adjustable heating setpoint, at least 10°F below the occupied heating setpoint.

D. Cooling systems shall be equipped with controls configured to automatically restart and temporarily operate the mechanical cooling system as required to maintain zone temperatures below an adjustable cooling setpoint, at least 5°F above the occupied cooling setpoint or to prevent high space humidity levels.

E. Individual heating and cooling systems with setback controls and DDC shall have optimum start controls.

F. Supply Air Temperature Reheat Limit. Where reheating is permitted by ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2013, zones that have both supply and return/exhaust air openings greater than 6 ft. above floor shall not supply heating air more than 20°F above the space temperature setpoint. Exception: during preoccupancy building warm-up and setback.

G. The minimum outside air flow rates are as scheduled on the drawings.

H. ECONOMIZER CONTROL: When the enthalpy of the outdoor air is less than the return air, the economizer will act as the initial stage of cooling, working in sequence with the cooling coil.

I. MINIMUM OA CONTROL: The OA damper will open and close as required to maintain the minimum OA flow setpoint. The fresh air intake of the unit will be limited to prevent the preheat temperature from falling fellow the low limit setpoint.

J. An adjustable mixed air temperature controller shall modulate the outdoor, and return air dampers to maintain a mixed air temperature of 55° F. A minimum position controller shall limit the closing of the outdoor air damper to provide the indicated percentage of the total air flow with the return air damper open to provide the remaining percentage of the total air flow. Provide capabilities for winter reset to allow for discharge temperature to be 60°F (adj) at 30°F outdoor air temperature.

K. Upon a call for heating with the outdoor and relief air dampers at the minimum position and the return air damper at the corresponding position, the mixed air temperature controller shall operate the gas burner to maintain 55° F.

L. Relief Fan shall be energized when mixed air controller opens the outside air damper beyond minimum.

M. DDC controller shall send a discharge set point to the package DX controls.

N. When the unit is de-energized, the outdoor air and relief air dampers shall close, the return air damper shall open.

O. The following shall be supplied and installed by temperature control Installer:

1. Outside air damper operator.
2. Relief air damper operator.
3. Return air damper operator.
4. Mixed air damper operator.
5. Mixed Air Sensor.
6. Duct mounted discharge sensor.
7. Building static pressure sensor.
8. Duct static pressure sensor

P. Supply fan in the unit is controlled by a VFD. The VFD ramps the supply fan up and down based on duct static pressure setpoint. A duct static pressure sensor located in the supply duct feeds the duct static

reading back to the controller. The controller compares this duct static reading against setpoint and modulates the VFD. As the VAV boxes open and close in various areas, this will cause the duct static to increase or decrease. The supply fan will respond to these increases/decreases. The VAV boxes serving the surgical areas shall be set up as constant volume boxes, so the airflow through these boxes shall remain constant regardless of what the supply fan in the unit is doing. For this to happen, there needs to be a minimum duct static pressure in the supply duct. This minimum setpoint needs to be determined/coordinated by the air balancer/controls contractor.

Q. Outdoor air damper configured to operate off building static pressure. Building static pressure sensor to be located in the unit. Tubing from this sensor to be pulled into space to sense space pressure. As the VFD ramps down, there will be less outdoor air pulled into the space which will cause the space pressure to decrease. In response to this space pressure decrease, the outdoor air damper will modulate open to bring the static pressure back up to setpoint. Alternately, the Building Management system may reset the damper minimum position based on supply fan VFD speed.

R. Static pressure sensor shall modulate the manufacturer supplied VFD.

S. Duct Static Pressure and Discharge Air Setpoint Control.

1. The duct static pressure setpoint will be automatically adjusted between 0.8” wc and 2.5”wc (adj.). The discharge air temperature setpoint will be reset between 55ºF and 62ºF (adj.). Both setpoint values are determined by the sequence below, based on the critical zone terminal unit. The critical zone is defined as the terminal unit having the highest percentage demand. The BMS continuously monitors all terminal units and selects the critical zone. The two setpoints will be adjusted in sequence to maintain the critical zone terminal unit at slightly less than full output, as follows:
2. As the critical zone reaches full output, the supply air temperature setpoint is lowered, until the critical zone output drops back to 95% (adj.) of full output.
3. When the discharge air setpoint reaches the minimum point of 55ºF (adj.), the duct static pressure setpoint is raised, until the critical zone output drops back to 95% (adj.). The duct static pressure setpoint can continue to be raised, if needed, until it reaches its maximum of 2.5” wc (adj.).
4. As the critical zone output drops below 90% (adj.) of full output, the static pressure setpoint is adjusted downward to maintain the critical zone output at 90%. The duct static pressure setpoint can continue to be lowered as necessary until the setpoint reaches its minimum of 0.8” wc (adj.).
5. When the critical zone output drops below 90%, and the duct static setpoint is at its minimum, the discharge air temperature setpoint will be raised to maintain the critical zone at 90% output. The discharge air setpoint can continue to be raised until it reaches its maximum of 62ºF (adj.).
6. Static pressure sensor shall modulate the manufacturer supplied fan VFD.

T. VAV Static Pressure Sensor Location. Static pressure sensors used to control VAV fans shall be located such that the controller setpoint is no greater than 1.2 in. wc. If this results in the sensor being located downstream of major duct splits, sensors shall be installed in each major branch to ensure that static pressure can be maintained in each.

U. Multiple-Zone VAV System Ventilation Optimization control. Multiple-zone VAV systems with DDC of individual zone boxes reporting to a central control panel shall include means to automatically reduce outdoor air intake flow below design rates in response to changes in system ventilation efficiency as defined by Appendix A of ASHRAE Standard 62.1

V. Supply Air Temperature Reset control. Multiple-zone HVAC systems shall include controls that automatically resetthe supply air temperature in response to representative building loads, or to outdoor air temperature. The controls shall reset the supply air temperature at least 25% of the difference between the design supply air temperature and the design room air temperature. Controls that adjust the reset based on zone humidity are allowed. Zones that are expected to experience relatively constant loads, such as electronic equipment rooms, shall be designed for the fully reset supply temperature.

W. Outside Air Monitor Station. Each Rooftop Unit that directly receives outside air shall have an outdoor air monitor station (Static pressure differential, based on Volu-Flo OAM by Air Monitor or NJK-01 Series by NJK Precision, Inc.)

X. Duct mounted ionization smoke detector(s) provided by MC and installed by EC shall de-energize the unit, close outside air damper, and open return air damper whenever products of combustion are sensed. The duct smoke detector shall be supplied with auxiliary contacts for status indication at the BMS front end.

Y. Each air distribution system shall be provided with at least one manually operable means for stopping the operation of the supply, return, and exhaust fan (s) in an emergency per 2012 NFPA 90A, 6.2.1. Coordinate with owner if this is to be a physical switch or a selection available within the building management system.

3.8 VAV BOXES WITH REHEAT

A. VAV boxes with hot water heating coils shall modulate between the scheduled minimum and maximum CFM to maintain a cooling set point. Upon call for heat, the box shall modulate to minimum airflow and the hot water control valve is to modulate as required to maintain temperature set point.

B. Occupied Mode. The unit control module (UCM) on each VAV box will modulate the air damper as required to maintain the space temperature at the cooling setpoint in each zone. If the space temperature falls below the heating setpoint, the UCM will modulate the air damper to its heating position and modulate the hot water reheat valve as required to maintain the temperature at the heating setpoint for each zone.

C. Timed Override. If the system is in unoccupied mode and the “on” button is pressed on the sensor, the VAV box and the corresponding air-handling unit will be energized and control to occupied setpoints for a programmed amount of time, typically 2 hours (adj.).

3.9 PLUMBING RECIRCULATION PUMP (DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN LOOP)

A. Domestic hot water recirculation pump to run continuously

B. Pump is to be integrated into the controls head end.

END OF SECTION 23 0993

SECTION 23 1123 – NATURAL GAS SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes providing a new gas service to the building and distribution piping systems for natural gas within building and extending from the point of delivery to the connections with gas utilization devices. Piping materials and equipment specified in this section include:

1. Pipes, fittings, valves and specialties.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure ratings: The minimum working pressure requirements for this system shall be 10 psig per local utility requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for each gas piping specialty and valve. Include rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties and accessories, and installation instructions.

B. Test reports as specified in below.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the requirements of the following codes:

1. NFPA 54 – National Fuel Gas Code, for gas piping materials and components, gas piping installations, and inspection, testing, and purging of gas piping systems.
2. State Fire Marshal, Local Gas Company and American Gas Association regulations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS

1. General: Refer to “PIPE APPLICATIONS” for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Electric-Resistance Welded or Type S, seamless, Grade B, Scheduled 40, black steel pipe.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

D. Steel Fittings: ASTM B16.9, wrought steel, butt-welded type; and ASME B16.11 forged steel.

E. Transition Fittings: Type, material and end connections to match piping being joined.

F. Steel Flanges: ASTM B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets.

G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for gas to be handled, and for design temperatures and pressures.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound: suitable for the gas being handled.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Unions: ANSI B16.39, Class 150 black malleable iron; female pattern, brass to iron seat; ground joint.

B. Dielectric Unions: ANSI B16.39, Class 250; malleable iron and cast bronze; with threaded end connections suitable for pipe to be joined; designed to isolate galvanic and stray current corrosion.

C. Protective Coating: When piping will be in contact with material or atmosphere exerting a corrosive action, pipe and fittings shall be factory-coated with polyethylene tape, having the following properties:

1. Overall thickness: 20 mils.
2. Synthetic adhesive.
3. Water vapor transmission rate; gallons per 100 square inch: 0.10 or less. Water absorption, percent: 0.02 or less.

D. Prime pipe and fittings with a compatible primer prior to application of tape.

E. Piping and supports for roof mounted piping listed in specification section 23 0529, “Supports and Anchors.”

2.4 GENERAL DUTY VALVES

A. Natural Gas Valves: Valves are specified in Division 23 0523 Section “Valves”.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. For above grade and within building gas piping, install steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2 inch and smaller, and with welded joints for 2-1/2 inch and larger.

B. For underground, outside building, install one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with welded joints and fittings. Piping to have asphalt protective wrapping or coating.
2. Plastic pipe, tubing and fittings, conforming to ASTM D 2513.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Conform to the requirements of NFPA 54 – National Fuel Gas code and International Fuel Gas Code.

B. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Design locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing, flow direction, slope of pipe, expansion, and other design considerations. So far, as practical, install piping as indicated.

C. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in an air-tight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless black steel with welded joints. Vent conduit to the outside and terminate with a screened vent cap.

    1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible above-ceiling spaces (subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction), whether or not such spaces are used as a plenum. Valves shall not be located in such spaces.
    2. Piping In Partitions: Concealed piping shall not be located in solid partitions. Tubing shall not be run inside hollow walls or partitions unless protected against physical damage. This does not apply to tubing passing through walls or partitions.
    3. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through a circulating air duct, clothes chute, chimney or gas vent, ventilating duct, dumb waiter or elevator shaft. This does not apply to accessible above-ceiling space specified above.

D. Provide pipe penetrations in walls and floors as specified in Division 23, Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

E. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install a drip leg at points where condensate may collect, at the outlet of the gas meter, and in a location readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install drips where condensate is likely to freeze.

    1. Construct drips and sediment traps using a tee fitting with the bottom outlet capped. Use a minimum of 3 pipe diameters in length for the drip leg. Use same size pipe for drip leg as the connected pipe.

F. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

G. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.

H. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.

I. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

J. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

K. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing valves.

L. Install gas piping at a uniform grade of ¼ inch in 15 feet, upward to risers, and from the risers to the meter, or service regulator when meter is not provided, or the equipment.

M. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fittings installed with the level side down.

N. Connect branch outlet pipes from the top or sides of horizontal lines, not from the bottom.

O. Hanger, supports, and anchors are specified in Division 15 Section “Supports and Anchors”. Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports:

Steel Pipe Size (NPS)	Spacing in Feet	Min. Rod Size – Inch
½	5	3/8
¾ to 1-1/4	6	3/8
1-1/2 to 3	12	½
4	14	½
Vertical	Every Floor Level	

P. Install unions in pipes 2 inch and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

Q. Install dielectric unions where piping of dissimilar metals are joined.

R. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2 ½ inch and larger connections.

S. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing valve, pressure regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

T. Above grade and outside the building gas piping is to be painted black.

U. All underground piping shall have a metal detection underground warning tape installed above the pipe at a depth recommended by the manufacturer. The tape shall be capable of being identified by a metal detector, have a brightly colored background, and shall continuously identify the pipe with black letters.

V. Install a flexible connector at gas piping connecting to the generator.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Threaded Joints: Conform to ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field cut threads. Join pipe, fittings, and valves as follows:

1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint. Refer to NFPA 54, for guide for number and length of threads for filed threading steel pipe.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads.
4. Assemble joint to appropriate thread depth. When using a wrench on valves place the wrench on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with threads which are corroded or damaged. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.

B. Welded Joints: Comply with the retirement in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

C. Flanged Joints: Align flanges surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly to appropriate torque specified by the bolt manufacturer.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General: The Drawings and specification indicate locations and arrangements.

B. Shut-off duty: Use gas valves specified in Division 23 0523 Section “Valves”.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. Install a gas cock upstream of each gas pressure regulator. Where two gas pressure regulators are installed in series in a single gas line, a manual valve is not required at the second regulator.

B. Install pressure relief or pressure limiting devices so they can be readily operated to determine if the valve is free; so they can be tested to determine the pressure at which they will operate; and examined for leakage when in the closed position.

C. Install vent line to outside of building from vent connection on gas pressure regulators.

D. Install all valves in accessible locations, protected from physical damage. Tag valves with a metal tag attached with a metal chain indicating the piping systems or area supplied.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Install gas cock upstream and within 6 feet of gas appliance. Install a union or flanged connection downstream from the gas cock to permit removal of controls.

B. Sediment Traps: Install a tee fitting with the bottom outlet plugged or capped as close to the inlet of the gas appliance as practical. Drip leg shall be a minimum of 3 pipe diameters in length.

3.7 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

A. Install above ground portions of gas piping systems, upstream from equipment shutoff valves electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode in accordance with NFPA 70 – “National Electrical Code.”

B. Do not use gas piping as a grounding electrode.

3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Install pipe identification tape 12” above all underground pipe installations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Inspect, test, and purge natural gas systems in accordance with NFPA 54, and local utility requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 1123

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 2113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping systems for hot water heating and chilled water. Piping materials and equipment specified in this Section include:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.

2. Special duty valves.

3. Hydronic specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data, including rated capacities of selected models, weights (Shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties and accessories, and installation instructions for each hydronic specialty and special duty valve specified.

1. Furnish flow and pressure drop curves for calibrated balancing valves and flow meters based on manufacturer's testing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME B 31.9 "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.

B. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

C. Comply with ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section XI, "Welding and Brazing Qualification"

D. 2015 Michigan Mechanical Code.

E. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND TUBING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to "Pipe Applications" for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.

B. Drawn Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel pipe.

2.2 FITTINGS

A. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

B. Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234, seamless or welded, for welded joints.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined pattern.

D. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ANSI B16.1, Class 125; raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.

E. Cast Bronze Flanges: ANSI B16.24, Class 150; raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.

F. Steel Flanges: ANSI B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connection and facing:

1. Material Group: 1.1.

2. End Connections: Butt Welding.

3. Facings: Raised Face.

G. Unions: ANSI B16.39 malleable-iron, Class 150, hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

H. Dielectric Fittings: Refer to Section 23050.

I. Flexible Connectors: Stainless steel bellows with woven flexible bronze wire reinforcing protective jacket; minimum 150 psig working pressure, maximum 250 ° F operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded end connections to match equipment connected; and shall be capable of ¾ inch misalignment.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 Tin-Antimony.

B. Welding Materials: Comply, with Section II, Part C. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for the wall thickness and chemical analysis of the pipe being welded.

2.4 GENERAL DUTY VALVES

A. General duty valves (i.e. check, butterfly, and ball valves) are specified in Division 23 Section “Valves.” Refer to Section 230523 for specific uses and applications for each valve specified. Special duty valves are specified below by their generic name.

2.5 SPECIAL DUTY VALVES

A. Balancing Valve: Provide general duty throttling valve, size as indicated, suitable for service indicated, as specified in Division 23, Section “Valves”. Provide positive locking memory stop feature to valve operator, to allow valve to be closed and then reopened to set point without disturbing balancing position.

B. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Provide calibrated balance valves equipped with valves on readout ports to facilitate connecting of differential pressure meter to balance valves. Readout valves shall have ¼” NPT connection for meters. Provide calibrated nameplate to indicated degree of closure of orifice. Construct balancing valve with internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element. Valves to have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed and then reopened to set point without disturbing balancing position. Provide balance valves with performed polyurethane insulation suitable for use on heating and cooling systems, and to protect balance valves during shipment. Bell & Gossett “Circuit Setter”, Victaulic / TA Hydronics Series 787 / 789 Apollo Valves 58A or engineer approved equal.

C. Pressure Reducing Valves: Diaphragm operated, cast-iron or brass body valve, with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shut-down, and non-corrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory-set at operating pressure and have the capability for field adjustment. Apollo Valves A127, Bell & Gossett or equal.

D. Safety Relief Valves: 125 psig working pressure and 250 ° F maximum operating temperature; designed, manufactured, tested, and labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section IV of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Valve body shall be cast-iron, with all wetted internal working parts made of brass and rubber. Select valve to suit actual system pressure with Btu capacity. Apollo Valves, Bell & Gossett or equal.

E. Weighted check valve: Install weighted check valves as indicated on drawings to prevent gravity flow. Valves shall be B & G “Flow-Control” valves with manual operating position of vertical lift dive.

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Flow Meter: Differential-pressure wafer type or venturi type design for insertion into piping. Meter shall have brass shut-off valves with ¼” NPT connections and attached tag with flow conversion data. Meter shall be pressure rated for a minimum of 300 psig and 250 ° F. Bell & Gossett or equal.

B. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150 psig working pressure, 225 ° F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; and having 1/8 inch discharge connection and ½ inch inlet connection. Bell & Gossett or equal.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers: 300 psig working pressure ductile-iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12) or cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for 2-1/2 inch and larger, threaded connections for 2 inch and smaller, bolted cover, perforated Type 304 stainless steel basket, and bottom drain connection. Victaulic Series 732/W732 or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. For hot water, piping systems within the building, install Type L, drawn copper tubing with solder joint wrought copper fittings or steel pipe with cast iron threaded fittings for 2 inch and smaller. Install steel pipe with welded joints and fittings for 2-1/2 inch and larger.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

C. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.

D. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed view.

E. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1” clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing valves.

G. Install drains at low points and vents at high points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, ¾” ball valve, and short ¾” threaded hose nipple and cap.

H. Provide pipe penetrations in walls and floors as specified in Division 23 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.”

I. Install piping at a uniform grade of 1 inch in 40 feet upward in the direction of flow.

J. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with the level side up.

K. Install branch connections to mains using Tee fittings in main with take-off out the bottom of the main.

L. Expansion Compensation for Risers and Terminals: Install connection between piping mains and risers with at least 5 pipe fittings including tee in main. Install connections between piping risers and terminal units with at least 4 pipe fittings including tee in riser.

M. Install unions in pipes 2 inch and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

N. Provide dielectric waterway fittings or ground-joint cast brass unions to connect piping where joining dissimilar metals.

O. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2 inch and larger connections.

P. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, flow control valve, pressure reducing valve, pressure regulating valve, solenoid valve, inline pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install nipple and ball valve in blow down connection of strainers 2 inch and larger.

Q. Install temperature sensing wells, pressure sensors and control valves supplied by temperature controls. Install as indicated on drawings and as directed by temperature controls Installer.

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Hanger, supports, and anchors devices are specified in Division 15 Section “Supports and Anchors.” Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports:

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs.

2. Pipe roller complete – MSS Type 44 for multiple horizontal runs, supported on a trapeze.

3. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing schedule:

Nom. Pipe Size– In.	Max. Span – Ft.		Min. Rod Dia. – In.	
	Copper	Steel	Copper	Steel
Up to ¾”	5	6	3/8	3/8
1	6	7	3/8	3/8
1-1/4	7	8	3/8	3/8
1-1/2	8	9	3/8	3/8
2	8	10	3/8	3/8
2-1/2	-	11	-	½
3	-	12	-	½
4	-	14	-	5/8
6	-	17	-	¾
8	-	19	-	7/8
10	-	22	-	7/8
12	-	23	-	7/8

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

E. Refer to specification section 23 0529 Supports and Anchors for Rooftop Pipe Supports

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS “Soldering Manual”.

B. Threaded Joints: Conform to ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field cut threads. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.

2. Align threads at point of assembly.

3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).

4. Assemble joint wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

    a. Damaged threads: Do not use pipe with threads which are corroded or damaged. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.

C. Welded Joints: Comply with the requirement in ASME Code B31.9-“Building Services Piping”.

D. Flanged Joints: Align flanges surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Duty Valve Applications: The Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated the following requirements apply:

1. Refer to Division 23, Section 230523 for specific uses and applications for each valve specified.

2. Shut-off duty: use butterfly and ball valves.

3. Throttling duty: use butterfly and ball valves.

4. Install shut-off duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

5. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, elsewhere as indicated.

B. Install calibrated balance valves on 2 inches and smaller piping where indicated with readout valves in vertical upright position. Maintain minimum length of straight unrestricted piping equivalent to 3 pipe diameters upstream of valve.

C. Install drain valves at low points in mains, risers, branch lines, and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Install check valves on each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety relief valves on hot water generators, and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe discharge to floor without valves. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII, Division 1 for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure reducing valves on hot water generators, and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install flow meters on 2-1/2 inches and larger piping where indicated with a minimum straight length of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by the manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Install connections for attachment to portable flow meters in a readily accessible location.

B. Install balancing valves in conjunction with venturi or wafer type flow meters and elsewhere as indicated. Use balancing valve to adjust flow rate based on flow measurements taken from flow meter.

C. Install manual air vents at high points in the system, at heat transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

D. Install expansion loops where indicated and where required for adequate expansion of installed piping system.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preparation for testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B 31.9.

B. Testing: Refer to Section 230593

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Preoperational System Cleanout: All hydronic piping and related equipment (except as noted) shall be thoroughly flushed out with precleaning chemicals designed to remove pipe dope, oils, loose rust, mill scale and other extraneous materials. Precleaner chemical product shall be added in chemical manufacturer recommended dosages and circulated throughout the water system for at least 4 hours. The water system will then be drained, refilled and flushed thoroughly until no foreign matter is observed and the total alkalinity of the rinse water is equal to that of the make-up water.

B. Mark calibrated name plates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.

C. Before operating the system perform these steps:

1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.

2. Remove and clean strainers.

3. Check pump for proper direction and correct improper wiring.
4. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
5. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed.
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
8. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers.
9. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 2123 – HVAC PUMPS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pumps for hydronic piping systems.

B. Refer to Division 230514 “VFD’s for HVAC equipment”.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer’s technical data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, maintenance data and certified performance curves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design, manufacture, and install HVAC pumps in accordance with “Hydraulic Institute Standards.”

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL Standard 778.

D. Comply with NEMA.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by:

1. Bell & Gossett, ITT.
2. Armstrong
3. Grundfos

2.2 PUMPS, GENERAL

A. Factory-assembled and factory-tested. Fabricate casings to allow removal and replacement of impellers without necessity of disconnecting piping. Type, sizes, and capacities shall be as indicated.

1. Preparation for Shipping: After assembly and testing, clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with an anticorrosion compound. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles.

2. Motors: Refer to division 230513 “Motors for HVAC equipment”.

3. Apply factory finish paint to assembled, tested units prior to shipping.

4. Provide extensions on lubrication fittings to accommodate insulation.

2.3 INLINE CIRCULATORS

A. Circulators shall be horizontal inline, centrifugal, separately-coupled, single-stage, bronze-fitted, radially split case design, with mechanical seals, and rated for 175 psig working pressure and 225 ° F continuous water temperature.

1. Casings Construction: Cast iron, with threaded companion flanges for piping connections smaller than 2-1/2 inches, and threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet connections.

2. Impeller Construction: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, overhung, single-suction, fabricated from Rolled Temper brass conforming to ASTM B 36, and keyed to shaft.

3. Pump Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper sleeve. Provide flinger on motor shaft between motor and seals to prevent liquid that leaks past pump seals from entering the motor bearings.

4. Mechanical Seals: [Carbon steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and flexible bellows and gasket.] Pump seals shall be capable of performing with fluids having pH up to 11.0 and dissolved solids up to 8000 ppm.

    a. Sintered Silicon Carbide (EPR/SiC/SiC) for all systems containing glycol
    b. Standard Buna/Carbon-Ceramic seals for systems not containing glycol.

5. Pump Shaft Bearings: Oil-lubricated, bronze journal and thrust bearings.

6. Pump Couplings: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.

7. Motors: Resiliently mounted to the pump casing.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONDENSATE PUMP UNITS

A. Description: Packaged units with corrosion-resistant pump, plastic tank with cover and automatic controls. Include factory- or field-installed check valve and a 72-inch minimum electrical power cord with plug.
B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Little Giant Pump Co.; Subsidiary of Tecumseh Produts Co.
2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
3. Beckett Corporation.
4. Flowserve Corporation; Division of Ingersoll-Dresser Pumps.
5. Hartell Pumps Div.; Milton Roy Co.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps in locations and arranged to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Support pumps and piping separately so that the weight of the piping system does not rest on the pump.

C. Support inline pumps from floor using structural steel members of sufficient size to support the weight of the pump independent of the piping system.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than the diameter of the pump nozzles.

E. Install a nonslam check valve and throttling valve on the discharge side of pumps.

F. Install a shut-off valve and strainer on the suction side of inline pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on the suction and discharge side of each base-mounted pump.

H. Install pressure gages on the suction and discharge of each pump.

I. Electrical wiring and connections are specified in Division 260000 sections.

J. Control wiring and connections are specified in other Division 230000 sections.

END OF SECTION 23 2123

This page is intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 2300 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes refrigerant piping used for air conditioning applications. This Section includes:

1. Pipes, tubing, fittings, and specialties.
2. Special duty valves.
3. Refrigerants.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify brazing processes and brazing operators in accordance with ASME “Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code,” Section IX, “Welding and Brazing Qualifications”.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following codes:

1. ANSI B31.5: ASME Code for Pressure Piping – Refrigerant Piping.
2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
3. Michigan Mechanical Code.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TUBING AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 280, Type ACR, hard-drawn straight lengths, and soft-annealed coils, seamless copper tubing. Tubing shall be factory cleaned, ready for installation, and have ends capped to protect cleanliness of pipe interiors prior to shipping.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined pattern.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classifications Bag-1 (Silver).

2.3 REFRIGERANT

A. As required by equipment, in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 34.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. Use Type ACR drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints above ground, within building. Use Type K, annealed temper copper tubing for 2 inch and smaller without joints, below ground and within slabs. Mechanical fittings (crimp or flair) are not permitted.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15, “The Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.”

B. Install piping in as short and direct arrangement as possible to minimize pressure drop.

C. Install piping for minimum number of joints using as few elbows and other fitting as possible.

D. Arrange piping to allow normal inspection and servicing of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for servicing and inspection.

E. Provide adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hanger, or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full thickness insulation.

F. Insulate suction lines. Liquid lines are not required to be insulated, except where they are installed adjacent and clamped to suction lines, where both liquid and suction lines shall be insulated as a unit.

1. Do not install insulation until system testing has been completed and all leaks have been eliminated.

G. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.

H. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal suction lines with ½” per 10 feet downward slope to the compressor, with no long traps or dead ends which may cause oil to separate from the suction gas and return to the compressor in damaging slugs.
2. Install traps and double risers where indicated, and where required to entrain oil in vertical runs.
3. Liquid lines may be installed level.

I. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

J. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.

K. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.

L. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

M. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1" clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

N. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing valves.

O. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6 inch shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6 inch and larger shall be sheet metal.

P. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric fittings installed with the level side down.

Q. [Below ground, install copper tubing in schedule 40 PVC conduit. Vent conduit outdoors]

3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Hanger, supports, and anchors are specified in Division 15 Section "Supports and Anchors". Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports:

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet in length.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe rollers complete supports for multiple horizontal runs, 20 feet or longer supported by a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

C. Install hangers with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing schedule:

Nominal Pipe Size	Max. Span – Ft.	Min. Rod Size – Inches
1	7	3/8
1-1/2	9	3/8
2	10	3/8
3	12	½
4	14	5/8

D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION:

A. Brazed Joints: Comply with the procedure contained in the AWS "Brazing Manual."

B. Fill the pipe and fittings during brazing, with an inert gas (i.e., nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.

C. Heat joints using oxy-acetylene torch. Heat to proper and uniform brazing temperature.

3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow servicing and maintenance.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect, test, and perform corrective action of refrigerant piping in accordance with ASME Code B31.5, Chapter VI.

B. Repair leaking joints using new materials, and retest for leaks.

3.7 COMMISSIONING

A. Charge systems using the following procedure:

1. Install core in filter dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate refrigerant system with vacuum pump; until temperature of 35 ° F is indicated on vacuum dehydration indicator.
3. During evacuation, apply heat to pockets, elbows, and low spots in piping.

4. Maintain vacuum on system for minimum of 5 hours after closing valve between vacuum pump and system.
5. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allow pressure to build to 2 psi.
6. Complete charging of system, using new filter dryer core in charging line. Provide full operating charge.

END OF SECTION 23 2300

SECTION 23 2500 – CHEMICAL WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes automatic chemical treatment system

1. Provide a one (1) year supply of all chemicals for control of scale corrosion and microbiological growth.

2. Provide a comprehensive service program including technical assistance to contractor during installation, supervision of cleaning, operator training and regular on-site testing including written reports for one (1) year after startup.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier: Water treatment chemical and service supplier who has been active in field of industrial water treatment for not less than 5 years, and who has full-time service personnel located within trading area of job site.

B. Supplier: Water treatment chemical and service supplier will be an extension of the owner's current treatment program.

C. Codes and Standards: Comply with UL, NEMA and NEC.

1. Chemical Standards: Provide only chemical products which are acceptable under state and local pollution control regulations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, and maintenance data; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 EXTENDED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

A. Agreement to Maintain: Prior to time of final acceptance, submit 4 copies of "Agreement for Continued Service and Maintenance" for water treatment system, for Owner's possible acceptance. Offer terms and conditions for furnishing chemicals and providing continued testing and servicing, and including replacement of materials and equipment, for 1-year period with option for renewal of Agreement by Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of 1 of the following:

1. Continuation of the existing service agreement with HOH.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide chemical cleaning for the water systems and chemical water treatment. Provide all necessary mechanical equipment, chemicals, injection and control equipment and service.

B. Pre-Cleaning: Thoroughly flush all piping with fresh water. Remove and clean all strainers and open drip legs or other non flow piping to remove debris. Determine loop capacity in gallons by carefully filling the loop from completely drained dry to full with air bled out. Loop capacity to be taken from water meter readings. Submit written report of loop capacity to water treatment subcontractor and owner. Refill system with fresh water along with alkaline detergent cleaner at the recommended use rates. Circulate 8 – 72 hours. Flush system and open, clean and inspect all strainers, drip legs and non-flow areas. Refill with fresh water, establish bleed, and allow system to makeup fresh water and bleed until water leaving the system is of same quality as makeup. Immediately introduce corrosion inhibitor to protect the clean system until normal start up.

C. Chemical Treatment: Provide chemical for each hydronic piping loop. System to include the following equipment with installation as shown on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Provide one (1) Electric Contact Head Water Meter of bronze construction up to 110 degrees, Fahrenheit with pressure up to 150 psig. Meter is to be of oscillating piston design using a magnetic drive to couple the measuring piston to the electric contact head. The electric contact switch shall be normally open and capable of handling control voltages up to 240V. Contacts to be rated 10 amp minimum. The gallons per contact to be initially set for 50 gpc, but must be readily field changeable. Water meter size and gallons per contact to be determined by water treatment sub-contractor.

2. One (1) Shotfeeder for each loop. Shotfeeder to include feeder body, funnel and control valves all constructed of materials compatible with the system. Pressure rating of the feeder to be 125 psig minimum.

3. Shotfeeder of 5 gallon capacity and larger, to have welded legs included.

4. Shotfeeder size selection guide:

Approximate Loop Size (Gal.)	Shotfeeder Size
100-1000 gal	4 qt
1000-2500 gal	6 qt
2500-4000 gal	8 qt
4000-6000 gal	10 qt
6000-8000 gal	5 gal

5. Provide one (1) filter vessel and cover of 304 stainless steel having pressure rating of 150 psig and temperature rating of 450ºF. Unit shall be supported by legs and shall have 2 inch inlet/outlet connections, cover swing bolts, o-ring cover gasket and side drain outlet. Filter capacity to be as stated on equipment schedule at pressure drop not to exceed 5 psig. Media and support materials to be 100% Stainless steel. Provide two (2) complete sets of cleanable

stainless steel cartridges rated at 5 micron. Supplier of filter and cartridges shall have program in place to provide complete cleaning of cartridges at reasonable cost and turnaround time.

6. Provide pressure gauges on inlet and outlet of filter. Pressure range of gauges matched to system.

7. Provide testing equipment to include portable kit as required for monitoring system scale and corrosion inhibitor.

8. Provide a one (1) year supply of all chemicals for corrosion control.

9. Provide a comprehensive service program that includes technical assistance to contractor during installation, supervision of cleaning, operator training and regular on-site testing with written reports for one (1) year after start up.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install water treatment system and all appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate with other work as necessary.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide supplier representative to verify system startup and operation.

END OF SECTION 23 2500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 3113 – METAL DUCTWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes rectangular and round metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 3 inches to plus 10 inches water gage.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Sealing Requirements Definitions: For the purpose of duct systems sealing requirements specified in this Section, the following definitions apply:

1. Seams: A seam is defined as joining of two longitudinally (in the direction of airflow) oriented edges of duct surface material occurring between two joints. All other duct surface connections made on the perimeter are deemed to be joints.
2. Joints: Joints include girth joints, branch and subbranch intersections, so-called duct collar tap-ins, fitting subsections, louver and air terminal connections to ducts, access door and access panel frames and jambs, duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIRMENTS

A. The duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air moving and distribution equipment and other components of the air system. Changes or alterations to the layout or configuration of the duct system must be specifically approved in writing. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that the proposed layout will provide the original design results without increasing the system total pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:

1. Sealing Materials.

C. Record drawings including duct systems routing, fittings details, reinforcing, support, and installed accessories and devices, in accordance with Division 23 Section “Basic Mechanical Requirements” and Division 1.

D. Duct Leakage Reports: Submit duct leakage test reports. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been leak tested, in accordance with this specification section and the referenced standards and are an accurate representation of the system leakage.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA

1.6 DUCTWORK – GENERAL NOTE

A. All duct sizes shown on the drawings are to establish total duct area required. If duct sizes need to be changed or ducts be rerouted to install the ducts through joists, above ceilings, below steel, etc., changes shall be done at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall check with the Architect/Engineer before changing any sizes.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Sheet Metal, General: Provide sheet metal in thickness indicated, packaged and marked as specified in ASTM A 700.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A 527, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized finish for exposed surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts. For aluminum and stainless steel ducts provide reinforcing of compatible materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, ¼ inch minimum diameter for 36 inch length or less; 3/8 inch minimum for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SEALING MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes combinations of tape sealants or open weave fabric strips and mastics. Joint sealants shall have fire and smoke hazard rating as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA255, or UL 723 not to exceed: Flame spread 25; Smoke Develop 50. Exterior mastic sealant shall be certified to pass 500 hours QUV.

B. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.

C. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant, formulated with a minimum of 60 percent solids.

D. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials.

B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod Sizes per SMACNA.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM A 36.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Provide flexible ductwork of type and size as indicated and as specified below.

1. Low Pressure: Provide flexible ductwork meeting UL 181 Class I air duct, NFPA 90A and 90B requirements, rated for a minimum of 5000 FPM velocity and for a minimum of 10" w.g. pressure. Flexible duct shall have woven inner duct liner, providing an air seal, bonded to coated steel wire helix. Ducts shall have a minimum 1" thick, 1.5 lb density fiberglass insulation blanket and low permeability outer vapor barrier jacket. Fiberglass shall not be exposed to the air stream. Hart and Cooley NT25VM2 or equal.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricated rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

B. Crossbreaking or Cross Breading: As indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standard," Figure 1-8.

C. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 1985 Edition, Figures 2-1 through 2-10.

2.6 LOW PRESSURE ROUND DUCTWORK

A. Round Ducts: Fabricate round ducts with spiral lockseam construction, comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.

B. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figures 3-4 and 3-5 and with metal thickness specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed or mitered construction. Fabricate the bend radius of elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter. Provide elbows meeting the following requirements:

1. Mitered Elbows fabricate as per SMACNA.
2. Round Elbows – 8 inches and Smaller: At installers option, in lieu of mitered elbows, provide die-formed elbows with welded construction.

D. Manufacturers: At installer's option, in lieu of shop-fabricated duct and fittings, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated duct and fittings by one of the following or equal:

1. Semco Mfg., Inc.
2. United Sheet Metal Div., United McGill Corp.
3. Spiral Pipe of Texas.

4. LaPine Metal Products.
5. Eastern Sheet Metal, Inc.
6. Foremost.
7. Lindab.

2.7 CONSTRUCTION OF METAL DUCTWORK

A. Construction and Leakage: Provide ductwork constructed in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards but no less than the static pressure classification indicated below. Fabricate ductwork that will have less leakage than the percentage of system design air flow as indicated below. Test all ductwork for leakage, unless otherwise noted, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and the following chart:

System	Duct. Const. Static Pressure Seal Class.	SMACNA Design Class.	% Leakage of System Static Air Flow	Testing Static Pressure
Supply Air Ductwork (Constant Volume)				
AHU to Diffusers	+ 3"	B	5%	+ 3"
Return Air Ductwork	- 3"	B	5%	+ 3"
Exhaust Air Ductwork	- 3"	B	5%	- 3"
Relief Air Ductwork	+ 1"	C	5%	*
Outside Air Ductwork	- 1"	C	5%	*
Transfer Air Ductwork	- ½"	C	5%	*
Supply Air Ductwork (Variable Air Volume)				
AHU to VAV Box	+ 6"	A	5%	+ 6"
VAV Box to Diffusers	+ 1"	C	5%	*

* No Testing Required

2.8 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

A. Provide duct leakage testing in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air/Duct Leakage Test Manual.

B. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of the systems as required to accommodate leakage testing, and as required for compliance with test requirements.

C. Remake leaking joints as required and apply sealants to achieve specified maximum allowable leakage.

D. Seal and leak test externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.

E. Provide Leakage Testing on ductwork located in inaccessible locations (underslab, in walls and chases, etc.) before final covering is performed.

2.9 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. General: All duct work shall be suitably cleaned and prepared, and sealant applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal duct seams and joints as follows:

1. Pressure Classifications Greater than 3 inches Water Gage: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations (SMACNA Seal Class A).
2. Pressure Classification 2 and 3 inches Water Gage: All transverse joints and longitudinal seams (SMACNA Seal Class B).
3. Pressure Classification Less than 2 inches Water Gage: Transverse joints only (SMACNA Seal Class C).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Duct System Pressure Class: Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

B. Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.

C. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with projections into duct at connections kept to a minimum.

E. Locate ducts, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install duct systems in shortest route that does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.

F. Ducts located on roof shall be supported on manufactured supports, insulated, wrapped in aluminum weatherproof covering and anchored for wind resistance. Supports shall be manufactured of polypropylene, recycled rubber, polycarbonate or pliable polyethylene. Supports shall be a maximum of 10 foot intervals and within 2 feet of any change in directions.

    1. Acceptable manufacturers:

        a. Clearline Technologies “C-Port”
        b. Miro Industries “Duct Supports.”

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Provide clearance of 1 inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, plus allowance for insulation thickness, if any.

I. Install insulated ducts with 1 inch clearance outside of insulation.

J. Conceal ducts from view in finished and occupied spaces by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown.

K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Penetrations: Openings through floors and walls shall be minimum size to prevent excess space between structure and ductwork passing through openings. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, provide the following penetrations:

1. Where ducts penetrate interior partitions and are not exposed to view, seal space between opening and duct or duct insulation with fiberglass insulation.
2. Where ducts pass interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gage as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches. Seal space between opening and duct or duct insulation with fiberglass insulation.
3. Where ducts pass through fire-rated floors, walls, or partitions, provide fire dampers, in accordance with requirements.

N. Coordination: Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system. Install control dampers supplied by temperature Control Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Flexible ducts shall be used for alignment purposes only. Maximum offset 1” per foot length. No elbows using flexible ducts will be allowed. Ducts should not be compressed. The specifications herein, shall not supersede the application contingencies dictated by the flexible duct manufacturer if those are more stringent.

B. Installation: Flexible duct connections shall be made by applying duct sealer to inside of flexible duct and outside of hard duct collar. Adhesive shall be chemically compatible with materials in contact with it. The ends of ducts shall be trimmed squarely prior to installation. Collars and sleeves shall be inserted into flexible duct a minimum of 1” before fastening. Slide flex duct over collar and tape with three wraps of duct tape around joint and seal with stainless steel clamps over outside of tape.

1. High Pressure: Install at inlet connections of terminal units. Maximum developed length of flex duct shall be 3’-0”. Use metal ducts and fittings to reach within 3’-0” of terminal unit.
2. Low Pressure: Install where indicated on drawings and be a maximum of 5’-0” in length. Use metal duct and fittings to reach within 5’-0” of diffuser.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Install round and rectangular metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards,” Tables 4-1 through 4-3 and Figures 4-1 through 4-8.

B. Support horizontal ducts within 2 feet of each elbow and within 4 feet of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.

D. Upper attachments to structures shall have an allowable load not exceeding ¼ of the failure (proof test) load but are not limited to the specific methods indicated.

E. Supports: Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling. Support vertical ducts at every floor. Supports (hangers) shall be as per SMACNA.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Equipment Connections: Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated, provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicted. Refer to Section “Ductwork Accessories” for flexible connectors and access doors.

B. Branch Connections: Comply with SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards,” Figures 2-7 and 2-8.

C. Outlet and Inlet Connections: Comply with SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards.” Figures 2-16 through 2-18. Paint inside of ductwork with flat black paint to a point where bare metal or duct liner cannot be seen through grilles and registers.

D. Sealant: All duct work shall be suitably cleaned and prepared, and sealant applied in strict accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Sealant shall be applied only after duct work has been installed. Manufacturers recommendations for cure time shall be followed before pressure testing is begun. Any additional paint or coatings must conform to manufacturers specifications.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 3300 – DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with SMACNA.

B. Comply with ASHRAE.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DAMPERS

A. General: Provide dampers of type and size indicated on drawings.

B. Volume Control Dampers: Provide dampers of single blade type or multiblade type construction. Use single blade for round dampers, minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel construction. Use single blade for square or rectangular dampers up to 11 inches in height. For larger than 11" in height use multi-leaf opposed blade dampers.

C. Backdraft Dampers: Provide counter balanced, parallel blade dampers with aluminum blades and frame. Provide non-ferrous pivot pins, nylon bearings and vinyl gaskets.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Air Balance.
2. Ruskin.
3. American Warming and Ventilating.
4. Greenheck.

2.2 STATIC FIRE DAMPERS

A. Locations and Selections: Fire dampers shall be installed in fire-rated walls and at each floor penetration where indicated. Fire dampers shall be selected to provide total duct free area. Exception: Units in air transfer openings shall have frame size that fits within opening indicated.

B. Types (Industry Designations): Provide Fire dampers that meet UL standard 555 Class III construction with a 1½ hour fire-resistant rating.

1. Type A – Curtain type blades stored within air stream, damper sleeve same width and height as air transfer opening.
2. Type B – Curtain type blades stored out of air stream within enclosure above duct, damper sleeve width same width as duct, blade guides are within air stream.
3. Type C – Curtain type blades stored and guides occur entirely out of air stream. Damper sleeves have duct collars on both sides of assembly.

C. Applications:

1. Type A shall be used in air transfer openings or ductwork only. Opening duct size indicated represents nominal outside frame dimensions of damper.
2. Type B shall be used in rectangular ducts where air velocities do not exceed 2500 fpm,based on CFM at duct opening divided by duct cross sectional area in square feet of duct at fire damper. Oversized Type A's will not be acceptable. Type C in this application is an acceptable Installer's option.
3. Type C shall be used in rectangular ducts where duct air velocity exceeds 2500 FPM, based on CRM at duct opening divided by duct cross sectional area in square feet of duct at fire damper and for all round and flat oval ducts.

D. Frame: Galvanized steel (in gauges required by manufacturer's UL listing).

E. Sleeve: Each damper shall be furnished complete with factory sleeve of length and gauge required for satisfactory installation.

F. Retaining Angles: Damper shall be supplied with factory retaining angles sized to provide installation overlap in accordance with the manufacturer's UL listing.

G. Blades: Galvanized Curtain Style.

H. Closure Device: Fusible Link (replaceable).

2.3 OUTSIDE AIR MONITOR STATION

A. Each air handling unit and Rooftop Unit that directly receives outside air shall have an outdoor air monitor station (Static pressure differential, based on Volu-Flo OAM by Air Monitor or NJK-01 Series by NJK Precision, Inc.)

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Provide fabricated or manufactured turning vanes and vane runners as per SMACNA.

2.5 DUCT HARDWARE

A. Provide duct hardware, manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project, for the following:

1. Test Holes: Provide in ductwork at fan inlet and outlet, and elsewhere as indicated, duct test holes, consisting of slot and cover, for instrument tests.

2. Quadrant Locks: Provide for each damper, quadrant lock device on one end of shaft; and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12”. Provide extended quadrant locks and end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Ventfabric.
2. Venlok.
3. Young Regulator.

2.6 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. General: Provide duct access doors constructed of same or greater gage as ductwork served. Provide insulated doors with 1” thick insulation and solid sheet metal liner for insulated ductwork. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. Provide one side hinged, other side with one cam type latch for doors 16” high and smaller, 2 cam type latches for larger doors. Access doors shall be as large as possible to fit ductwork using manufacturer’s standard sizes.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Air Balance.
2. Duro Dyne.
3. Vent Products.
4. Ruskin.
5. Ventfabrics.

2.7 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS

A. Pressure relief doors designed to open automatically to prevent exploding or imploding ductwork in the event dampers close while fan is still operating. Doors to open outward (positive) or inward (negative) at a specified pressure setting relieving or supply pressure within the duct to equalize the pressure.

B. Furnish and install, at locations shown on plans or in accordance with schedules, pressure relief doors that meet the following minimum specifications. Frames shall be Z-shape 12 gage galvanized steel. Door shall be 12 gage galvanized steel hinged on one side. Seal shall be around the door perimeter allowing no more than 7 CFM per sq. foot at 1.0 inch w.g. Leakage and relief volume information must be included in submittals. Door shall include stainless steel springs to close door upon pressure relief and system shutdown. All release mechanisms springs and parts shall be completely out of airstream. Pressure relief settings available from 2” to 10” increments of 1” w.g.. Pressure relief mechanism shall be fatory calibrated in an AMCA Registered Laboratory.

C. Based on Ruskin Model RPD18 (Positive) and NRD18 (Negative) Pressure Relief Doors

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for

thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. American/Elgen.
2. Duro Dyne.
3. Flexaust.
4. Ventfabrics.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.

B. Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90 ° elbows.

C. Provide access doors in ductwork for proper access to all instruments, duct mounted coils, dampers, controls, air monitor devices (upstream) and equipment, and for convenient inspection, maintenance and replacement of same.

D. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

E. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leak proof performance.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3423 – POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with AMCA.

B. Comply with UL.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for selected models, including specialties, accessories, certified fan performance curves, certified fan sound power ratings, motor ratings and electrical characteristics, maintenance data, materials gages and finishes.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 VENTILATORS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard prefabricated ventilator units of type and size indicated, modified as necessary to comply with requirements, and as required for complete installation.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Cook
2. Greenheck
3. Penn
4. Acme

2.2 ROOF VENTILATORS (EXHAUST FANS)

A. General: Provide centrifugal roof type, curb mounted, power ventilators of type, size, and capacity as scheduled, and as specified herein.

1. Type: Centrifugal fan, belt driven or direct drive as scheduled. Provide aluminum weatherproof housings as scheduled. Provide square base to unit roof curb. Provide capacitor-start for 120 volt single phase units, induction-run type motor for belt driven fans.
2. Roof Curbs: Prefabricated, heavy-gage galvanized steel, 2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; mounting flange and 2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base. Overall height as scheduled. Provide sound attenuating curb as indicated. Provide curbs with level tops and bottoms to match roof slope.
3. Electrical: Provide factory-wired non-fusible type disconnect switch at motor in fan housing. Provide thermal overload protection in fan motor for single phase motors. Provide conduit chase within unit for electrical connection.
4. Bird Screens: Provide removable bird screens. ½” mesh, 16-ga aluminum or brass wire.
5. Dampers: Provide motor-actuated dampers.

6. Provide pre-wired fan speed controllers as scheduled.
7. Provide with automatic belt tensioners

2.3 INLINE VENTILATORS (EXHAUST FANS)

A. General; Provide centrifugal inline fans of size and capacity as scheduled and as scheduled and as specified herein.

1. Type: Centrifugal fan, belt driven. Galvanized housing backward inclined aluminum wheel and access panels.
2. Bearing and drive components are to be isolated from the airstream.
3. Electrical: Provide factory-wired non-fusible type disconnect switch at motor in fan housing. Provide thermal overload protection in fan motor for single phase motors. Provide conduit chase within unit for electrical connection.
4. Dampers: Provide motor-actuated dampers.
5. Fan to be provided with vibration isolators.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install ventilators level and plumb in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install with flexible connections between inline exhaust fan and ductwork. Refer to Division 23 section "Ductwork Accessories".

C. Coordinate ventilator work with work of roofing, as necessary for proper interfacing.

D. Ensure that power ventilators are wired properly, with correct motor rotation, and positive electrical motor grounding.

E. Remove shipping bolts and temporary support within ventilators. Adjust dampers for free operation.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

SECTION 23 3600 – TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of terminal unit work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of terminal units required for project include the following:

1. Hot Water Cabinet Heaters.
2. Hot Water Radiant Ceiling Panels.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of terminal units, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

B. Codes and Standards

1. I=B=R Compliance: Test and rate baseboard and finned tube radiation in accordance with I=B=R, provide published ratings bearing emblem of I=B=R.
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 33 "Methods of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Heating Coils".
3. ARI Compliance: Provide coil ratings in accordance with ARI Standard 410 "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils".
4. UL Compliance: Provide electrical components for terminal units which have been listed and labeled by UL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturers' technical product data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, and maintenance data all in accordance with the requirements of division 1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. Hot Water Cabinet Heaters:

a. Trane.
b. Sterling.
c. Vulcan.
d. Daikin.
e. American Air Filter.

f. Rittling.
g. Dunham-Bush.
h. Modine.

2. Radiant Ceiling Panels:

a. Aero Tech Manufacturing, Inc..
b. Airtex.
c. Sun-El Corporation
d. Mestek
e. Sterling
f. TPI
g. Vulcan
h. Zehnder Rittling

2.2 HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS

A. General: Provide cabinet heaters having cabinet sizes and in locations as indicated, and of capacities, style, and having accessories as scheduled. Include in basic unit chassis, coil, fanboard, fan wheels, housings, motor, insulation, filters and speed control switch.

B. Chassis: Galvanized steel wrap-around structural frame with edges flanged.

C. Insulation: Faced, heavy density glass fiber.

D. Cabinet: Decorated cabinets with 16-ga removable front panel with insulation over entire coil section. Provide access door on coil connection side. Clean cabinet parts, bonderize, phosphatize, and coat with baked-on enamel primer. Provide ceiling hung units with safety chains.

E. Water Coils: Construct of 5/8” seamless copper tubes mechanically bonded to configurated aluminum fins. Design for 300 psi and leak test at 300 psi. Provide same end connections for supply and return.

F. Fans: Provide centrifugal, forward curved double width fan wheels constructed of non-corrosive, molded, fiberglass-reinforced thermo-plastic material. Construct fan scrolls of galvanized steel.

G. Motors: Provide shaded pole motors with integral thermal overload protection, and motor cords for plug-in to junction box in unit.

H. Filters: Provide 1” thick throwaway type filters in fiberboard frames.

2.3 HOT WATER CEILING RADIANT PANELS

A. General: Provide radiant ceiling module and linear panels of length, size and in locations as indicated, and of capacities, style and having accessories as scheduled.

B. Linear Radiant Panels: extruded aluminum fluted face plate with white finish, ½” I.D. copper tubes with integral heat saddle extending more than half way around tube with tube mechanically formed such that tube is in intimate contact with saddle. The use of adhesive or clips to attach the copper to the extrusion will not be acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS

A. Install cabinet heaters as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate as indicated, coordinate with other trades to assure correct recess size for recessed units. Install piping as indicated. Protect units with protective covers during balance of construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HOT WATER CEILING RADIATION PANELS

A. Install radiant ceiling panels as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Manufacturer shall provide all special tools required for installation or modification of panels, and piping required to interconnect linear panel sections. Hangers shall be installed not over 3'-0" on center. Entire installation shall take into consideration the expansion of panels during operation. Provide 1" thick, ¾ pound density fiberglass insulation on the entire back of the panel. Cut insulation blanket to pass around the suspension wires and interconnecting piping. Make sure that the blanket abuts the adjacent blanket tightly. Manufacturer shall provide pigtail type expansion compensating connection at each point where panel piping ties into hot water heating piping system. If radiant ceiling panel is installed in an exposed location, provide a trim piece to hide insulation located on top of panel from view.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING OF TERMINAL UNITS

A. General: After construction is completed, including painting, clean unit exposed surfaces, vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Retouch any marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filter units for terminals requiring same.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 3616 – VAV BOXES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes variable and constant volume VAV boxes.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 23 Section “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”

2. Division 23 Section “Hydronic Piping”

3. Division 23 Section “Metal Ductwork”

4. Division 23 Section “Ductwork Accessories”

5. Division 23 Section ”Temperature Controls”

6. Division 23 Section “Sequence of Operation”

7. Division 23 Section “Testing, Adjusting and Balancing”

1.2 VAV BOX SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements: Provide VAV boxes which are:

1. Pressure independent and able to reset to any airflow between 0 and maximum cataloged cfm; VAV Boxes using cfm limits are not acceptable.

2. Capable of morning warm-up operating control sequence incorporating maximum airflow in response to call for heat.

3. Factory furnished and mounted CFM reset controller and actuator. (Direct acting thermostat by Temperature Controls Contractor).

B. Design and Performance Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. Casing Leakage:Construct casings such that when subjected to 0.5-in w.g. pressure for low pressure units, and 3.0-in w.g. pressure for high pressure units, total leakage is less than 4 percent of scheduled air flow capacity with outlets sealed and inlets full open.

2. Air Valve Leakage: Construct air dampers such that when subjected to 6.0-in w.g. inlet pressure with damper closed, total leakage does not exceed 10 percent of specified air flow capacity.

3. Noise Levels: Not to exceed NC 35 in spaces served for all inlet velocities up to 2000 fpm.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including performance data for each size and type of air terminal furnished; schedule showing drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished; and installation and start-up instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control components, clearly indicating required field connections.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of air terminal including "trouble-shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and maintenance data in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ADC.

B. Comply with ARI.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle VAV Boxes according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Store VAV Boxes on elevated platforms in a dry location.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide VAV Boxes by one of the following:

1. Price
2. Titus
3. Trane
4. Tuttle and Bailey

2.2 VAV TERMINAL UNITS

A. General: Provide pressure independent factory-fabricated and tested variable volume and constant volume VAV Boxes as indicated, with performance characteristics as scheduled.

B. Casings: Fabricate of minimum 24 gage galvanized sheet metal. Comply with the following:

1. Supports: Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

2. Double-Wall Casings: Provide minimum ½-inch thick insulation fill in space between outer wall and inner liners to provide acoustic performance, thermal insulation, and condensation protection. Seal all 90 corners and leading and trailing edges of solid inner liner from airstream using galvanized sheet metal.

3. Access: Provide removable panels for access to air dampers and other serviceable parts.

C. Sensors: Provide multipoint averaging pitot tube sensing element (single point sensing is not acceptable), located at inlet of assembly and designed to average the flow across inlet.

D. Air Dampers: Construct of non-corroding materials requiring no lubrication or periodic servicing. Provide with factory-mounted damper actuator. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contractor for DDC interface.

E. Identification: Label each unit indicating equipment Mark/Tag Number, cfm range, cfm factory-setting, and calibration curve.

F. Hot Water Heating Coils: Provide where indicated and as scheduled **two**-row heating coils constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins with galvanized steel casing.

G. Control Disconnect: Provide non-fused switch capable of breaking both legs of control power to box DDC control module; for field mounting by temperature control Installer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install each unit level and accurately in position indicated in relation to other work; and maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.

C. Connect ductwork to VAV Boxes in accordance with Division 23 ductwork section.

1. Multiple Duct Connectors: For VAV Boxes serving more than one air outlet, provide outlet plenum with duct collar, butterfly-type damper, and locking device in each outlet.

D. Connect heating hot water piping to VAV Box in accordance with Division 23 Piping Sections. Install heating coil control valve furnished by Control Vendor.

E. Upon completion of installation and prior to initial operation, test and demonstrate that VAV Boxes, and duct connections to VAV Boxes, are leak-tight.

F. Repair or replace VAV Boxes and duct connections as required to eliminate leaks, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

G. Clean expose factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturers touch-up paint.

H. Provide each VAV box with Discharge Air Sensors for sensing of temperature at discharge of VAV box.

END OF SECTION 23 3616

SECTION 23 3713 – AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ADC.

B. Comply with ARI Standard 650.

C. Comply with AMCA Standard 500.

D. Comply with NFPA 90A, and 90B.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, assembly-type shop drawings, and maintenance data.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS, GENERAL

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard grilles, registers and diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Titus.
2. Price.
3. Krueger.
4. Tuttle and Bailey.
5. Anemostat.

2.2 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS

A. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

B. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.

C. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser schedule. The following requirements shall apply:

1. Diffuser faces:

    a. Square: Square housing; core of square concentric louvers, stamped, not mitered; square or round duct connection.
    b. Linear Slot: Linear slot diffusers shall have lengths, number of slots and widths as scheduled on drawings.

2. Diffuser Mountings:

    a. Surface: Diffuser housing at ceiling surface with perimeter flange and gasket to seal against ceiling.
    b. Lay-In: Diffuser housing sized to fit between ceiling exposed suspension tee bars and rest on top surface of tee bar.
    c. End of Duct: Diffuser exposed, attached to the end of the duct.
    d. Plenum: Slot Diffuser exposed, attached to bottom of plenum. Plenum shall have ¼-inch thick, 2-pound density internal insulation.

3. Diffuser Patterns:

    a. 2 Way: Fixed louver face for 2 direction air flow, directions indicated on drawings.
    b. 4 Way: Fixed louver face for 4 direction air flow, directions indicated on drawings.

4. Diffuser Dampers:

    a. Opposed Blade: Adjustable opposed blade damper assembly, key operated from face of diffuser.

5. Diffuser Finishes:

    a. White Enamel: Semi-gloss white enamel finish.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Performance: Provide registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

B. Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent construction, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of construction which will contain each type of register and grille.

C. Types: Provide registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes listed on register and grille schedule. The following requirements shall apply:

1. Register and Grille Materials

    a. Steel Construction: Manufacturer's standard stamped sheet steel frame and adjustable blades.
    b. Aluminum Construction: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum frame and adjustable blades.

2. Register and Grille Dampers

    a. Opposed Blade: Adjustable opposed blade damper assembly, key operated from face of register.

3. Register and Grille Finishes

    a. White Enamel: Semi-gloss white enamel finish.

2.4 PLENUM SLOT DIFFUSERS

A. Each slot shall be provided with a two element pattern controller, capable of not only a 180° air pattern adjustment, but also air volume control for final balancing. All adjustments shall be accessible from the face of the diffuser. The pattern controllers in lengths 36 to 60 inches shall have a center divider with two independently adjustable pattern controllers in each slot.

B. Plenum slot diffusers shall be provided with insulated plenums.

C. Units shall be constructed of 24-gauge steel. The standard finish will be black on the face of the diffuser and white on optional factory provided T-bars.

D. Diffusers shall be available in standard low profile plenum height (8 inches) or optional high profile plenum height (11 inches). The inlet must be drawn from the plenum wall to eliminate leakage.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended functions.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.

C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction drawings. Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center (in two directions) of acoustical ceiling modules.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 5100 – BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies double wall metal vents and accessories for gas-fired appliances.

B. Related Sections: The following sections relate to this section:

1. Section 23 5200 - Boilers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data including materials, dimensions, weights, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including required clearances, assembly and installation instructions, and support of components.

C. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Certificates: Submit certificates of materials compliance with specified ASTM, UL, and ASHRAE requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. UL: Comply with applicable portions of UL safety standards; provide products which have been UL listed and labeled.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE AL29-4C GAS VENTS

A. General: Provide Type AL29-4C gas vents (PVC or CPVC where allowed by manufacturer) for boilers. (Note Basis of Design boilers allow PVC or CPVC vent)

B. Description: Double wall gas vents, UL listed for category IV Type AL29-4C, consisting of an inner pipe of stainless steel, and outer pipe of aluminized sheet steel, with the following minimum thickness:

Size	Inner Pipe	Outer Pipe

Round, up to 6”	0.015”	0.018”
Round, 6 to 12	0.015”	0.018”
Round, 14 to 24	0.024”	0.024”

C. Accessories: UL-labeled tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, metal cap with bird barrier, adjustable roof flashing, storm collar, support assembly, thimbles, fire stop spacers, and fasteners, fabricated of similar materials and designs as vent pipe straight sections.

2.2 TYPE B GAS VENTS

A. General: Provide type B vents (PVC or CPVC where allowed by manufacturer) for the combustion air intakes for boilers (Note Basis of Design boiler allows PVC or CPVC intake).

B. Description: Double-wall gas vents comply with NFPA 211, Type B. Inner pipe of sheet aluminum, outer pipe of a galvanized-steel sheet, each with the following minimum thickness.

1. Round, 6-inch and Smaller ID: 0.012-inch inner pipe, 0.0187-inch outer pipe.
2. Round, 7- to 18- inch ID: 0.014-inch inner pipe, 0.0187-inch outer pipe.
3. Round, 20- to 24-inch ID: 0.018-inch inner pipe, 0.0217-inch outer pipe.

C. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft hood connectors, metal cap with bird barrier, adjustable roof flashing, storm collar, support assembly, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners, fabricated of similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

1. Selkirk Metalbestos.
2. Metal-Fab Inc.
3. Heat-Fab Inc.
4. Schebler Chimney Systems
5. Van Packer

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOUBLE WALL CONNECTORS, BREECHINGS, AND VENTS

A. Install gas vents in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and UL listing. Maintain minimum clearances from combustibles specified in UL listing.

B. Seal joints between sections of positive pressure vents in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions, and using only sealants recommended by manufacturer.

C. Support vents at intervals recommended by the manufacturer to support weight of the vent and all accessories, without exceeding loading of appliances.

D. Use fittings for all changes in direction.

E. Provide suitable rain cap at the stack outlet. Provide necessary flanges and special fittings for installation.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean breechings during installation, to remove dust and debris.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Closure: At ends of breechings and chimneys which are not completed or connected to equipment, provide temporary closure which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until installations are completed.

END OF SECTION 23 5100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 5200 – BOILERS

Part 1 – General

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment; furnish and install complete and in place all the boiler-burner units and associated accessories as indicated on the drawings, specified herein, and as required for a complete and operable installation. Items required for this work are as follows:

1. Boiler Burner Units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 5100 – For breechings, and stacks.

B. All related sections of this Division.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, and maintenance data; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System shall be in accordance with all codes and authorities having jurisdiction, including Owner's Insurance Company.

B. All components shall be furnished and assembled by one manufacturer.

C. Comply with ASME Boiler Code and all local and state codes.

Part 2 – Products

2.1 GAS FIRED BOILERS

A. Description: Commercial, modulating natural gas-fired boiler, ASME Labeled, 160-psig rated, with integral controls, direct vent, gas burner, gas train including gas regulator. Basis of Design: Lochinvar FTXL

B. The boiler shall be capable of full modulation firing down to 14% of rated input with a turndown ratio of 7:1.

C. The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The boiler shall have a fully welded stainless steel, fire tube heat exchanger. Multiple pressure vessels in a single enclosure are not acceptable. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the pressure vessel construction. The heat exchanger shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water side pressure drop. Pressure drop shall be no greater than 2.2 psi at 75 gpm. The condensate collection basin shall be constructed of welded stainless steel. The complete heat exchanger assembly shall carry a ten (10) year limited warranty.

D. The heat exchanger shall contain a volume of water no less than 11.9 gallons.

E. The boiler shall be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler shall comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the AHRI BTS-2000 Standard as defined by the Department of Energy in 10 CFR Part 431. The boiler shall operate at a minimum of 97% Combustion and Thermal Efficiency at full fire as registered with AHRI. The boiler shall be certified for indoor installation.

F. The boiler shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. A burner/flame observation port shall be provided for observing the burner flame and combustion chamber. The burner shall be a premix design constructed of high temperature stainless steel with a woven Fecralloy outer covering to provide smooth operation at all modulating firing rates. The boiler shall be supplied with a negative pressure regulation gas valve and be equipped with a pulse width modulation blower system to precisely control the fuel/air mixture the burner. The boiler shall operate in a safe condition with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column. The burner flame shall be ignited by direct spark ignition with flame monitoring via a flame sensor.

G. The boiler shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have a factory installed display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front and top of the jacket. The boiler shall be equipped with a temperature/pressure gauge; high limit temperature control with manual reset; ASME certified pressure relief valve set for 50 psi (standard); outlet water temperature sensor with a dual thermistor to verify accuracy; system supply water temperature sensor; outdoor air sensor, flue temperature sensor with dual thermistor to verify accuracy; low water cut off with manual reset, blocked drain switch and a condensate trap for the heat exchanger condensate drain.

H. The boiler shall feature the “SMART SYSTEM™” control which is standard and factory installed with 128 x 128 resolution display, password security, outdoor air reset, pump delay with freeze protection, pump exercise, ramp delay featuring six steps, domestic hot water prioritization with limiting capabilities, USB drive for simple uploading of parameters and a PC port connection for connection to a local computer for programming and trending. A secondary operating control that is field mounted outside or inside the appliance is not acceptable. The boiler shall have alarm contacts for any failure, runtime contacts and data logging of runtime at given modulation rates, ignition attempts and ignition failures. The boiler shall have a built-in “Cascade” with leader redundancy to sequence and rotate while maintaining modulation of up to eight boilers of different Btu inputs without utilization of an external controller. The internal “Cascade” function shall be capable of lead-lag, efficiency optimization, front-end loading, and rotation of lead boiler every 24 hours. The boiler shall be capable of remote communication via optional CON-X-US™ Remote Connectivity with the capability of historical trending and sending text message or email alerts to notify the caretake of a boiler alarm and remote programming of onboard boiler control. The boiler shall be capable of controlling an isolation valve (offered by manufacturer) during heating operation and rotation of open valves in standby operation for full flow applications. The control must have optional capability to communicate via Modbus protocol with a minimum of 46 readable points. The boiler shall have an optional gateway device which will allow integration with LON or BacNet protocols.

I. The “SMART SYSTEM™” control shall increase fan speed to boost flame signal when a weak flame signal is detected during normal operation. A 0 -10 VDC output signal shall control a variable speed boiler

pump (offered by manufacturer) to keep a fixed Delta T across the boiler regardless of the modulation rate. The boiler shall have the capability to receive a 0 – 10 VDC input signal from a variable speed system pump to anticipate changes in system heat load in order to prevent flow related issues such as erratic temperature cycling.

J. The boiler shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with 46 connection points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Alarm Contacts, Runtime Contacts, Louver Proving Switch, Tank Thermostat, Domestic Hot Water Building Recirculation Pump Contacts, Domestic Hot Water Building Recirculation Temperature Sensor Contacts, Remote Enable/Disable, System Supply Temperature Sensor, Outdoor Temperature Sensor, Tank Temperature Sensor, Modbus Building Management System Signal and Cascade control circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for Supply voltage. Supply voltage shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase on models. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays are provided for independent pump control of the System pump, the Boiler pump and the Domestic Hot Water pump.

K. The boiler shall be installed and vented with a:

   a. Direct Vent system with horizontal sidewall termination of both the exhaust vent and combustion air. The flue shall be Category IV approved material constructed of PVC, CPVC, Polypropylene or Stainless Steel. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet.

   b. Direct Vent system with vertical roof top termination of both the exhaust vent and combustion air. The flue shall be Category IV approved material constructed of PVC, CPVC, Polypropylene or Stainless Steel. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet.

   c. Vent system with vertical rooftop exhaust and horizontal sidewall air intake with the combustion air intake in a different pressure zone. The flue shall be Category IV approved material constructed of PVC, CPVC, Polypropylene or Stainless Steel. A separate pipe shall supply combustion air directly to the boiler from the outside. The boiler's total combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The boiler's total combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet.

L. The boiler shall have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) to meet the requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District in Southern California and the requirements of Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. The manufacturer shall verify proper operation of the burner, all controls and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping.

M. The boiler shall operate at altitudes up to 4,500 feet above sea level without additional parts or adjustments. High altitude operation shall be certified at a minimum of 4,500 feet above sea level by a 3rd party organization.

N. The boiler shall be suitable for use with polypropylene glycol, up to 50% concentration. The de-rate associated with the glycol will vary per glycol manufacturer.

O. STANDARD CONSTRUCTION: The boiler shall be constructed in accordance with the following code requirements as standard equipment. Manufacturing of special models to meet the below code requirements is not acceptable.
   a. California Code
   b. Massachusetts Code
   c. Kentucky Code
   d. CRN Approval in Canada
   e. Note: Due to the large disparity in CSD-1 interpretation from state to state, please confirm to the factory all controls required in your jurisdiction.

P. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:

   1. Lochinvar.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Advise all parties concerned as to the proper size and shape and location of all necessary housekeeping concrete bases, openings for piping, breechings, stacks, rough-in for electric and temperature control, etc.

B. Coordinate with affected contractors in regard to openings to be left in construction to allow for equipment to be set in place in a timely manner without interrupting construction schedule.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Units shall be installed level and plumb and grouted, if necessary. The units shall be installed to prevent vibration or other noise from being transmitted to the building and shall be free from rattles, squeaks, etc. that may cause a disturbance within the building.

B. Pipe all drain lines and relief valve discharges to nearest floor drain. Use Schedule 40 black steel with matching fittings. Pitch piping to drain.

C. Pipe all gas pressure regulator vents to outside of building.

D. Furnish and install isolating shutoff valves on all water and gas connections to each boiler module.

E. Arrange and support all piping so that it is totally supported by its hangers and is not creating any undue strain on the units.

F. Coordinate with electrical contractor to ensure provision of all necessary controls per State of Michigan/ASME CSD-1, including emergency shut down controls. Electrical shall provide a manually operated remote shutdown switch or circuit breaker located outside the boiler room door and marked

for easy identification. The emergency shutdown switch or circuit breaker must disconnect all power to burner controls.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Maintain units in clean condition at all times. Totally protect from the elements all equipment when in storage in the field prior to and after installation.

B. Do not use equipment for temporary service during construction until piping systems and associated equipment are properly flushed and cleaned.

C. Start and maintain water treatment systems as soon as flushing and cleaning is completed, and systems are initially filled with water.

D. At completion of work clean up all equipment, remove unneeded shipping labels, and touch up and repair all scratches, dents, etc.

E. Provide the services of a competent factory representative to supervise the on-the-job check, test, start-up and operator training. Start-up for the Contractor shall not be construed as start-up and training of the Owner's operating personnel. Provide copy of factory start up report to project engineer.

F. Materials of construction for the air intake and venting systems must comply with the boiler manufacturers AGA certification.

END OF SECTION 23 5200

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 8126 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

B. Split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate wall mounted evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, installation and start-up instructions, piping and wiring diagrams, and maintenance data; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Capacity ratings for condensing units shall be in accordance with ARI Standard 360 "Standard for Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment".

B. Refrigeration system of condensing units shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".

C. Condensing units shall meet or exceed the minimum COP/Efficiency levels as prescribed in ASHRAE 90A "Energy Conservation in New Building Design".

D. Condensing units shall be listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Project Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace or repair, within warranty period, motors/compressors with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement is limited to component replacement only, and does not include labor for removal or reinstallation. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Enviromaster International Corporation (EMI).
2. Fujitsu General America, Inc.
3. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc; HVAC Division.
4. Samsung.
5. Sanyo HVAC.
6. Trane.
7. Daikin

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

A. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

B. Refrigerant Coils: Copper-tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

C. Fan and Motor: Centrifugal fan, directly driven by multispeed, electric motor with integral overload protection; resiliently mounted.

D. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS

A. Casing: Steel, finished and baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contractor.

1. Compressor Type: Scroll.
2. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.

E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

G. Low Ambient Kit and/or outside baffle: Permits operation down to 0° F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Low Ambient Kit and/or outside baffle: Permits operation down to 0° F.

D. [Provide with condensate pump to route coil condensate to nearest floor drain or mop basin.]

2.5 WALL MOUNTED, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

A. Provide wall mounted type air handler complete with factory assembled coil, condensate drain pan, fan motor, washable filter, air purifying filter and electronic controls to be used with a wired or wireless remote controller. Air handler assembly shall include at least 2 feet of insulated refrigerant piping (gas and liquid line), drain hose and interconnecting cables , so it can be properly connected to outdoor unit. Unit shall be shipped with the proper remote controller, operating batteries, and unit mounting plate. Unit shall be matched with a Trane outdoor unit, rated and tested in accordance with ARI standard. Unit shall be UL listed.

B. Casing: ABS (acrylonitrite-butadiene-styrene) molded casing shall have a thickness of no less than 1/8" and must not discolor with time. The front grille shall have an anti-static treatment and must be removable for washing. Casing shall be provided with knockouts on the right, left and bottom of the unit to facilitate piping and electrical connection on either side or bottom of unit. An electrical service cover shall be provided to permit easy access to the electrical terminal strip.

C. Discharge Airflow and Distribution System: Unit shall have auto swing, dual horizontal blades to optimize the aperture outlet for vertical airflow and air distribution. Blade shall close automatically when the air conditioner is turned off to minimize dust entering the unit. Five-step preset program on the remote controller shall be available to control the blade angle. Manually adjusted wide-angle louvers shall be provided to adjust the coverage and direction of airflow.

D. Controls: Units shall have the capability to be controlled remotely and must have a convenient On/Off switch on the wall mounted unit to be manually operated in the event the wireless remote controller is misplaced or the batteries are low in charge. A filter cleaning indicator light shall be included on all units, except the MCW512, to provide a reminder as to when the pre-filter needs cleaning.

E. Remote Controller: The unit shall have an infrared remote controller with easy reading digital display panel to start, stop and regulate the air conditioner from a distance. Wired remote shall be available as an option on MCW530 and MCW536 models.

The unit remote controller shall provide the following functions:

a. 5 Step Fan Speed.
b. Auto Fan Speed to allow the microprocessor to most efficiently control the actual room temperature to the set temperature.
c. 24-hour On/Off timer that allows settings to be programmed for On/Off scheduling.
d. Vertical auto-swing programming to ensure an even distribution of air.
e. Dry function program that automatically reduces the level of humidity while maintaining the preset indoor temperature.
f. Auto-restart after power failure
g. Self-diagnostic digital display for fast and easy maintenance.
h. Time display.
i. Temperature setting.

F. Filters: The unit shall have a pre-filter net impregnated with a mold prevention solution. In addition, this filter shall be capable of trapping dust up to 0.01 microns; MCW512-24 shall have an air-cleaning electrostatic filter on the front side and a deodorizing, charcoal-activated filter on the other.

G. Unit shall come with the following options

a. Field installed transformer kit.
b. Field installed orifice kit.
c. Field installed wireless controller.

H. Unit shall have condensate pump to pump condensate to nearest drain, as indicated on drawings.

2.6 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS

A. General – Split system cooling: Unit shall be fully charged from the factory for matched indoor section and up to 15 feet of piping. Unit is designed to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures as high as 115 deg F. Cooling capacities matched with a wide selection of air handlers and furnace coils that are A.R.I certified. The unit shall be UL listed. Exterior must be designed for outdoor application.

B. Split System Cooling Unit Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of heavy gauge, galvanized steel and painted with a weather-resistant powder paint. Corrosion and weatherproof CMBP-G30 Duratuff base.

C. Split System Cooling Compressor: Compressor features to include internal over temperature and pressure protector, total dipped hermetic motor, and thermostatically controlled sump heater. Unit also to include: roto-lock suction and discharge refrigeration connections, centrifugal oil pump, and low vibration and noise. Compressor to come with a 5-year limited warranty.

D. Split System Cooling Condenser Coil: Spine Fin coil to be continuously wrapped, corrosion resistant, all aluminum with minimum brazed joints. Coil to be 3/8" O.D. seamless aluminum glued to a continuous aluminum fin. Coils to be lab tested to withstand 2,000 pounds of pressure per square inch. The outdoor coil to provide low airflow resistance and efficient heat transfer. Coil to be protected on all four sides by louvered panels and have a 1year warranty.

E. Split System Cooling Refrigerant Controls: Refrigeration system controls to include condenser fan and compressor contactor. High and low pressure protection to be inherent to the compressor. Factory installed liquid line drier to be included

F. Split System Low Ambient Cooling: Unit shall have Low Ambient cooling to 0 deg F with Non-bleed TXV and Low Ambient Kit. Other accessories for low ambient operation to include Quick Start components and Compressor Crankcase Heat if not factory supplied. A liquid line solenoid valve to be installed in the refrigeration system. Wind baffle on exterior unit.

G. Head Pressure Control Accessory: Provide a low voltage (24 Volts) electronic head pressure control that cycles the condenser fan motor based on liquid temperature.

2.7 WALL-MOUNTING, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

A. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

1. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.8 CEILING-MOUNTING, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

A. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

1. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.9 AIR COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

1. Refrigerant: R-407C or R-410A.

B. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, “Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.”

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: ½ inch thick insulation (less than 1” diameter) or 1” thickness (1” diameter or over).

B. Low Ambient: Provide wind baffle on condensing unit.

C. Provide with condensate pump to route coil condensate to nearest floor drain or mop basin.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer’s standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted units on equipment rails and provide pipe portal curbs. Anchor units to rails.

D. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Start-up Services: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to verify refrigerant piping installation and to check, test and start-up condensing units, in accordance with manufacturer's written start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Operating and Maintenance Training: Provide services of manufacturer's service representative to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of condensing units. Training shall include start-up and shut-down, servicing and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures, and trouble-shooting procedures plus procedures for obtaining repair parts and technical assistance. Review operating and maintenance data contained in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 1.

    1. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day prior notice.

END OF SECTION 23 8126

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less (base bid).
2. Aluminum building wire rated 600 V or less (pricing alternate only).
3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE (BASE BID)

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
7. Service Wire Co.
8. Southwire Company.
9. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE (PRICING ALTERNATE ONLY)

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
7. Service Wire Co.
8. Southwire Company.
9. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801.

E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.

5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. Service Wire Co.
7. Southwire Company.
8. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

2. Hospital Grade (green outer sheath) for use in all patient care areas
3. Comply with UL 1569.
4. RoHS compliant.
5. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
6. MC Cable for branch circuits and for use only in walls and above non-accessible ceilings. Transition to EMT above accessible ceilings.

D. Circuits:

1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

G. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
3. Gardner Bender.
4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
6. ILSCO.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.

9. Service Wire Co.
10. TE Connectivity Ltd.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors shall be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

E. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors (if alternate accepted).

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 0519

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   a. Ground rods.
   b. Ground rings.
   c. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO International Corporation.

4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
7. ILSCO.
8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

H. Ground Rods: Exothermic weld process to grounding cables.

I. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.

J. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

K. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) and 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 1/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Ground Rods: Welded.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Generators: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with equipment by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. X-Ray, CT Scan Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray and CT scan equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers,

and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment: 3 ohms.
2. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Flex-Strut Inc.
e. GS Metals Corp.
f. G-Strut.
g. Haydon Corporation.
h. Metal Ties Innovation.
i. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
j. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
k. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41.25 mm).
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, [zinc-coated] [stainless] steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) B-line, an Eaton business.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS SP-58,Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Calconduit.
5. Electri-Flex Company.
6. FSR Inc.
7. Korkap.
8. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).

9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
10. Perma-Cote.
11. Picoma Industries, Inc.
12. Plasti-Bond.
13. Republic Conduit.
14. Southwire Company.
15. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
16. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
17. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
18. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; [zinc-coated steel] [or] [aluminum].

G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX INC.
5. CertainTeed Corporation.
6. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
7. Condux International, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Company.
9. FRE Composites.
10. Kraloy.
11. Lamson & Sessions.
12. Niedax Inc.

13. RACO; Hubbell.
14. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
15. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
16. United Fiberglass.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

H. Non-metallic conduits for use in underground locations only. Transition to IMC above grade.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.

7. Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
9. Kraloy.
10. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
11. MonoSystems, Inc.
12. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
13. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
14. Plasti-Bond.
15. RACO; Hubbell.
16. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
17. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
18. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
19. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) and 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).

K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. NewBasis.
d. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
e. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
f. Synertech Moulded Products.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC or IMC.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC,.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Mechanical and electrical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) <Insert dimension> of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35-mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

N. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

O. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

P. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

Q. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

R. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

S. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

T. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

U. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

V. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

W. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as detailed in drawings for pipe less than 4 inches (100 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as detailed in drawings.
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 0544

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways and conductors.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Brown.
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.

C. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.2 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Champion America.
    c. emedco.
    d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    e. HellermannTyton.
    f. LEM Products Inc.
    g. Marking Services, Inc.
    h. Panduit Corp.
    i. Seton Identification Products.

2.3 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Carlton Industries, LP.
    b. LEM Products Inc.
    c. Seton Identification Products.

2. Polyester Tags: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) <Insert dimension> thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
3. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
4. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 SIGNS

A. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    c. emedco.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Engraved legend.

3. Thickness:

    a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick).
    b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
    c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
    e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."

L. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

N. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trenchexceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for cables in raceways.

P. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

Q. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

G. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power-transfer switches.

I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

J. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
3. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors
4. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

a. Occupancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Intermatic, Inc.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. NSi Industries LLC.
5. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W incandescent or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lux), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. Philips Lighting Controls.
9. RAB Lighting.
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D.
12. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:

    a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

7. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
8. Power: Line voltage.
9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
10. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
6. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
7. NSi Industries LLC.
8. Philips Lighting Controls.
9. RAB Lighting.
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D.
12. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA ballast or LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA ballast or LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag $os:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
5. Voltage: Dual voltage - 120 and 277 V.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Color: White.
10. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a business of Emerson Network Power.
3. Eaton.
4. General Electric Company.
5. Square D.

B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

D. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for one years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within one years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 26 0923

SECTION 26 2200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Distribution, dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 300 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with NEMA TP 1 energy-efficiency levels as verified by testing according to NEMA TP 2.

1. Coil Material: Aluminum.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

E. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

F. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of at least 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

B. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

E. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

F. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

H. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

C. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION 26 2200

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

E. Incoming Mains Location: Convertible between top and bottom.

F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Tin-plated aluminum.

G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.

H. NRTL Label: Panelboards shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Eaton.
2. ESL Power Systems, Inc.
3. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
4. Siemens Energy.
5. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

F. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

H. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

I. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

J. Stub four 1-inch (27-EMT) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-EMT) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

K. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Straight-blade convenience and hospital-grade reptacles.
2. GFCI receptacles.
3. Toggle switches.
4. Wall switch sensor light switches with dual technology sensors.
5. Wall-box dimmers.
6. Wall plates.
7. Floor service outlets.
8. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:

1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour: Pass& Seymour/Legrand.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

C. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles: Comply with UL 498 Supplement sd.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Single Pole:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Three Way:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

3. Four Way:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Eaton (Arrow Hart).
2) Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
3) Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4) Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

C. Pilot-Light Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is off.

2.5 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, DUAL TECHNOLOGY

A. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual technology.
   1. Connections: Hard wired.
   2. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
   3. Adjustable time delay of five, 10, 15, 20 minutes.
   4. Able to be locked to Automatic-On mode.
   5. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.6 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 10 percent of full brightness. 0-10V compatible.

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
   2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
   3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
   4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Hospital Standard: FSR Inc. #FL-500P-4 with #FL-500P-SSQ-C cover

2.9 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. FSR Inc.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks complying with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch (100-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
6. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two, four-pair cables.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. Wiring Devices Connected to Critical Power System: Yellow.
4. Wiring Devices Connected to UPS system: Orange.

B. Wall Plate Finish: 302 stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

E. Test straight-blade convenience outlets in patient-care areas for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

F. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
   a. Enclosed controllers.
   b. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
3. Littelfuse, Inc.
4. Mersen USA.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
   1. Type RK-5: 250 and 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. Three pole.
3. 240 and 600-V ac.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 and 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1).

C. Operating Mechanism: The operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

C. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Install fuses in fusible devices.

F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.

j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 2816

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 5119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: One years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Standards:
1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
2. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

C. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.

D. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.

E. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.

F. Internal driver.

G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.

1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

H. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Ceiling mount with aircraft cable supports adjustable to meet height requirements.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 5119

SECTION 26 5219 - EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exit signs.
   2. Luminaire supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.

D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

E. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Warranty Period: One years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXIT SIGNS

A. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. See drawing for types.
2. Operating at nominal voltage of 277 V ac.
3. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
4. Exit signs with HO batteries self-diagnostic (master battery): Lithonia #LHQM-LED-R-HO-SD.
5. Remote twin egress fixture (slave no battery): Lithonia #ELA-T-Q-L0309-SD (9.6V back to exit)
6. Egress fixture with HO battery self-diagnostic (master battery): Lithonia #ELM2-LED-HO-SD.
7. Egress fixture with (slave no battery): Lithonia #ELA-T-Q-L0309-SD (9.6V back to egress)

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Conduit: Flexible metallic conduit, minimum 3/4 inch (21 mm) in diameter.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of fixture weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach fixtures directly to gypsum board.

F. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of fixture oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

H. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 26 5219

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 5613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.

B. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture.

C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.

D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.
4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.

B. Material test reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample warranty.

E. Soil test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data for pole-lowering devices and pole-mounted accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM POLES

A. See schedule on drawings

B. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6061-T6, with access handhole in in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, tapered.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

C. Mast Arms: Aluminum bracket type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.

D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with galvanized-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.

E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

F. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.

1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

G. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.

H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

I. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.

B. Transformer-Type Base: Same material and color as pole. Coordinate dimensions to suit pole's base flange. Include removable flanged access cover secured with bolts or screws.

2.3 MOUNTING HARDWARE

A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi (380,000 kPa).

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.

B. Nuts: ASTM A 563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Two nuts provided per anchor bolt , shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.

C. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1.

1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
2. Two washers provided per anchor bolt.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLE FOUNDATION

A. Pre-Cast Foundations: Order precast pole bases from Pole-base Corporation as shown on drawings. Provide manufacturer with anchor bolt template and anchor bolts.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

END OF SECTION 26 5613

SECTION 26 5619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale and coordinated.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Sample warranty.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 1 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

D. CRI of minimum 65. CCT of 4000 K.

E. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

F. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.

G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

I. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch ((3.175 mm)) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: Dark bronze.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth,

even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.

2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
    b. Color: Match Architect's sample of [manufacturer's standard] [custom] color.
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

E. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 2 inches (50 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

3. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 5619

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding labeling.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 8 AWG.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6.3 by 50 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch ((50-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.)
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.5 LABELING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brother International Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

C. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches ((900 mm).)

D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 48 inches (1,200 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 0526

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
3. Hooks.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
3. Alpha Wire.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
5. Electri-Flex Company.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
8. Plasti-Bond.
9. Republic Conduit.
10. Southwire Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
13. Wheatland Tube Company.

C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

H. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal trough of rectangular cross section fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts, and with hinged or removable covers.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

C. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Comply with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
2. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.3 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MonoSystems, Inc.

2. Panduit Corp.
3. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

E. Galvanized steel.

F. J shape.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Description: Enclosures for communications.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
6. FSR Inc.
7. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
9. Molex Industrial Products Group; Woodhead Brand.
10. MonoSystems, Inc.
11. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
12. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
13. Plasti-Bond.
14. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
15. RACO; Hubbell.
16. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
17. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
18. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
19. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).
5. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper and aluminum cables.

B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

C. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 102.
6. NECA 105.
7. NECA 111.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 270528.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling" for sleeves and sleeve seals for communications.

F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

I. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

J. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

K. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC or IMC and fittings before rising above floor.

L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

Q. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

R. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

S. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

T. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

U. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

V. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Y. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Install backfill.
2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact.
3. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

4. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 27 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles, with minimum 13/32-inch- (10-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Flex-Strut Inc.
e. GS Metals Corp.
f. G-Strut.
g. Haydon Corporation.
h. Metal Ties Innovation.
i. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
j. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
k. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.

4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored communications conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) B-line, an Eaton business.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-C.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 102.
6. NECA 105.
7. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT IMC and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 or spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor communications materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 27 0529

SECTION 27 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. HOLDRITE.
d. Metraflex Company (The).
e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
f. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 27 0544

SECTION 28 0513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Fire alarm wire and cable.
2. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.2 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Comtran Corporation.
4. Draka Cableteq USA; a Prysmian Group company.
5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
6. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
7. Superior Essex Inc.
8. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (21 mm). Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.
6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

D. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels. Leave a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of slack at outlet terminations and coil loosely into box after termination on outlet fitting.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Comply with Section 280544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunication spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart. Cable supports shall be fastened to structural members or floor slabs in accordance with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
3. Cable shall not be run in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Cables shall not be run through structural members or use structural members, pipes, ducts, or equipment as a support.

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated pathway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Cables and pathways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is[not] permitted.
3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables [may] [shall not] be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

F. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For communication wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM's "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 0513

SECTION 28 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Signal Ground: The ground reference point designated by manufacturer of the system that is considered to have zero voltage.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
2. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

B. Signal Ground:

1. For each system, establish the signal ground and label that location as such.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

B. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the signal ground. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

C. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 0526

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving communications systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; [zinc-coated steel] [or] [aluminum].

E. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.

2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Steel or die cast.
   b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

F. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) and 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250.

B. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).

C. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

E. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

F. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

G. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

H. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

I. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

J. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.

K. Spare Pathways: Install pull wires in empty pathways. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

L. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.

M. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 28 0528

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 28 0544

SECTION 28 3111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

12. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.

D. Manufacturers: Honeywell

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.
d. Riser diagram.
e. Record copy of site-specific software.
f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.

5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Fire standpipe system.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
8. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
9. Activate elevator power shunt trip.
10. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
11. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. High- or low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
3. Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
4. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, or remote annunciator.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Match existing used in facility for renovations.

2. Honeywell with voice activation for all new applications.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
4. Able to interface with existing fire alarm main control unit
5. Voice activation

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
4. Voice activation.

F. Elevator Recall:

1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:

    a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
    b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
    c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.

    a. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

G. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory.

H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

I. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

J. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature or a rate of rise.

1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Chimes: Vibrating type.

C. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464.

D. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
4. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall.

1. Allow the control panel to switch the relay contacts on command.
2. Have a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

D. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.

D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends.

G. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches (2440 mm) above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches (910 mm) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
2. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
3. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.

5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 28 3111

SECTION 31 11 00
CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This section includes clearing and grubbing work indicated on the Plans and as required, complete with cutting and removal of trees, shrubs, vegetation, stumps, logs, brush, roots and undergrowth, and disposal of materials.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control

B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading

D. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

1.03 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the waterways, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of waterways downstream of the Work.

C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosions by the wind of all areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.

D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING

A. Trees, stumps, brush, hedges, and other vegetation occurring within the contract limits as defined on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer shall be cut off flush with the ground and shall be completely removed.

3.02 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Trees, stumps, brush, shrubs, hedges, roots, corduroy, logs, matted roots, other vegetation and debris occurring within the contract limits as defined on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, shall be completely removed. Depth of removal shall be in accordance with the requirements specified below.

1. Depth of Removal in Excavation Areas

a. For excavation areas within roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas, the trees, stumps, and roots shall be removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the subgrade elevation.

b. In all other excavation areas, the trees, stumps, and roots shall be removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the finish surface elevation.

c. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer .

2. Depth of Removal in Embamkmnet Areas

a. Within embankment areas for roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas where the top of finished grade is 5 feet or less in height above the existing ground, the trees, stumps, and roots shall be removed to a depth of not less than 12 inches below the existing ground.

b. Within embankment areas for roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas where the top of finished grade is more than 5 feet in height above existing ground, the trees and stumps shall be cut off flush with the existing ground surface.

c. For embankment areas other than roadways, parking lots, and other paved areas, the trees and stumps shall be cut off flush with the existing ground surface,

d. Unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer.

3.03 SELECTIVE CLEARING

A. Selective clearing shall consist of removing and disposing of dead, diseased, poorly formed, or otherwise undesirable trees, undergrowth, stumps, uprooted trees and debris. Trees to be removed will be marked and the area where the undergrowth is to be removed will be indicated on the Plans or designated by the Engineer.

B. Selective Clearing, Type I:

1. Trees and stumps shall be cut off at an elevation not more than 4 inches above the existing ground level.

C. Selective Clearing, Type II:

1. Trees and stumps shall be chipped or ground down to an elevation approximately 4 inches below proposed ground level.

3.04 REMOVAL OF TREES, STUMPS, AND OTHER VEGETATION

A. Where trees cannot be felled without danger to traffic or injury to other trees, structures or property, they shall be cut down in sections. Removal of stumps and roots may be accomplished by the use of a shredding machine meeting the approval of the Engineer.

3.05 REMOVING CORDUROY

A. Logs, stumps, poles, brush, and other unsatisfactory material occurring in the contract limits at or below the surface of the ground and within the depth of 4 feet below the proposed plan grade shall be removed and shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

B. When material is disposed of outside of the contract limits, disposal shall be as specified in Section 01 89 00.

C. Burial of trees, stumps and other vegetation, will not be permitted, except at disposal areas indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Trees and stumps buried in these areas shall have a minimum cover of 2 feet.

3.06 HOLES AND TRENCHES

A. Holes and trenches remaining after the clearing or grubbing operations in embankment areas, shall have the sides broken down or leveled, and shall be refilled with acceptable material.

1. Material shall be moistened and properly compacted in layers by tampers or rollers to the density required under roadways, parking areas, and other special areas, as determined by the Engineer.

2. The same construction procedure shall be applied to all holes and trenches remaining in excavation areas where the depth of holes exceeds the depth of proposed excavation.

3.07 SALVAGING TIMBER

A. Trees required to be removed and having a diameter of 4 inches or more are classed as merchantable timber. On right-of-way, fee simple, merchantable timber shall become the property of the Contractor, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

1. When such material is placed outside of the right-of-way, the Contractor shall obtain and provide the Engineer with written permission from the property owner on which the timber is to be placed.

B. Merchantable timber to be removed from areas outside of right-of-ways, fee simple, shall be cut and piled for the use of property owner, except where the Contractor provides the Engineer with a written agreement from the property owner that he does not desire the salvaged timber. Where the property owner has signed such an agreement, the salvaged timber will become the property of the Contractor.

C. When such material is placed outside the contract limits, the Contractor shall obtain and provide the Engineer with written permission from the owner of the property on which the timber is to be placed. Timber from 4 to 12 inches in diameter may be left in full tree lengths or cut to commercial lengths, at the option of the Contractor. Timber 12 inches or more in diameter shall be cut into commercial lengths and piled separately from other timber.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 31 22 00
GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes site grading as indicated on the Plans, complete with removing and salvaging topsoil, rough grading, finish grading, adjusting structures, and reconstructing structures.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control

C. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

D. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing

E. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

F. Section 31 23 16 - Structural Excavation and Backfill

G. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

H. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the waterways, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of waterways downstream of the Work.

C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosion by the wind of all areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.

D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D698: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3).

B. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRANULAR MATERIAL

A. Class II granular material meeting the requirements of MDOT Section 902.

2.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. 21AA dense graded aggregate conforming to MDOT Section 902.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE GRADING

A. Sites shall be graded as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Contractor shall carry out the grading operation to prevent standing water and soil saturation detrimental to structures and improvements.

B. Provisions shall be made to preserve and protect trees and other vegetation specified on the Plans or determined by the Engineer as not to be removed.

3.02 REMOVING AND SALVAGING TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil encountered along the route of the construction shall be pushed back and preserved for use in restoration following completion of the construction. The topsoil must remain on each given parcel and lot throughout the Project including the existing road right-of-way adjoining the parcel or lot where it existed.

B. Removal of topsoil from the Project or movement of topsoil from one portion of the Project for use in another portion of the Project will not be allowed.

C. If there is insufficient working area, the topsoil may be removed, stockpiled and later replaced on the original lot or parcel. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner of the property on which the topsoil is to be stockpiled, prior to commencing the stockpiling operation.

D. Topsoil shall be salvaged in an amount equivalent to the quantity required by the Plans. Topsoil salvaged in excess of that required by the Plans or as required by the Engineer will be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

E. Before removing topsoil, vegetation shall be reduced to a height of approximately 4 inches and all such vegetation and all brush, stones, rocks, and any other objectionable litter or foreign material shall be removed and disposed of before the ground is broken for topsoil removal.

F. Equipment and methods of operations shall be such as to avoid the lifting of the subsoil. If soil or weather conditions are unsuitable, the Contractor shall cease stripping until stripping can resumed in a suitable manner.

G. Topsoil shall be removed within the grading limits for cuts and shall be removed to a width and depth specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

H. Topsoil shall be stockpiled within the limits of construction in areas designated on the Plans, or in areas out of the way of construction as determined by the Contractor.

I. Stockpiles shall be located and shaped so as to avoid diversion of storm water runoff, either in or out of the limits of construction, towards buildings, creation of standing water or interference of controlled irrigation.

J. Contractor shall not place topsoil around trunks and root areas of trees to be preserved.

K. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials that are to be used for embankment and shall be completely removed from any designated area prior to the beginning of regular excavation or placing embankment in the area.

L. Topsoil stockpiles shall be located as near the original location as possible and no payment will be made for overhaul.

M. After the completion of construction, the topsoil shall be screened through a 5/8 inch maximum size mesh screen, spread, graded, raked and prepared for seeding or sodding.

3.03 EXISTING SAND ON-SITE

A. In those instances where the construction takes place within private easements, the sand shall not be removed from each parcel or lot. Sand encountered in existing road right-of-way may be used for construction purposes throughout the Project providing it meets the requirements for the material it is intended to be used for.

B. Removal of sand from the Project will not be allowed, except for the volume displaced by the new construction.

C. If there is insufficient working area, the sand may be removed, stockpiled and replaced on the original lot or parcel. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner of the property on which the sand is to be stockpiled, prior to commencing the stockpiling operations.

3.04 ROUGH GRADING

A. The site shall be graded as necessary to comply with the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The subgrade shall be roughly established by cut or fill, approximately parallel to proposed finished grades and to elevations which allow for thickness of topsoil and installation of site or roadway improvements.

B. In fill areas all debris shall be removed from the area to be filled. Material detrimental to site improvement shall be removed from the site and acceptably disposed of as specified in Section 01 89 00.

C. Original ground shall be scarified and benched or otherwise treated to provide adequate bond and to prevent slippage of fill.

D. Fill material shall be free of debris or other detrimental material and shall have a moisture content within 2% optimum moisture when placed. Fill shall be compacted to a density not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight and placed in layers no less than 9 inches and no greater than 15 inches. The maximum unit weight shall be determined by ASTM D698, Method B.

E. If possible fills or embankments shall be constructed when the ground is frost-free and there is favorable weather. However if winter grading is necessary, all ice and snow shall be removed from the surface of the ground before the fill or embankment is placed.

F. No frozen material will be allowed in the fill area or in the embankment being constructed.

1. Frozen material on a partially completed fill shall be removed before placing any additional fill. Frozen material shall be stockpiled outside the grading limits until thawed.

2. Thawed material from the stockpiled frozen material may be used in the fill and embankment areas.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

A. Subgrade shall be smoothed parallel to proposed finished grades and elevations specified on the Plans. Subgrade shall be scarified to assure bond with the topsoil prior to spreading of the topsoil.

B. Topsoil shall be spread uniformly to provide a smooth, even surface at a finish grade specified on the Plans or acceptable to the Engineer. After spreading, the topsoil shall be compacted lightly as necessary to minimize settlement. Final grades shall not vary more than 0.1 foot from the elevations indicated on the Plans.

C. Finished grading shall be done when the ground is frost-free and weather is favorable.

3.06 ADJUST STRUCTURES

A. Structures to be adjusted shall be as called for on the Plans or as indicated by the Engineer. Adjustment of structures shall apply where the elevation of the casting is either raised 12 inches or less, or lowered 6 inches or less.

B. For Rehabilitation/Resurfacing Projects

1. For structures in existing pavement, the pavement shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the plans.

a. For structures in concrete pavement, the structure shall be adjusted, backfilled and compacted as noted below. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed below the proposed concrete pavement.

1) In areas of new concrete pavement, the concrete pavement around the structure shall be poured integral with the rest of the pavement.

2) For resurfacing projects, expansion or epoxy anchored hook bolts shall be placed 18 inches on center around the edges of the existing concrete pavement, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The concrete pavement, minimum 8 inches thick, shall be replaced around the structure to the grade of the adjoining concrete pavement.

b. For structures in bituminous pavement, the pavement shall not be sawcut until after the bituminous base or leveling courses have been completed. The structure shall be adjusted, backfilled and compacted as noted below.

1) Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base or leveling courses.

2) Bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the project.

C. For Bituminous Reconstruction or New Construction Projects

1. The frame and cover on new and existing structures shall be removed and the structure plated prior to placing the bituminous base or leveling courses.

2. Bituminous base and leveling courses shall be placed over the plated structures.

3. Prior to placing the bituminous wearing course, the bituminous base and leveling courses shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the Plans. The structure shall be adjusted, backfilled and compacted as noted below.

4. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base course.

5. Bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the project.

D. Sawcutting, removal and replacement of concrete and bituminous pavement, and aggregate base course, shall be incidental to the adjusting the structure unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

E. Existing frame and cover shall be carefully removed and stored, and shall be reinstalled on the same structure, unless a new frame and cover are called for on the Plans.

F. Brick courses or concrete adjustment rings shall be removed or installed as necessary to adjust the structure's frame and cover to the proper elevation.

G. Brick or concrete adjustment rings shall be set in mortar or installed as shown on the Plans and as determined by the Engineer.

H. The outside surface of the new brick or block structures shall receive a masonry plaster coat, a minimum of 1/2 inch thick.

I. The structure shall be properly backfilled with Granular Material compacted in place, and meeting the approval of the Engineer.

J. The flow in the entire system shall be maintained, at the Contractor's expense, while performing any part of the Work. Also, the structure shall be cleaned and all unsuitable material shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

3.07 RECONSTRUCT STRUCTURES

A. Structures to be reconstructed shall be as called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Reconstruction of structures shall apply where the elevation of the casting must be raised in excess of 12 inches, lowered in excess of 6 inches, or to rebuild portions of the existing structure which are deteriorated.

B. For Rehabilitation/Resurfacing Projects:

1. For structures in existing pavement, the pavement shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the plans.

a. For structures in concrete pavement, the structure shall be reconstructed, backfilled and compacted as noted below. Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed below the proposed concrete pavement.

1) In areas of new concrete pavement, the concrete pavement around the structure shall be poured integral with the rest of the pavement.

2) For resurfacing projects, expansion or epoxy anchored hook bolts shall be placed 18 inches on center around the edges of the existing concrete pavement, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The concrete pavement, minimum8 inches thick, shall be replaced around the structure to the grade of the adjoining concrete pavement.

b. For structures in bituminous pavement, the pavement shall not be sawcut until after the bituminous base or leveling courses have been completed.

1) The structure shall be reconstructed, backfilled and compacted as noted below.

2) Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base or leveling courses.

3) The bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the Project.

C. For Bituminous Reconstruction or New Construction Projects:

1. Frame and cover on all new and existing structures shall be removed and the structure plated prior to placing the bituminous base or leveling courses.

2. Bituminous base and leveling courses shall be placed over the plated structures.

3. Prior to placing the bituminous wearing course, the bituminous base and leveling courses shall be sawcut a minimum of 5-foot by 5-foot unless otherwise shown on the Plans. The structure shall be reconstructed, backfilled and compacted as noted below.Six inches of aggregate base course, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed below the proposed pavement.
4. A minimum of 8 inches of concrete pavement, unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be placed to the elevation of the adjoining bituminous base course.
5. The bituminous wearing course around the structure shall be placed integral with the wearing course on the remainder of the Project.

D. Sawcutting, removal and replacement of concrete and bituminous pavement, and aggregate base course, shall be incidental to the reconstructing the structure unless otherwise noted in the Plans.

E. The existing frame and cover shall be carefully removed and stored, and shall be reinstalled on the same structure unless a new frame and cover are called for on the Plans.

F. Existing corbel entrance sections or precast concrete chimney type entrance shall be removed along with any additional brick courses or precast concrete sections necessary to achieve the amount of reconstruction called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

G. The necessary brick work and precast concrete sections shall be installed to meet the design grade.

H. Manhole steps shall be furnished and shall be installed, as necessary, so that maximum spacing is 24 inches. Brick or concrete adjustment rings shall be set in mortar or installed as shown on the Plans and as determined by the Engineer.

I. The outside surface of the new brick or block structures shall receive a masonry plaster coat, a minimum of 1/2 inch thick. The structure shall be properly backfilled with granular material, compacted in place, and meeting the approval of the Engineer.

J. The flow in the entire system shall be maintained, at the Contractor's expense, while performing any part of the Work. The structure shall be cleaned and unsuitable material shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 13
SUBGRADE PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes preparing subgrade for pavement construction complete with excavation, embankments, proof rolling, subgrade undercut and backfill, subgrade stabilization fabric, subbase, right-of-way ditching, right-of-way restoration, field quality control, and appurtenances.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 57 13 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control

C. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

D. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing

E. Section 31 22 00 - Grading

F. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering

G. Section 32 31 00 - Fences and Gates

H. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3))

2. ASTM D4491/D4491M: Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity

3. ASTM D4533/D4533M: Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

4. ASTM D4751: Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile

5. ASTM D4632/D4632M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles

6. ASTM D6241: Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

7. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials

8. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.04 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. Finish subgrade surface shall be shaped to conform to plan grade and cross section within a tolerance of 1 inch in 10 feet.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports:

1. Testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the sieve analysis of the backfill material.
2. Testing of the material and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.
3. Testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the compaction and moisture tests of the backfill and subgrade materials.
4. Testing of the materials and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

B. Samples:

1. Submit sample of the proposed subgrade stabilization fabric measuring not less than 1 syd in area, and the manufacturer's certification that the proposed fabric meets or exceeds therequirements listed in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Submissions shall be made not later than 10 working days prior to any installation.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Geotextile fabric shall be furnished and stored in a wrap that will protect the geotextile from ultraviolet radiation and abrasion. Geotextile shall be covered with the aggregate base as per plan within two (2) weeks of its placement.

1.07 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Contractor shall provide, maintain and remove such temporary and/or permanent soil erosion and sedimentation control measures as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

B. Measures shall prevent surface runoff from carrying excavated materials into the drain, to reduce erosion of the slopes, and to prevent silting in of drain downstream of the Work.

C. Measures should include provisions to reduce erosions by the wind of areas stripped of vegetation, including material stockpiles.

D. Comply with requirements of Section 01 57 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GRANULAR MATERIALS

A. Granular Material shall conform to the requirements for Class II granular material as specified in MDOT Section 902.

2.02 AGGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Aggregate materials, used for undercut backfill shall be crushed limestone, natural aggregate, blast furnace slag, or crushed concrete, meeting the requirements of 21AA, 21A, or 22A as specified in MDOT Section 902. Crushed concrete shall be free of all steel and other deleterious materials.

2.03 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION FABRIC

A. Subgrade stabilization fabric shall be composed of synthetic fibers formed into a woven fabric. The fibers shall be composed of 85% propylene or ester polymers. The geotextile shall conform to the following requirements listed below:

Property	Test Procedure	Test Result
Grab Tensile	ASTM D4632/D4632M	270 lbs. (min)
Elongation	ASTM D4632/D4632M	15% (min)

Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D4533/D4533M	100 lbs. (min)
CBR Puncture Strength	ASTM D6241	900 lbs. (min)
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D4751	40 – 70 U.S. Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D4491/D4491M	0.05 per sec (min)

2.04 SEPARATOR FABRIC

A. Furnish geotextiles of either woven or nonwoven polyester, polypropylene, stabilized nylon, polyethylene, or polyvinylidene chloride. Geotextile must have the minimum required strength values in the weakest primary direction. Contractor may use nonwoven geotextile that is one or a combination of the following:

1. Needle punched, heat bonded, or resin bonded

B. Furnish a manufacturer's certified report of test or analysis that shows the geotextile delivered meets the requirements of this specification to the Engineer at least 15 days before use in the Work. Mark the delivered geotextile to clearly identify it with the applicable test report furnished to the Engineer.

C. If using sewn seams, furnish a field sewn seam sample produced from the geotextile and thread sewn with the equipment that will be used on the project, before incorporating into the work.

D. Furnish geotextile conforming to the following physical properties:

Test	Method	Value
Minimum grab tensile strength	ASTM D4632/D4632M	170 lb
Minimum puncture strength	ASTM D6241	350 lb
Maximum apparent opening size	ASTM D4751	No. 70 sieve
Minimum permittivity	ASTM D4491/D4491M	0.35 s-1

1. Numerical values represent minimum/maximum average roll values. Average test results from all rolls in a lot must conform to the tabulated values.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REMOVING STRUCTURES

A. Structures and sewers to be removed shall be called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Removal or abandonment of structures shall be in accordance with Section 01 89 00.

3.02 HOLES

A. Earth removed during any phase of the excavation or removal operations, resulting in a hole or void, shall be replaced by backfilling to the proposed subgrade with a suitable Granular Material approved by the Engineer.

B. Material shall be compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight.

C. The furnishing, placing and compacting of the backfill material shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.03 SALVAGING AND STOCKPILING TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil, within the grading limits for cuts, and where the fill is less than 5 feet in height to the top of proposed road, shall be removed to a depth and width specified on the Plans.

B. Topsoil from peat and muck areas shall not be removed.

C. Topsoil salvaged in excess of that required by the Plans will be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

D. Removing and salvaging topsoil shall be in accordance with Section 31 22 00.

3.04 PREPARING ROADWAY SUBGRADE

A. Muck, peat and other unsuitable material within the roadway shall be removed, displaced or otherwise treated, as shown on the Plans or as directed by theEngineer.

B. Deposits of frost heave material within lines 2 feet outside the proposed roadbed shall be removed to a depth of 3 feet below the surface of the earth grade, unless otherwise shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

C. Ice and snow shall be removed from the surface of the ground before the embankment is placed.

D. Muck, peat, frost heave material and other unsuitable material shall be disposed of outside the highway limits or shall be spread uniformly in low places beyond the roadway limits when so approved by the Engineer.

E. Old road surfacing or gravel, crushed stone, or other nonrigid type surfacing, occurring within the area of the roadbed and underlying proposed embankment less than 1 foot in depth, and which is not to be salvaged and incorporated in the new Work, shall be plowed or scarified full depth, spread and compacted to form a uniform foundation, before any new embankment is placed.

F. Old pavement and other rigid structures, occurring within the area of the roadbed and underlying the proposed embankment less than 1 foot in depth and which are not to be incorporated into the new Work, shall be broken up, removed and disposed.

3.05 SUBGRADE

A. Area to be paved shall be excavated and smoothed to the line, grade and cross section as indicated on the Plans.

B. Subgrade between the lines 2 feet on either side of the proposed edge of pavement or curb shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum unit weight for a depth of 7 inches, by rolling with a roller weighing not less than 10 tons.

C. Subgrade shall be completed ahead of placing forms or paving a distance equal to the distance of one day's average paving operation. Prior to the paving operation, the subgrade shall be shaped and compacted to the Plan cross section by approved mechanical means.

3.06 PAVEMENT EXCAVATION

A. Pavement excavation shall consist of Work required to construct the earth grade and its appurtenances true to the lines, grades, and cross sections called for on the Plans and in accordance with these Specifications.

B. Excavation shall consist of the following items, any of which or all of which may be included or incidental to it; removing trees, stumps, hedges, roots, culverts, sewers, miscellaneous structures, roadway excavation, removing of asphalt or concrete pavements, curbs, curb and gutters, sidewalks, end headers, removing aggregate surfaces, salvaging and stockpiling topsoil, subgrade undercut, excavation for structures, trimming and finishing earth grade, fine grading, right-of-way ditching and restoration, and the disposal of unsuitable material.

C. Large stones, trees, stumps, brush, shrubs, logs, matted roots, other vegetation and debris occurring between lines 3 feet outside the grading limits or as otherwise shown on the Plans shall be completely removed and properly disposed of as specified in Section 31 11 00.

D. Earth and other existing materials shall be excavated for the full depth and width of the cross section as shown on the Plans. Material shall be excavated sufficiently for setting of forms or slip-form equipment. Excavation shall be limited to 3,000 linear feet of right-of-way unless additional lengths are requested in writing and approved by the Engineer.

E. Excess excavated material shall be removed from the project by the Contractor along approved routes to disposal sites approved by the Owner. Disposal of excess excavation and maintenance of the dump sites shall be considered incidental to the price paid for excavation and shall be as specified in Section 01 89 00.

3.07 BORROW EXCAVATION

A. Materials which are secured from locations outside of the project limits for the purpose of completing embankments and other items, will be considered as borrow excavation. Borrow pits and the materials to be removed therefrom shall be subject to the inspection of the Engineer and shall be secured by the Contractor, unless otherwise provided.

B. Borrow excavation will be measured by volume in cubic yards compacted in place, based on the neat lines called for on the Plans or as authorized by the Engineer. To facilitate the accurate measurement of borrow quantities, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall perform all the regular excavation and grading with existing materials for any designated area and the Engineer will cross section these areas prior to the Contractor furnishing and placing the required borrow material. Engineer will then resection the completed area and compute the volume of borrow material in its compacted-in-place state. Borrow material placed beyond the neat lines called for on the Plans or which is not authorized by the Engineer in writing will not be measured and computed as borrow excavations. Measurement of borrow material by truck count will not be acceptable.

C. Public and private roads used by the Contractor between the source of borrow and the Project shall be maintained by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, including repairs of any damage caused by Contractor's operations. Also included is the application of a dust palliative when necessary, as determined by the Engineer.

3.08 EMBANKMENTS

A. Embankments shall be constructed with sound earth. The materials shall be deposited and compacted by either the Twelve Inch Layer Method, or the Controlled Density Method. The Controlled Density Method will be required unless the Twelve Inch Layer Method or some other method is specifically called for on the Plans.

B. The topsoil shall be stripped from the entire fill area. The depth of the topsoil to be removed shall be as shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. After the topsoil is removed, the entire area upon which the embankment is to be constructed shall be compacted to not less than 90% of the maximum unit weight, to a depth of 9 inches.

C. Where stones are prevalent, the material shall be carefully placed so that all large stones will be well distributed and the crevices completely filled with smaller stones, earth, sand or gravel so as to form a solid embankment. Rock or fragmental material of such size as would prohibit it from being placed in layers of the specified depth shall not be placed in the embankment. In no case shall stones over 3 inches in diameter be placed within 12 inches of the surface of the earth grade within the areas between lines 2 feet outside of the edges of proposed roadbed.

D. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material.

E. Construction requirements for the two (2) methods of placing and compacting embankments are as follows:

1. Twelve-Inch Layer Method:

    a. The material shall be deposited and spread in layers not more than 12 inches depth, loose measure, parallel to the finished grade and extending to the full width of the embankment. The material shall be deposited by operating the conveying equipment over the layer being placed, insofar as feasible.

    b. Each layer shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight as determined at the existing moisture content. The operation of compacting shall be continued until each layer is compacted to the required density for its full width.

2. Controlled Density Method:

    a. The material for the embankment shall be deposited and spread in layers not more than 9 inches in depth, loose measure, and extending to the full width of the embankment, except that granular material may be spread and compacted in layers not more than 15 inches in thickness if the specified density is obtained.

    b. The material for embankments of 5 feet or less and the bottom 4 feet of embankments of more than four 4 feet above the surface of the ground upon which the embankment is to be constructed shall have not more than the optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

    c. The material for that part of the embankment more than 5 feet above the surface of the ground upon which the embankment is to be constructed shall have a moisture content of not greater than 3% above optimum at the time of compaction, except that the moisture content of the top 3 feet of the embankment shall not exceed optimum.

F. If granular material is used to construct the embankment, it shall be at a moisture content below saturation.

G. If the material contains an excess of moisture, it shall be dried to the required moisture content before being compacted.

H. Each layer of material containing the required amount of moisture shall be compacted to not less than 95% of its maximum unit weight, unless otherwise specified, before the succeeding layer is started.

I. When the original ground upon which the embankment is being placed, or any section of compacted embankment, or the soil in cut sections becomes rutted or distorted by the Contractor 's equipment, the method of operation shall be changed to eliminate this condition. Contractor shall reshape and recompact any areas so rutted or distorted at his own expense. This shall be done before any succeeding layers are placed.

3.09 ROUGH GRADING

A. Contractor shall rough grade as close as possible to finished subgrade leaving a minimum to be removed in fine grading.

B. Any excavated material removed during grading and stored along the line of Work between curb and sidewalk on improved lawns shall not be left longer than 48 hours. Lawns or otherwise improved areas shall be left in a neat and clean state within the specified 48 hours.

C. During the excavation operation, including the placing of the subbase, the Work area shall be kept free of water. A dewatering system shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. The dewatering system shall remain in operation until the paving is completed.

3.10 PROOF ROLLING

A. After removal of topsoil or other overburden and after construction of embankments, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a minimum 15 ton pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to assure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2.5 and 3.5 miles per hour.

B. When proof rolling under structures, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes.

C. Proof rolling shall be done in the presence of the Engineer. Rutting or pumping shall indicate unsatisfactory material and that material shall be undercut as determined by the Engineer, and replaced with the appropriate fill material.

D. Perform proof rolling only when weather conditions permit. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades. Materials degraded by proof rolling a wet or saturated subgrade shall be replaced by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer at no cost to the Owner. Notify the Engineer 3 days prior to proof rolling.

3.11 SUBGRADE UNDERCUT EXCAVATION

A. Unsuitable subgrade excavation shall be the operation of:

1. removing unsuitable soils as determined by the Engineer, below the level of the ground after topsoil has been stripped in fill areas where the embankment is to be 5 feet or less in height to plan grade, or;

2. the removal of unsuitable soils below the subgrade elevation, as determined by the Engineer in cut areas after the subgrade has been established.

B. In fill areas, after topsoil has been stripped in accordance with this Section, the Engineer will inspect the embankment area to certify the adequacy of the native soils and to determine the extent of any additional excavation of unsuitable soils prior to placing the first lift of the embankment.

C. In cut areas after the subgrade elevation has been established by the mass grading operation, the Engineer will inspect the subgrade to determine the extent of any additional excavation of unsuitable soils.

D. The areas excavated of unsuitable material, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, shall be backfilled with non-frost heaving material similar to the adjacent soil. However, in areas as determined by the Engineer where free water due to seepage is present, the excavation shall be backfilled with MDOT Granular Material, Class II and drainage shall be provided. The backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight, unless otherwise specified.

3.12 SUBGRADE STABILIZATION FABRIC

A. Place Subgrade Stabilization Fabric on prepared subgrade or subbase in the manner and at the location as called for on the plans. The fabric shall be laid smooth and free of tension stress, wrinkles or creases.

B. Fabric strips shall be placed to provide a minimum overlap of 24 inches for each joint. Fabric shall be placed so that the upper strip will overlap the next lower strip.

C. Should the geotextile be damaged during construction, the torn or punctured section shall be repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is sufficiently large to cover the damaged area plus 24 inches to adjacent undamaged geotextile in all directions.

3.13 GEOTEXTILE SEPARATOR FABRIC

A. Before placing the geotextile, smooth, shape, and compact the subgrade to the required grade, section, and density. After placing the geotextile on the subgrade, do not allow traffic or construction equipment to travel directly on the geotextile.

B. Roll the geotextile out on the roadway and pull taut manually to remove wrinkles. Join separate pieces of geotextile by overlapping or sewing. Place the geotextile in the overlapped joints so it overlaps at least 18 inches.

C. Engineer may require the use of weights or pins to prevent the wind from lifting the geotextile.

D. After placing, do not expose the geotextile longer than 48 hours before covering.

E. Place backfill material over the geotextile by back dumping with trucks and leveling with a crawler dozer. Do not use construction equipment that causes ruts deeper than 3 inches. Fill ruts with additional material. Do not smooth ruts without adding additional material. Cover damaged areas with a patch of geotextile using a 3 foot overlap in all directions.

3.14 TRIMMING AND FINISHING EARTH GRADE

A. After the earth grade has been constructed to the required grade, all stones and rocks more than 3 inches in diameter, appearing on the surface of the subgrade shall be removed.

B. Earth grade and the subgrade shall be trimmed to the grade called for on the Plans. Subgrade, where a subbase or base course is required, shall be trimmed to the established grade within ± 0.1 foot. Where a subbase or base course is not required, the subgrade shall be trimmed to the established grade within ± 3/4 inch.

C. The earth grade outside the subgrade shall be trimmed, all irregularities made smooth and the entire site or roadway completed to the required lines, grades, and cross sections. Backslopes and fill slopes shall be finished as either Class A or Class B slopes. Class A slopes shall be required unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

1. Class A Slopes:

   a. Class A slopes shall be finished to the average slopes shown on the Plans with no variations at any point more than 0.1 foot above or below the established grade measured at right angles to the slopes.

2. Class B Slopes:

   a. Class B backslopes shall be finished to the average slopes shown on the Plans with no variations at any point more than 0.5 foot above or below the established grade measured at right angles to the slope.

   b. Class B fill slopes shall be finished to within 0.2 foot of the established grade and cross section from the outside shoulder line for a distance of 3 feet down the slope. The remainder of the completed fill slope shall conform to the requirements for Class B backslopes.

3. The degree of finish of the slopes shall be that obtainable from machine operations. The smoothness of surface finish ordinarily associated with template or string line and hand operations will not be required, but abrupt variations will not be permitted.

4. Debris except sod, leaf mold and rotted forest litter shall be removed and loose clods of earth extending beyond the slope tolerance specified shall be broken or removed.

5. Where waste earth or other surplus material is deposited on fill slopes, the slopes may be flattened or otherwise altered as directed by the Engineer, to produce a uniform cross section which blends with the topography and presents a pleasing appearance.

D. Where trees or other restrictions do not interfere, the tops of backslopes, bottoms of fill slopes and all other angles in the lines of the cross section shall be rounded to form vertical curves as shown on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Transitions in length of vertical curves shall be gradual and shall present a uniform and attractive appearance. When ditches are constructed in peat, vertical curves may be omitted.

3.15 SUBBASE

A. Granular material for subbase shall be evenly spread and compacted as specified in MDOT Section 301.

B. The thickness of each layer placed shall be determined by the required density obtained but shall not exceed 15 inchesin depth, loose measure.

C. The subbase shall be constructed to the alignment, grade and cross section shown on the Plans. Should the subgrade at any time prior to or during the placing of the subbase become soft or unstable such that rutting occurs in the subgrade, or if the subgrade material is forced up into the subbase material, the operation shall immediately cease and the mixed material shall be removed and disposed of. The subgrade shall be corrected and new subbase material placed and compacted. This Work shall be considered incidental to the construction of the Project.

3.16 SCARIFY, RE-GRADE AND COMPACT EXISTING SUBGRADE

A. The existing subgrade (base) shall be scarified to a depth of 9 inches within the limits as shown on the plans. The subgrade shall then be re-shaped to the cross section as shown on the plans and compacted to 95% of its maximum unit weight by rolling with a roller weighing not less than 10 tons.

3.17 ROADWAY DITCHING

A. Ditching shall be constructed at the locations called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The ditch may be shaped by machine grading or another method approved by the Engineer to achieve the cross section, line and grade shown on the Plans.

B. The excess material from the ditch construction shall be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

C. The ditch section shall be graded to receive topsoil and seed.

1. Topsoil, seed, fertilizer and mulch shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 19.

D. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place and compact any additional material needed to construct the ditch at the location and cross sections called for on the Plans.

3.18 RIGHT-OF-WAY RESTORATION

A. The right-of-way shall be restored in accordance with the type and location specified on the Plans. The right-of-way may be shaped by machine grading or another method approved by the Engineer to achieve the cross section, line and grade shown on the Plans.

B. Excess material from the right-of-way restoration operation shall be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense, as specified in Section 01 89 00.

C. The right-of-way shall be graded to receive topsoil and seed.

1. Topsoil, seed, fertilizer and mulch shall conform to the requirements specified on the Plans and in Section 32 92 19.

D. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall furnish, place, and compact any additional fill, meeting the approval of the Engineer, needed to construct the right-of-way to the cross sections called for on the Plans.

3.19 MACHINE GRADING

A. The Work of machine grading shall consist of light grading of such character that, in general, the excavation from ditches and roadbed will be utilized in shaping shoulders and adjacent shallow fills and the work can be performed by a blade grader or similar equipment. Machine grading shall apply on the sections shown on Plans or specified in the Contract Documents.

B. Work shall include all necessary scarifying, plowing, discing, moving and shaping the earth to develop the cross section shown on Plans.

C. Ditches shall be in reasonably close conformity with the line and grade as shown on the Plans or as directed and must drain runoff waters to outlets shown on the Plans or designated by the Engineer.

D. The roadbed shall be finished to grade with a blade grader or equivalent equipment.

E. Intersections, approaches, entrances, and driveways shall be graded as shown or as directed, except that loading and hauling of earth will not be required as part of this Work.

3.20 MAINTENANCE AGGREGATE

A. Contractor shall furnish and install MDOT 21A, 21AA or 22A maintenance aggregate to maintain pedestrian and traffic access. Aggregate shall be placed and compacted to maintain access in areas as determined by the Engineer.

B. Maintenance aggregate will be incidental to the Project unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

3.21 TESTING

A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for compaction, sieve analysis and moisture content of the backfill and subgrade materials.

B. Taking of samples and the testing required shall be performed by a testing laboratory suitable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer.

C. Engineer shall determine the location and number of samples to be made. The testing laboratory shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the results of all tests.

D. Testing procedures shall conform to current MDOT Standards for Construction .

E. Maximum unit weight when used as a measure of compaction or density of soils shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot (or cubic meter) as determined by ASTM D1557, Method D, modified to include all the material passing the 1 inch sieve.

3.22 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Any portion of the backfill, subbase or subgrade which is deficient in the specified density shall be corrected by methods meeting the approval of the Engineer.

B. Any extra testing or sampling required by the Engineer, because of deficiencies, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes aggregate base courses complete with aggregate materials constructed in preparation for paving or aggregate surfacing.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

D. Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. ASTM D98: Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride
2. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3))
3. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.04 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. The finished surface shall be shaped to conform to plan grade and cross section within a tolerance of 3/4 inch in 10 feet.

1.05 TEST REPORTS

A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness of the compacted aggregate. The core drilling, testing for thickness and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.06 STOCKPILING AGGREGATE

A. Aggregate shall be deposited in stockpiles in such a manner that the material may be removed from the stockpile by methods which will provide aggregate having a uniform gradation.

B. Stockpiling of aggregate, in excess of 4 feet in depth, on the completed subbase or aggregate surface will not be permitted, except with the approval of the Engineer.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the requirements for aggregate base or surfacing installations due to outside ambient air temperatures specified in Part 3 of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DENSE-GRADED AGGREGATE

A. Dense-graded aggregate gradation shall conform to Series 21 and 22, as specified in MDOT Section 902.05.

2.02 CALCIUM CHLORIDE ADDITIVES

A. Calcium chloride additives shall conform to ASTM D98 and as specified in MDOT Section 922.12.

2.03 WATER

A. Water used for compaction and dust control shall be reasonably clean and free from substances injurious to the finished product. Potable water from sources approved by Michigan State Department of Public Health may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION VERIFICATION

A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the excavation for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work.

B. Ascertain that excavation and compacted subgrades or subbases are adequate to receive the new Work.

C. Correct defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.02 SUBGRADE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the subgrade or subbase to ascertain that it is adequate to receive the aggregate to be placed.

B. If the subgrade or subbase remains wet after all surface water has been removed, the Engineer may require the installation of edge drain.

3.03 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

A. Investigate and verify locations of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work will be in contact. Necessary adjustments in line and grade, to align the new Work with the existing improvements must be approved by the Engineer, prior to any changes.

3.04 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE OR SUBBASE

A. Subgrade or subbase shall be fine graded to the cross section indicated on the Plans, and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the placing of the aggregate material.

3.05 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Width, thickness, and type of aggregate materials shall be indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

B. No aggregate material shall be placed until the subgrade, or subbase, or existing aggregate surface has been approved by the Engineer.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

A. Aggregate base course shall be placed by a mechanical spreader or other approved means in uniform layers to such a depth that when compacted, the course will have the thickness shown on the Plans.

B. The depth of any one layer, when compacted, shall not be more than 8 inches. If the required compaction cannot be obtained for the full depth of the aggregate base course, the thickness of each course shall be reduced, or, with the approval of the Engineer, adequate equipment shall be used to compact the aggregate to the required unit weight.

C. Subgrade or subbase shall be shaped to the specified crown and grade and maintained in a smooth condition. If hauling equipment causes ruts or holes in the subgrade or subbase, the hauling equipment will not be permitted on the subgrade or subbase, but shall be operated on the aggregate base course behind the spreader.

D. Aggregate shall be compacted to at least 95% of maximum unit weight by the use of approved pneumatic-tired compaction equipment or vibratory compactors.

E. Optimum moisture content shall be maintained until the prescribed unit weight is obtained and each layer shall be compacted until the maximum unit weight is attained before placing the succeeding layer.

F. When approved by the Engineer, additional water may be applied to the aggregate by an approved means to aid in the compaction and shaping of the material.

G. Motor graders, trimmers or other approved equipment shall be used to shape the aggregate base course, and maintain it, until the surface course is placed.

H. When hauling material over the base course, subbase or subgrade, the Contractor shall limit the weight and speed of Contractor's equipment to avoid damage to the subgrade, subbase or aggregate base course. If the subgrade, subbase or aggregate base course becomes rutted due to the Contractor's operation, the subgrade, subbase or base course shall be removed and replaced until acceptable to the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

I. With the approval of the Engineer, chloride additives may be used by the Contractor to facilitate his compaction and maintenance of the aggregate surface. The amount and method of combining the chloride additives are at the option of the Contractor and are at Contractor's expense.

3.07 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Aggregate base course and aggregate surface shall be continuously maintained in a smooth and firm condition during all phases of the construction operation.

B. Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall provide additional materials needed to fill depressions or bind the aggregate.

3.08 TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

A. Aggregate materials shall not be placed when there are indications that the mixtures may become frozen before the maximum unit weight is obtained.

B. In no case shall the aggregate be placed on a frozen subgrade or base course unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.09 TESTING

A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for compaction or density and for thickness of material. Testing and coring required shall be performed by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer. The cost for testing and coring shall be at the expense of the Owner.

B. When thickness tests are done, a minimum of one depth (thickness) measurement will be made every 400 feet per traffic lane. The lane width shall be as indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

1. If two (2) lanes are constructed simultaneously, only one test is necessary to represent both lanes.

2. For areas such as intersections, entrances, cross-overs, ramps, widening strips, acceleration and deceleration lane, at least one depth measurement will be taken for each 1200 square yards of such areas or fraction thereof.

C. Location of the depth measurement will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

D. Maximum unit weight shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot as determined by ASTM D1557, Method A.

3.10 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Thickness:

1. Measurements of aggregate base course thickness will be made to the nearest 1/4 inch.

a. Depths may be 1/2 inch less than the thickness indicated on the Plans provided that the average of all measurements taken at regular intervals shall be equal to or greater than the specified thickness.

b. In determining the average in place thickness, measurements which are more than 1/2 inch in excess of the thickness indicated on the Plans will be considered as the specified thickness plus 1/2 inch.

2. Locations of the depth measurements will be as specified herein unless otherwise determined by the Engineer. Sections found to be deficient in depth shall be corrected by the Contractor using methods approved by the Engineer.

B. Weight

1. When the aggregate material is measured by weight in tons, the pay weights for aggregates will be the scale weight of the material, including admixtures, unless the moisture content is more than 6 percent .

a. Moisture tests will be made at the start of weighing operations and at any time thereafter when construction operations, weather conditions or any other cause may result in a change in the moisture content of the material.

b. If the tests indicate a moisture content in excess of 6 percent, the excess over 6 percent will be deducted from the scale weight of the aggregate until such time as moisture tests indicate that the moisture content of the material is not more than 6 percent.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16
BITUMINOUS PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes bituminous paving complete with bituminous materials; bituminous mixtures; installation of bituminous base course, bituminous wearing course, and bituminous curbs; construction of bituminous pavement, sidewalks, drive approaches, and tennis courts; cold milling; and pulverizing existing pavements.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing

D. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

E. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses

F. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. AASHTO M 17: Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
2. AASHTO M 29: Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Mixtures
3. AASHTO M 81: Standard Test Methods and Practices for Emulsified Asphalts
4. AASHTO M 82: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
5. AASHTO T 180: Standard Method of Test for Moisture–Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
6. ASTM D244: Standard Test Methods and Practices for Emulsified Asphalts
7. ASTM D692/D692M: Standard Specification for Coarse Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
8. ASTM D1073: Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
9. ASTM D2026: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Slow-Curing Type)
10. ASTM D2027/D2027M: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)
11. ASTM D2028: Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
12. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
13. Michigan Department of Transportation (MDOT), Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition
14. Michigan Asphalt Paving Association

1.04 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. Following the final rolling, the surface will be tested longitudinally using a 10 foot straightedge at locations selected by the Engineer. The variation of the surface from the testing edge of the straightedge between any two (2) contacts with the surface shall at no point exceed the following limits:

B. For Bituminous Base Course Mixtures:

1. Multiple Courses:

a. 3/8 inch for top course

b. 3/4 inch for lower courses

C. For Bituminous Surface Course Mixtures:

1. Multiple Courses:

a. 1/8 inch for top course

b. 1/4 inch for lower courses

2. Single Course:

a. 1/4 inch

D. Variations in excess of the specified tolerance shall be corrected as determined by the Engineer.

1.05 MATERIAL REPORTS

A. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the Standards referred to in the Specifications.

B. Contractor shall provide the Engineer, or his authorized representative, with the certified batch plant delivery tickets prior to the placing of the materials.

C. Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a certified job mix design for each type of bituminous mixture proposed for use on this Project.

1.06 TEST REPORTS

A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the mix design and the thickness of the bituminous paving material.

B. The core drilling, testing for mix design and thickness, and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the requirements for bituminous concrete installation due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BLENDED AGGREGATE

A. Blended aggregate shall conform to:

1. AASHTO M29

2. ASTM D692/D692M

3. ASTM D1073

4. MDOT Sections 501 and 902

2.02 MINERAL FILLER

A. The mineral filler gradation shall conform to:

1. AASHTO M17

2. Mineral filler, 3MF, as specified in MDOT Section 902.11

2.03 ANTI-FOAMING AGENTS

A. The anti-foaming agents shall conform to anti-foaming agents, as specified in:

1. MDOT Section 904.

2.04 ASPHALT BINDER

A. Asphalt binder for use in production of bituminous mixtures shall be performance graded asphalt binder:

1. PG58-28 per MDOT Section 904 unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

2.05 LIQUID ASPHALTS

A. Liquid asphalts for use in pavement construction shall conform to:

1. ASTM D2026

2. ASTM D2027/D2027M

3. ASTM D2028

4. AASHTO M81

5. AASHTO M82

6. MDOT Section 904

2.06 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT (BOND COAT)

A. Emulsified asphalt for use in pavement construction shall conform to:

1. ASTM D244

2. MDOT Section 904

2.07 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURES

A. Bituminous mixtures shall be mixed and placed in accordance with applicable requirements specified in MDOT Section 501except as otherwise specified in this Section.

B. The blended aggregate used for the bituminous wearing course on this Project shall have an Aggregate Wear Index (AWI) of 260, or higher.

C. The aggregates, mineral filler (if required), and asphalt binder shall be combined as necessary to produce a mixture of the type as specified on the Plans.

1. Superpave Hot Mix Asphalt Mixtures shall be in accordance with MDOT Section 501.

2. Marshall Hot Mix Asphalt Mixtures shall be in accordance with MDOT Section Special Provision 20SP-501X-01 (latest edition).

D. The bituminous mixture specified on the Plans or in the Proposal, when tested at optimum asphalt content (determined in accordance with MDOT "Proceduresfor Mix Design Processing"), shall meet the requirements for stability, flow, voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), air voids, fines/binder ratio, fine aggregate angularity, L.A. Abrasion loss, and soft particles as specified for the type of mix.

E. Mixtures failing to meet the requirements specified will be rejected and the Contractor will be required to submit additional samples of bituminous mixtures until a combination of material is found which will produce a mixture meeting the requirements.

F. If there is a change in the source of any of the aggregates, a new job-mix formula will be required.

G. After the job-mix formula is established, the aggregate gradation and the asphalt binder content of the bituminous mixture furnished for the Work shall be maintained within the Range 1 uniformity tolerance limits permitted for the job-mix formula as specified in "Uniformity Tolerance Limits" table below.

1. If two (2) consecutive aggregate gradations on one (1), or asphalt binder contents as determined by the field extractions are outside the Range 1 but within the Range 2 uniformity tolerance limits, the Contractor shall suspend all operations. Work days will be charged during the down time.

2. Before resuming any production, the Contractor shall make all necessary alterations to the materials or plant so that the Job Mix Formula can be maintained within the deviations permitted under the table below.

Uniformity Intolerance Limits

			Percentage Passing Designated Sieves			
Type of Course	Range (a)	(b)	No. 8	No. 30	No. 200	Asphalt Binder Content
Top and Leveling	Range 1	± 5.0	± 5.0	± 4.0	± 1.0	± 0.40
	Range 2	± 8.0	± 8.0	± 6.0	± 2.0	± 0.50
Base Courses	Range 1	± 7.0	± 7.0	± 6.0	± 2.0	± 0.40
	Range 2	± 9.0	± 9.0	± 9.0	± 3.0	± 0.50

(a) This range allows for normal mixture and testing variations. The mixture shall be proportioned to test as loosely as possible to th Job Mix Formula

(b) This includes all sieve sizes No. 4 and larger listed on the Job Mix Formula

H. Mixtures exceeding the maximum tolerances listed in the table, or exceeding the maximum limits specified for the master gradation range will be rejected and the Contractor may be required to remove and replace any bituminous pavements which the Engineer determines were constructed with mixtures in the excess of these tolerances.

I. Contractor shall provide uniformity in the gradations of the aggregates placed in the cold feed bins so that the combination of aggregates produced for the mixture by blending the aggregates from two (2) or more cold feed bins will be uniformly fed by means of adjustable feeders onto a belt supplying the asphalt plant.

1. Feeders shall be equipped with cutoffs which will automatically stop the operations to the asphalt plant at any time the flow of any aggregate fraction is changed so as to affect the uniformity of the finished product.

J. Contractor has the option of using hot bins for proportioning the aggregates to meet the specified tolerances.

K. Aggregate gradation tests will be made on aggregate extracted from samples of bituminous mixture taken from the trucks as directed by the Engineer.

1. As a general guideline, samples will be taken at initial start of production and at other times when tests indicate that the aggregate gradation is fluctuating, truck samples will be taken at a frequency of one (1) sample per 250 Tons of mixture, but not more than four (4) samples per day.
2. During other periods where tests indicate the aggregate gradation is stable, truck samples will be taken at a frequency of one (1) sample per 500 Tons of mixture, but no more than two (2) samples per day.

L. Exact mixture proportions will be based on composite samples of aggregate and the particular bituminous material called for on the Plans.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

A. Prior to the installation of bituminous concrete pavement, examine the excavation for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that excavation and compacted subgrades are adequate to receive the bituminous pavement to be installed. Correct defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.02 SUBGRADE AND BASE COURSE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to the installation of any bituminous pavement, examine the subgrade and base course to ascertain that it is adequate to receive the bituminous concrete pavement to be installed. If the subgrade remains wet after all surface water has been removed, the Engineer may require the installation of edge drain.

3.03 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

A. Investigate and verify location of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work is to be connected. Adjustments in line and grade to align the new Work with the existing improvements must be approved by the Engineer, prior to any changes.

3.04 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
1. Contractor shall furnish sufficient equipment for completing the Work in a timely and efficient manner.
2. Equipment shall be on the job site and ready for normal operation before the placing of material is started.
3. Equipment shall be in good working order. Equipment shall be subject to inspections and testing during construction.
4. Equipment shall be of sufficient capacity that the operation can be continuous and a rate of production obtained which insures good workmanship, and eliminates overloading of the equipment or frequent interruptions or delays.
5. Equipment shall conform to the requirements as specified in MDOT Section 501 and as specified herein.

B. Pavers:
1. Paver shall be an approved self-powered machine capable of spreading and finishing the mixture in a uniform layer at the desired thickness and cross section and ready for compaction. The use of any machine in poor mechanical or worn condition, will not be permitted. Paver shall be of such design that the supporting wheels, treads, or other devices ride on the prepared base. The full width of surface being applied shall be screeded by an oscillating or vibrating screed.

2. Paver shall at all times produce a uniformly finished surface, free from tearing or other blemishes that would require hand work. The screed shall be adjustable to provide for tilting to secure the proper dray or compressive action necessary to produce the desired surface texture.

3. Paver shall be equipped with a hopper and an automatic material-depth control device so that each distributing auger and corresponding feeder shall respond automatically to provide for a constant level of mix ahead of the screed unit to the full width of the lane being paved.

4. In order to ensure that adequate material shall be fed to the center portion of the lane being paved, reverse pitch augers or paddles shall be installed at the inside of one or both ends of the auger shafts to force the mix to the middle portion of the lane. If necessary to prevent segregation of the mix as it drops off the feed conveyor, baffle plates shall be installed at the required location.

5. When extensions are added to the paver, they shall be provided with the same vibrating screed or tamper action as the main unit of the paver, except for paving variable width areas. The extensions shall also be equipped with a continuation of the automatically controlled spreading augers. The screed and any extensions shall be provided with an approved method of heat distribution.

6. Unless specified otherwise, bituminous pavers shall be equipped with an automatically controlled and activated screed and strike-off assembly capable of grade reference and transverse slope control.

    a. A manufacturer approved grade referencing attachment, not less than 30 feet in length, shall be used for all lower courses and the first lane of the wearing course.

    b. After the first lane of the wearing course has been placed, a 10 feet or longer grade referencing attachment may be substituted for constructing subsequent adjacent lanes of wearing course mixture.

7. A self-propelled mechanical spreader capable of maintaining the proper width, depth, and slope without causing segregation of the material, may be used for base courses and for surface courses less than 8 feet in width.

8. When surfacing ramps or shoulders, or when the grade of a concrete gutter or other existing installation must be met, the manner of use of the automatic grade reference and slope control devices shall be as approved by the Engineer.

9. Whenever a breakdown or malfunction of the automatic controls occurs, the equipment may be operated manually for the remainder of the normal working day, provided this method of operation will produce results meeting the specification requirements.

C. Crushing Equipment:

1. Crushing equipment for pulverizing existing bituminous base course shall be an approved rotary reduction machine having positive depth control adjustments in increments of 1/2 inch and capable of reducing material which is at least six 6 inches in thickness.

2. The machine shall be of a type designed by the manufacturer specifically for reduction in size of pavement material, in place, and be capable of reducing the pavement material to the specified size. The cutting drums shall be enclosed and shall have a sprinkling system around the reduction chamber for pollution control.

3. The rate of forward speed must be positively controlled in order to ensure consistent size of reduced material. The machine must be equipped with an accurate tachometer which is mounted in full view of the operator.

4. Crushing equipment shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

D. Cold Milling Machine:

1. Cold milling machine for removing concrete or bituminous surfaces shall be equipped with automatically controlled and activated cutting drums that are capable of grade reference, transverse slope control, and produce a uniformly textured surface. An approved grade referencing attachment, not less than 30 feet in length shall be used.

2. Equipment for removing the concrete or bituminous surface shall be capable of accurately removing the surface, in one or more passes, to the required grade and cross section.

E. Joint Heaters:

1. Joint heaters shall be infrared or other approved heaters, equipped with an automatic ignition and extinguishing system to ensure that the heater operates only when the paver is moving. It shall be of sufficient length and heating capacity to adequately soften the edge of the mat. The heater shall be oriented parallel to the joint edge.

2. Bituminous pavement shall not be heated by a direct open flame.

F. Rollers:

1. Steel-wheel rollers shall weight at least 8 tons and shall be self-propelled, vibratory or static, tandem rollers or shall be self-propelled static 3-wheel rollers.

   a. Steel-wheel rollers shall be free from backlash, faulty steering mechanism, or worn king bolts. The steering device shall respond readily and permit the roller to be directed on the alignment desired.

   b. Rollers shall be equipped with wheel sprinklers and scrapers.

   c. Roller wheels shall be smooth and free from openings or projections which will mark the surface of the pavement.

2. Vibratory rollers shall have a shutoff to deactivate the vibrators when the roller speed is less than 0.5 mph and shall have provisions to lock in the manufacturer's recommended speed, vibrations per minute, and amplitude of vibration (dynamic force) for the type of bituminous mixture being compacted.

3. The pneumatic-tired roller shall be of the self-propelled type with a total weight, including ballast, not greater than 30 tons.

   a. It shall be equipped with a minimum of seven (7) wheels situated on the axles in such a way that the rear group of tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group, but will be so spaced that a minimum tire path overlap of 1/2 inch is obtained.

   b. The tires shall be smooth and shall be capable of being inflated to or adapted to achieve a pressure necessary to provide ground-contact pressures of at least 80 psi.

   c. The tire pressures shall not vary by more than 5 psi between individual tires. Contractor shall furnish a tire gage which shall be available at all times to enable the Engineer to check the tire pressures.

   d. Contractor shall furnish the Engineer charts or tabulations showing the contact areas and the contact pressures for the full range of tire inflation pressures and tire loadings for the type and size roller used.

4. Roller shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of reversing the motion of the roller smoothly.

5. Roller shall be equipped with wheel sprinklers and scrapers or mats.

6. Rollers shall be of sufficient size to compact the bituminous mixture to the required density without tearing, displacing, or cracking the mat.

G. Chip Spreader:

1. Chip spreader shall be self-propelled and shall be equipped with pneumatic tires.

2. Spreader shall be equipped with a screen mounted below the metering gage.

3. Spreader shall be capable of spreading the cover material uniformly at widths of 3 to 12 feet, or separate spreaders shall be provided for the specific widths required.

4. Rate of discharge of the spreader shall be adjustable to spread uniform layers of 10 to 50 pounds/syd.

H. Bituminous Concrete Curbing Machine:

1. Bituminous concrete curbing machine shall be self-propelled and shall be capable of laying and satisfactorily compacting curved and straight line curb to the cross section specified on the Plans. It shall be equipped with templates for the cross sections required.

3.05 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATIONS

A. For bituminous base course mixtures required to be placed directly on the subgrade, the density, grade and cross section shall meet the approval of the Engineer at the time of placement of any mixture.

B. Prior to placing any bituminous mixture, the surface of any existing pavement, including joints and cracks, shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and debris.

C. Existing structures within the limits of the new Work shall be adjusted as specified in the Plans, or as determined by the Engineer.

3.06 PREPARATION OF AGGREGATE BASE

A. Prior to the placing of prime coats or bituminous mixtures, density, grade and cross section of the aggregate base shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

B. Surfaces that have become too wet or too dry shall be reworked to provide the required density.

3.07 PREPARATION OF EXISTING PAVEMENT

A. This Work consists of preparation of the existing concrete road for resurfacing. Broken pavement or pavement not bonded to the base pavement, and loose bituminous surfacing or patches shall be removed.

B. Longitudinal and transverse joints and cracks shall be cleaned in accordance with Article 3.14 of this Section.

C. Butt joints at the end of surfacing sections and at intersections of adjoining streets shall be made in accordance with Article 3.08 of this Section. The vertical face of the cut shall be maintained true, straight and undamaged until installation of wearing course.

3.08 BUTT JOINTS

A. If butt joints are specified on the Plans, or by the Engineer, the old surface shall be cut back for at least 5 feet to a depth of at least 1 inch for the full width of the joint. The vertical face of the cut shall be maintained true, straight and undamaged until installation of wearing course.

3.09 EDGE TRIMMING

A. Trimming and truing the edge of an existing bituminous surface shall be performed as required to give a straight, sharp edge at the proper elevations.

B. The existing base under the bituminous surface shall be left undisturbed.

3.10 REMOVING BITUMINOUS SURFACING

A. When removing existing bituminous surface course, the edges of the area to be removed shall be cut along straight lines, either perpendicular to or parallel to the direction of travel, for the full depth of the full depth of the surface course; with the cut edge a minimum of 18 inches back from the disturbed edge of pavement.

B. The cutting of the edges and the breaking up of the bituminous material within the removal area; and the removing and disposing of the unsuitable material are included in the Work of removing bituminous surfacing.

3.11 REMOVING BITUMINOUS PATCHES

A. Where the removal of bituminous patching material is specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, it shall be saw cut along the edges of the patched area to prevent the tearing of adjoining pavement surfaces during the removal operation.

B. The cutting, removing and disposing of bituminous surfacing and unsuitable materials are included in the Work of removing bituminous patches.

3.12 PULVERIZATION AND SHAPING OF EXISTING BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE

A. This Work consists of scarifying, pulverizing, milling, crushing, adding new material if required, shaping, rolling, compacting, and proof rolling the crushed base to the proper elevation and slope.

B. Additional materials required to fill holes and voids shall be furnished at the Contractor’s expense. Additional aggregate, if required, shall be MDOT 20A or 22A aggregate.

C. The material shall be scarified and uniformly pulverized to a maximum size of 2 inches, in addition, 95% to 100% of the material shall have a particle size of 1-1/2 inches or smaller.

D. The material shall be scarified and uniformly pulverized, in one or more passes, to the depth specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

E. The maximum length or width of roadbed to be scarified and pulverized at any one time shall be as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

F. The crushed material shall be rough graded to within 3/4 inch of the final grade as called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. Additional aggregate shall be placed, if necessary, to attain the required cross sections.

G. After the material has been balanced, it shall be thoroughly mixed. In restrictive areas, the material to be mixed may be bladed into a windrow to provide working room for the mixer.

H. The mixed material shall be shaped and compacted in reasonably close conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Plans or as established by the Engineer. Excess material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

I. Finished rolling shall be done with a vibratory steel wheel roller.

J. Aggregate-bituminous pavement mixture shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the unit weight obtained by the AASHTO T 180 test method. The test shall be made on the aggregate-bituminous mixture at the field moisture content existing during the compacting operation. Required density shall be maintained until the material has been surfaced.

K. Prior to the placing of any surface courses, the pulverized material shall be proof rolled. Proof rolling shall be accomplished with an 18,000 lbs single axle load.

L. Unstable areas shall be removed and backfilled.

3.13 HAND PATCHING

A. Where the filling of holes and depressions in the base or the replacing of the patches is specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the filler material shall be an approved bituminous mixture. The mixture selected will be dependent on the depth and size of the patch and the type of mixture and performance grade of the asphalt binder required.

B. The patches shall be compacted to the required grade by use of a machine vibrator or approved roller.

3.14 JOINT CLEANOUT

A. Where joint cleanout is specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the joint sealants and foreign material shall be removed to a minimum depth of 1 inch by approved mechanical or hand methods.

B. The removal and disposal of unsuitable materials and the removal and disposal of bituminous surface patches adjacent to joints are included in the Work for joint cleanout.

3.15 REPAIRING PAVEMENT JOINTS

A. Where existing pavement joints and cracks are to be repaired, as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer, the existing bituminous surface and any loose or spalled concrete around the joints and cracks shall be removed. Each joint or crack shall be cleaned and shall be filled with an approved mixture and the mixture shall be compacted with a vibratory machine or by an approved method.

3.16 COLD MILLING CONCRETE OR BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

A. Where cold milling concrete or bituminous pavement is specified, the pavement shall be milled to the shape and cross section as shown on the plans. Immediately after cold milling, the surface shall be cleaned.

B. Contractor shall remove and dispose of any resulting debris.

C. When allowed by the Engineer, milling materials may be used for temporary wedging.

1. Prior to placing pavement, temporary wedging materials shall be removed and disposed of. Wedging with milled materials is incidental to the Project.

3.17 GENERAL BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The width, thickness and type of bituminous paving improvement shall be specified on the Plans, indicated in the Proposal or as determined by the Engineer.

B. At street intersections, curb drops conforming to the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973, as amended, shall be provided for the construction of sidewalk ramps. In addition, curb drops for sidewalks and driveway approaches shall be provided in locations called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

C. Existing improvements, including structures, shall be protected to prevent their surfaces from being discolored during application of bituminous materials.

3.18 BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT OR BOND COAT

A. The prepared foundation shall be treated with bituminous material for prime coat or bond coat as specified. A bond coat shall be applied to each layer of bituminous mixture before the succeeding layer is placed.

B. The bituminous material shall be applied uniformly by means of a pressure distributor. In areas inaccessible to the regular distributor operation, the bituminous material shall be applied by means of the hand spraying apparatus of the distributor.

1. Where necessary to accommodate traffic, the surface shall be treated half-width or as recommended by the Engineer.
2. The foundation shall be free from moisture when the treatment is applied.
3. Under no circumstances shall pools of bituminous material be allowed to remain on the surface.

C. The amount of prime coat to be applied per square yard shall be 0.05 gal/syd unless otherwise specified on the Plans or recommended by the Engineer.

D. When prime coat is applied, the surface course shall not be placed until the prime coat has properly cured. No blotting of the prime coat with aggregate in lieu of proper curing will be permitted.

E. The prime coat may be omitted or reduced when authorized by the Engineer.

F. The bond coat shall be applied at the rate specified by the Engineer. This rate will be between0 to 0.10 gal/syd on the bituminous or concrete foundation and between 0 to 0.05 gal/syd between subsequent courses.

G. The bond coat material shall be applied ahead of the paving operation for a distance of at least 1500 feet depending on traffic conditions; or as determined by the Engineer. The surfacing shall not be placed until the bond coat has cured.

3.19 TRANSPORTATION OF MIXTURES

A. The transportation of the mixtures as specified shall be in accordance with MDOT Section 501.

3.20 PLACING BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

A. Pavers will be required to have an automatically controlled and activated screed and strike-off assembly except when placing mixtures for:

1. variable width sections;
2. sections of pavement less than 1000 feet in length;
3. placing the first course of a base course mixture on an earth grade or on a sand subbase;
4. placing base course mixtures in widths less than 8 feet.

B. Bituminous base course mixtures shall not be placed in lifts exceeding , unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Approval to place lifts in excess of 3 inches will be based on the ability of the Contractor to place and compact the base course to the required cross section and within the specified tolerances.

C. For lifts of 2-1/2 inches or greater, a berm of shoulder material shall be banked against the outside edge of each layer of mixture placed unless the sequence of operations is such that the edges of the material are adequately confined and supported in some other manner. The width of material placed shall be twice the height of the bituminous layer being placed but in no case less than a 6 inch width.

D. When the application rate for a bituminous wearing course exceeds 220 lbs/syd, the pavement shall be constructed in two (2) or more courses, unless otherwise specified on the Plans or as authorized by the Engineer.

E. The bituminous mixture shall be placed by an approved self-propelled mechanical paver to such a depth that when compacted, it will have the thickness specified.

1. The mixture shall be dumped into the center of the hopper and care shall be exercised to avoid overloading the paver and spilling the mixture upon the base.

2. The paver speed shall be adjusted at the discretion of the Engineer to that speed which, in his opinion, gives the best results for the type of paver being used and which coordinates satisfactorily with the rate of delivery of the mixture to the paver to provide a uniform rate of placing the mixture without intermittent operation of the paver.

F. When delays result in slowing paving operations such that the temperature of the mat immediately behind the screed falls below 170 degrees Fahrenheit, paving shall be stopped and a transverse construction joint placed.

G. Bituminous mixture shall be placed in one (1) or more layers as called for on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

1. To take out irregularities in the existing road surface, wedging with bituminous mixture shall be done by placing several layers with the paver.

2. Corrections to the foundation by wedging with bituminous material shall be made by placing, compacting, and allowing the material to cool prior to paving.

H. Bituminous mixtures shall be placed using two (2) pavers in echelon or one (1) paver equipped with an approved joint heater. Engineer may omit the use of the joint heater if the temperature of the previously placed mat does not fall below 170 degrees Fahrenheit prior to placement of the adjacent course.

I. Echelon paving will be permitted when allowed by the Engineer.

J. Cold joints will be permitted along acceleration and deceleration lanes, lanes less than full width, irregularly shaped sections, and at transverse joints. The edges of the initial mat for cold joints shall be painted with bituminous material before the bituminous mixture is placed in the adjacent section.

K. In placing the bituminous mixture adjacent to all joints, hand raking or brooming will be required to provide a dense smooth connection.

L. Connections with existing surfaces at the beginning and end of resurfacing sections, and at intersections shall be made by feathering out the mix, by constructing a butt joint, or as approved by the Engineer.

M. When placing the bituminous mixture in a lane adjoining a previously placed lane, the mixture shall be placed such that it uniformly overlaps the first lane by 2 to 4 inches and is placed at a height above the cold mat equal to the breakdown roller depression on the hot mat.

1. The overlapping material shall be bumped, back onto the hot lane so that the roller will compress the excess material into the hot side of the joint.

2. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the overlap is excessive, the excess material shall be trimmed so as to leave an edge having a uniform thickness. The excess material shall be discarded, it shall not be spread across the surface course.

N. If the lanes are being constructed with two (2) or more pavers in echelon, the loss depths of bituminous material from each paver shall match at the longitudinal joints.

3.21 ROLLING AND COMPACTING OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURES

A. Each layer of bituminous mixture shall be compacted with approved rollers. At least two (2) rollers will be required when the mixture lay-down rate exceeds 800 syd per hour.

B. Steel 3-wheel rollers may be used for initial compaction immediately following the paver.

C. The final rolling operation on each layer of bituminous mixture shall be accomplished by use of tandem steel-wheel rollers or by use of vibratory rollers operated in the static mode.

D. Roller wheels shall be kept properly moistened with water.

E. Pneumatic-tired rollers shall be operated in a competent manner and shall not mark or rut the surface or displace the pavement edges. The pneumatic-tired roller shall be ballasted to obtain the required ground-contact pressures as directed by the Engineer.

1. To obtain a uniformly textured mat and the desired pavement density, the Engineer may recommend the Contractor to raise or lower tire pressures at any time during the rolling operations.

2. The roller operations shall be conducted in such a manner as to prevent scuffing or chatter marks in the pavement surface.

3. The number of passes made by the pneumatic-tired roller shall not be less than two (2) round trip passes over each area.

F. Rolling of the mixture shall begin as soon after placing without undue displacement, picking up the mat, or cracking. Rolling shall start longitudinally at the extreme sides of the lanes and proceed toward the center of the pavement, overlapping on successive trips by at least half the width of the drive wheel of the roller.

1. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths.

2. The maximum roller speed shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommended speed for the type of mixture or thickness of layer being placed.

G. When compacting an adjoining lane, the longitudinal joint shall be rolled first with the roller supported mainly on the cold lane with only 3 to 6 inches of the roller extending onto the freshly placed bituminous material.

H. Finish rolling shall continue until all roller marks are eliminated.

I. Pneumatic-tired rollers will not be permitted on wearing courses.

J. Areas too narrow to be rolled directly by standard 8 ton tandem rollers shall be compacted by self-propelled trench rollers of suitable width, approved by the Engineer, and weighting not less than 300 lbs per inch of width.

K. Skin patching on an area that has been rolled will not be permitted. Any mixture that becomes mixed with foreign material or is in any way defective shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.22 WEATHER AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS

A. Bituminous mixtures shall not be placed nor the prime coat or bond coat applied when rain is threatening or when the moisture on the existing surface would prevent satisfactory bonding.

B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, seasonal limitations for placing bituminous mixtures shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Seasonal Limitations:

a. May 5 to November 15

C. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing, minimum mixture temperature limitations at the time of placement for placing bituminous mixtures shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Mix Temperature Limitations:

Temperature of Surface being Overlayed	**Rate of Application of Bituminous Material**		
	<120 lbs per syd	**120 to 200 lbs per syd**	**>200 lbs per syd**
35 to 39 degrees F			330 degrees F

40 to 49 degrees F		330 degrees F	315 degrees F
50 to 59 degrees F	330 degrees F	315 degrees F	300 degrees F
60 to 69 degrees F	315 degrees F	300 degrees F	285 degrees F
70 to 79 degrees F	300 degrees F	285 degrees F	270 degrees F
80 to 89 degrees F	285 degrees F	270 degrees F	270 degrees F
90 degrees F and over	270 degrees F	270 degrees F	270 degrees F
Bituminous paving will not be allowed when the mix temperature is below these minimum temperatures, nor when there is frost on the grade or existing surface.			

3.23 HEATING BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

A. Bituminous material which requires heating before application shall be heated in such a manner as to ensure a uniform temperature throughout the entire mass with efficient and positive control at all times. It shall be heated to a temperature consistent with the type of material used and only to such temperature as will ensure the necessary fluidity.

1. Excessively high temperatures shall be avoided.

2. A thermometer shall be provided to enable the Engineer to observe the temperature at any time.

3. Any bituminous material which has been overheated will be rejected.

B. Asphalt emulsion shall be circulated continuously when heated above atmospheric temperature so as to prevent it from separating.

1. Heating of asphalt emulsion to the required temperature for application shall be done entirely in the distributor unless a uniform temperature is maintained in the storage tank by means of a circulating heater.

2. Any asphalt emulsion which has been damaged by continuous heating for too long a time or by alternate heating and cooling will be rejected.

3.24 PATCHING

A. Where patching is required on a bituminous surface or concrete surface because of small holes or pitted surface, the holes shall be cleaned of all dirt and foreign material.

B. The bituminous patching material shall be placed, struck off and compacted so that when completed, the patch shall be flush with the adjacent pavement. The compaction may be done with a hand tamper, vibratory compactor or roller.

C. When patching is required for repairing a cut in the pavement, made for the construction of underground structures and utilities, the granular backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum unit weight. An aggregate base material of not less than 12 inchescompacted thickness, or a bituminous base of the specified thickness, shall be used. The top of the base shall be 2 to 2-1/2 inches below the surface of the adjacent pavement. Bituminous patching material shall be placed and compacted.

D. The surface of the bituminous patch shall be smooth and shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the crown and grade of the adjacent pavement. Any variations over 1/4 inchfrom the established grade shall be corrected as determined by the Engineer.

3.25 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE CURB

A. The bituminous concrete curb shall be constructed to the design specified on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer and shall include the conditioning and treating of the surface on which the curb is to be placed.

B. The materials used in the construction and installation of bituminous concrete curbing shall meet the requirements as specified in this Section, and as specified in MDOT Section 904.

C. Bituminous concrete curb mixture shall be Marshall Mix MDOT 4C or 13A as specified in MDOT Special Provision 20_SP501X-XX and in accordance with MDOT Section 501, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

D. The bituminous curb shall be constructed to conform to the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The method of construction shall conform to MDOT Section 805, unless otherwise specified.

E. The bituminous mixture shall be thoroughly compacted by a curbing machine to the cross section shown on the Plans, or as determined by the Engineer. The curb shall be formed to the density to produce a tight surface texture. Curbs showing segregation, slumping, or misalignment shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

F. When specified on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, an application of asphalt emulsion or other approved bituminous coating shall be applied to the finished curb at the joint of the curb and pavement, or to the inside face of the curb, or to both, as a protective seal.

G. Backfilling behind the curb shall not commence until the bituminous mixture has cured.

H. Backfill material shall be placed and thoroughly tamped and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer, without disturbing the curb, and shall be left in a neat and smooth finished appearance.

3.26 BITUMINOUS APPROACHES, SIDEWALKS, AND SHOULDERS

A. This Work shall consist of constructing a bituminous surface course as specified on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer. The bituminous surface course shall be placed on a prepared foundation.

B. The bituminous materials used shall be as specified on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer. Materials acceptable for use are specified in this Section, and as specified in MDOT Section 904.

C. Bituminous approach mixture shall be in accordance with MDOT Section 501, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

D. Existing pavement or aggregate base shall be prepared to receive the bituminous surface course as specified in this Section.

E. Bituminous prime and bond coats used shall meet the requirements specified in this Section. Care shall be taken to prevent spreading of bituminous material on adjoining surfaces. When approved by the Engineer, the prime coat may be omitted.

F. Bituminous mixture shall be placed to the thickness specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

G. Placing the bituminous mixture shall conform to this Section.

H. When approved by the Engineer, the paver used for placing bituminous approaches and sidewalks will not be required to have an automatically controlled or activated screed or strike-off assembly or the corresponding grade referencing equipment. Also, with approval from the Engineer, only one (1) roller may be used with each paver.

3.27 CLEANUP

A. The area adjacent to the new Work shall be backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality.

B. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, smooth condition. At a seasonally correct time the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219 or sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223.

3.28 TESTING

A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for mix designs, aggregate gradation and physical properties, bitumen content, compaction or density, and thickness of material. The testing and coring required shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1. The cost for testing and coring shall be at the expense of the OWNER.

2. The testing laboratory shall furnish the Engineer with two certified copies of the results of all tests.

B. Testing procedures shall conform to current MDOT Standards.

C. Testing of asphalt binders, liquid asphalts, asphalt emulsions, tars shall conform to MDOT Section 904.

D. Rolling shall proceed until the required compaction is attained and the amount of rolling required shall be based on the test results of a nuclear gage or on using a specified minimum number of rollers. When the total tonnage for the Project is in excess of 1,000 tons, the nuclear gage method will be used to govern the compactive requirements.

E. The control density for the bituminous mixture to be placed, will be determined by use of a modified Marshall Test.

F. Control Density

1. During the Contractor's start-up operations, a rolling procedure to attain the control density will be established.

a. The rolling procedure will be based on the number and type of rollers used and the rolling pattern.

b. The goal of the compactive effort will be to establish a rolling procedure which will achieve 100% of the control density but in any case, the density achieved shall not be less than 95% of the control density.

c. Density values less than 98% will be sufficient cause for the Engineer to require an adjustment in the number or type of rollers being used or in the rolling pattern.

2. Once the procedure has been established on the start-up section, the procedure shall be used for the remainder of the mixture to be placed, unless subsequent tests indicate a need to change the number of rollers or the rolling pattern.

3. If difficulties are encountered or if there is a significant change in aggregate or bitumen content, the Engineer will determine the control density for the new mixture and require the Contractor to again establish the number and type of rollers and the rolling pattern required on the new mixture to attain the control density.

a. The compactive procedures thus determined shall be used when placing the remainder of that mixture.

4. Density checks will be made at the discretion of the Engineer to determine if the compactive procedure being used is achieving the required density, or if a change in procedure is necessary.

5. Each layer of bituminous mixture shall be compacted to at least 95% of the control density, using the established procedure.

3.29 PRICE ADJUSTMENTS

A. Core samples may be taken on the completed Work. If the results from testing of the core samples indicates a deficiency in the completed Work, the Engineer will evaluate the test results and will recommend removal and replacement or a credit to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This Section includes both plain and reinforced portland cement concrete paving complete with concrete material admixtures, joints, forms, equipment requirements, field quality control and appurtenances required to complete the portland cement concrete paving Work indicated on the Plans.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

B. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering

C. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses

D. Section 32 17 23 - Pavement Markings

E. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

F. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications.

1. AASHTO M 33M: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
2. AASHTO M 324: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
3. AASHTO T 26: Standard Method of Test for Quality of Water to Be Used in Concrete
4. ASTM A615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
5. ASTM A706/A706M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
6. ASTM A996/A996M: Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
7. ASTM A1064/A1064M: Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
8. ASTM C33/C33M: Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
9. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
10. ASTM C143/C143M: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
11. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement
12. ASTM C172/C172M: Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
13. ASTM C260/C260M: Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
14. ASTM C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

15. ASTM C494/C494M: Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
16. ASTM C618: Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
17. ASTM C989/C989M: Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
18. ASTM D98: Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride
19. ASTM D994/D994M: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type)
20. ASTM D1751: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
21. ASTM D5893/D5893M: Standard Specification for Cold Applied Single Component Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
22. ASTM D6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
23. American Concrete Paving Association
24. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.04 MATERIAL REPORTS

A. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the Standards referred to in the Specifications.

B. The Contractor shall submit a list of his source of material supply to the for review prior to placing any order.

C. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer, prior to the actual delivery of the ready-mixed concrete, the mix design as required by ASTM C94/C94M .

1.05 THICKNESS AND COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH REPORTS

A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness and compressive strength of the concrete. The core drilling, testing for thickness and compressive strength, and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.06 WATER QUALITY TEST REPORTS

A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the quality of water to be used in the concrete. The sampling and testing of water quality shall be in accordance with AASHTO T 26 requirements, and the certification of the tests' results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.07 REQUEST FOR MATERIAL VARIANCE

A. All requests for variances in the materials, as specified, shall be made in writing to the Engineer.

B. Two (2) copies of the request shall be submitted for the Engineer's review and approval.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the requirements for concrete installation due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under Part 3 of this Section.

B. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from rain, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.

C. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from cold weather, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CEMENT

A. Cement shall be low alkali, air-entraining Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA or Type IIIA.

2.02 FINE AGGREGATES

A. The fine aggregate gradation shall conform to ASTM C33/C33M and to fine aggregate, 2NS, as specified in MDOT, Section 902.08.

2.03 COARSE AGGREGATE

A. The coarse aggregate gradation shall conform to ASTM C33/C33M and to coarse aggregate, 6A, or 6AA as specified in MDOT, Section 902.03.

2.04 WATER

A. Water to be used for mixing and curing concrete shall be reasonably clean and free from oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

B. Waters from sources approved by the Michigan Department of Public Health as potable may be used without testing.

C. Water requiring testing shall be tested in accordance with the current Method of Test for Quality of Water to be used in Concrete, AASHTO T-26, and specified in MDOT, Section 911.

2.05 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixtures

1. Air-entraining admixtures for concrete shall conform to ASTM C260/C260M and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.01.

B. Concrete Accelerators

1. Chemical admixtures, other than calcium chloride, for accelerating the set of Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or Type E.

2. Calcium chloride in flake or pellet form shall conform to ASTM D98, Type S, Grade 1 or grade 2, flake or pellet form, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.04.

3. Calcium chloride in solution form shall conform to MDOT, Section 903.04.

C. Water-Reducing and Water-Reducing Retarding Admixtures

1. Water-reducing admixtures and water-reducing retarding admixtures shall conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type A or Type D, except that neither type of admixture shall contain calcium chloride, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.02.

D. Pozzolanic Admixtures

1. Fly Ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Type F, and as specified in MDOT, Section 901.07.

2. Ground granulated blast furnace slag shall conform to ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100, minimum

2.06 CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS

A. White membrane curing compound for curing concrete shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B Vehicle, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.06.

B. Transparent membrane curing compound for curing base course concrete shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 1-D, Class B Vehicle, and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.06.

2.07 LANE TIE BARS

A. Bar reinforcement for pavement tie bars shall conform to ASTM A706/A706M, or ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, and as specified in MDOT, Section 914.09.

2.08 STEEL WELDED WIRE FABRIC

A. Welded steel wire fabric for concrete mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, and as specified in MDOT Section 905.06, and shall be fabricated as shown on the Plans.

2.09 DOWEL BARS

A. Dowel Bars and basket assemblies for Transverse expansion and contraction joints shall be ASTM A615/A615M Grade 40 and conform to MDOT Section 914.07.

2.10 STEEL HOOK BOLTS

A. Hook bolts shall conform to ASTM A706/A706M, or Grade 60 of ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A996/A996M. Hook bolts shall be 5/8 inch diameter. Along the edge of existing concrete, expansion anchored hook bolts shall be used.

2.11 JOINT FILLERS

A. Fiber joint filler material for expansion joints shall conform to ASTM D1751, and as specified in MDOT, Section 914.03.

B. Bituminous premolded joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D994/D994M and also AASHTO M 33M.

C. Polyethylene premolded joint filler for pressure relief joints shall be a flexible, low-density, expanded, extruded polyethylene plank. The polyethylene plank shall be formed by the expansion of polyethylene base resin in an extrusion process and shall be homogeneous, closed-cell and multi-cellular.

2.12 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Hot-poured type joint sealant shall conform to AASHTO M324 or ASTM D6690 Type II and as specified in MDOT, Section 914.04.

B. Cold-applied, single component type, joint sealant shall conform to ASTM D5893.

2.13 CONCRETE MIX

A. Concrete shall yield a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI when cured in a moist room at a temperature within a range of 65 to 75 degrees F for a period of 28 days.

B. Mixes shall be a nominal 564 lbs/cyd mix except that a minimum of 25% Type F Fly Ash shall be used in the mix. The CONTRACTORContractor shall provide documentation from actual mixes used on projects showing 28 day compressive strength of not less than 3500 PSI when tested under field conditions.

1. Water reducers, additional fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS), and other pozzolans, may be used when approved by the Engineer. The fly ash quantity may not exceed 40%; GGBFS quantity shall be not less than 25% not more than 40%.

2. Maximum total replacement of cement shall not exceed 40%. GGBFS and Fly Ash must replace cement on a pound for pound basis.

C. Cement shall be air-entraining Portland cement ASTM C150/C150M, Type IA. If high-early strength concrete is desired, Type IIIA is required.

D. High early strength concrete shall be 4500 PSI, 658 lbs/cyd with a water reducer. Water cement ratio shall be between 0.38 and 0.39.

E. The air content of the concrete shall be dependent on the maximum size aggregate as follows:

Maximum Size of Aggregate	**Air by Volume (%)**
1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch	5
3/4 to 1 inch	6
3/8 to 1/2 inch	7-1/2

F. The slump of the concrete shall be between 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 inch where machine methods are used for striking off and consolidating the concrete. If the Engineer permits hand finishing, the slump may be increased to 3-1/2 inch.

G. Ready-mixed concrete shall be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, Alternate 2, and shall yield a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI when cured in a moist room at a temperature within a range of 65 to 75 degrees F for a period of 28 days.

H. The Engineer shall be provided with the mix design for review and approval, prior to the actual delivery of the concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF EXCAVATION AND FORMING

A. Prior to the installation of any concrete, examine the excavation and forms for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation and compacted subgrades are adequate to receive the concrete to be installed.

B. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.02 VERIFICATION OF SUBGRADE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to the installing of any concrete, examine the subgrade to ascertain that it is adequate to receive the concrete to be installed. If the subgrade remains wet after all surface water has been removed the Engineer may require the installation of edge drain.

3.03 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

A. Investigate and verify location of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work is to be connected. Make necessary adjustments in line and grade to align the new Work with the existing improvements after approval by the Engineer.

3.04 BATCH PLANT

A. An adequate site for the batch plant shall be obtained by the Contractor, at his expense. The site shall be maintained, and the plant operated in accordance with the conditions and requirements established by the community in which the plant is located.

3.05 FINE GRADING

A. The subgrade shall be fine graded to the cross section shown on the Plans and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the placing of forms or concrete.

3.06 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. The width, thickness, and type of concrete pavement shall be specified on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

B. At street intersections, curb drops, conforming to the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973, shall be provided for the construction of sidewalk ramps.

C. Curb drops for sidewalk ramps and driveway approaches shall be provided as specified in locations called for on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

D. Construction operations shall be restricted to the existing right-of-way. If additional area is required, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with written permission from the property owner for any part of the operation he conducts outside the established right-of-way.

E. The Contractor shall maintain traffic access at all intersections. Vehicle access shall also be maintained to all commercial and public properties and elsewhere as designated by the Engineer.

3.07 FORMS

A. Except when paving with a slip-form paver, forms shall be used and shall be made of metal, having an approved section, which shall insure their rigidity under impact, thrust and weight of the heaviest machine carried on them. The thickness of the metal shall be not less than 1/4 inch, except that a minimum thickness of 3/16 inch will be permitted if the form is a trapezoidal cross section.

B. Forms shall have a minimum length of ten 10 feet and a depth not less than the edge thickness of the Work prescribed, except the subgrade may be a maximum of 1 inch lower than the bottom of the forms when approved by the Engineer. The width of the base in direct bearing on the soil shall be not less than 0.75 of the form depth except that a width of less than 8 inches will not be permitted.

C. Each 10 feet section of form shall have at least three (3) stake pockets. The forms shall be straight, free from distortion, and shall show no vertical variation greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet lengths from the true plane surface on the top of the form when tested with a 10 feet straightedge; and shall show no lateral variation greater than 1/4 inch from the true plane surface on the vertical face of the form when tested with a straightedge.

D. Approved wood or flexible forms and hand finishing will be required on all pavement where the radius for the edge of the pavement is less than 200 feet.

E. The method of connection between form sections shall be such that a locked joint is formed free from vertical movement in excess of 1/8 inch and from horizontal movement in excess of 1/4 inch under the impact, thrust and weight of the heaviest machine carried on the forms.

F. Sufficient forms shall be provided so that it will not be necessary to remove them in less than 12 hours, or longer if required, after the concrete has been placed.

3.08 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Approved, mechanical concrete placing and finishing equipment shall be used for concrete paving except for gapped areas or where otherwise approved by the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall furnish sufficient equipment for the placing of concrete pavement. The equipment shall be on the job site and ready for normal operation before the paving operation is started. All equipment shall be in good working order. The equipment shall be subject to inspections and testing during construction.

C. The equipment shall be of sufficient capacity that the paver can operate continuously and obtain a rate of production that insures good workmanship and eliminates overloading of equipment or frequent interruptions or delays.

D. Equipment operating on or near the pavement shall be equipped with rubber-tired wheels.

E. Subgrade Roller or Compactor

1. This equipment shall be self-propelled steel-wheeled or a pneumatic-tired roller weighing not less than 8 tons or a self-propelled vibratory compactor of adequate size to compact the subgrade to the required density.

F. Subgrade Planer

1. A steel-shod subgrade planer supported by two (2) flanged wheels resting on the side forms may be used for trimming the subgrade in small areas when approved by the Engineer.

2. The steel-shod template shall be adjustable to fit the shape of the bottom of the pavement and shall have adequate connection to a rigid frame to maintain the crown.

3. The planer shall be of sufficient weight to plane off all high spots encountered.

G. Base Trimmer

1. For slip-form construction, a powered, self-propelled base trimmer will be required. This base trimmer shall be capable of trimming the base to the required cross section.

H. Water Supply Equipment

1. The pumps and pipe lines shall be such capacity and nature as to insure an ample supply and adequate pressure of water, simultaneously, for all the requirements of machinery, mixing, sprinkling subgrade, and all other requirements of the Work.

2. Water may be supplied in tank wagons to augment inadequate pipe lines or to replace them entirely if a sufficient number of units are employed.

I. Finishing Machine

1. The finishing machine shall be power driven and of an approved type which will strike off and compact the concrete with a screeding and troweling action. The machine shall be capable of finishing the concrete in the manner specified herein, and shall provide a minimum of two (2) oscillating screeds.

2. A combination concrete spreader/finishing machine (i.e.: Pav-Saver®) may be used for residential streets not exceeding 100 feet in length and 18 feet in width or when approved by the Engineer.

a. The combination type machine must have suitable automatic vibrators, strike-off bars, augers, screeds, finishing pan, etc., in accordance with the requirements of this section, to produce a densely compacted, homogeneous concrete slab, true to line, grade and cross section.

J. Concrete Spreader

1. An approved concrete spreader with a strike-off board or a separate strike-off shall be used to level each layer of concrete, before placing of reinforcement, and before finishing the concrete.

a. It shall have sufficient weight and rigidity to retain its shape under working conditions to properly strike off the concrete.

b. Two separate spreaders are not required where an approved mesh depressor type machine is used.

2. A concrete spreader is not required for the construction of residential street concrete pavement when approved by the Engineer.

K. Vibratory Screed

1. An approved hand-propelled vibratory screed shall be provided for use in gapped areas at driveways and intersections, and where machine methods are not feasible to screed and consolidate the concrete.

   a. Gaps finished by this method shall be limited to one (1) joint spacing in length and one (1) single lane width.

2. The screed shall consist of a steel-shod strike board having a minimum thickness of two 2 inches and equipped with a gasoline engine capable of producing at least 5,000 vibrations per minute.

3. Other vibratory screeds may be approved by the Engineer.

L. Membrane Sprayer

1. A mechanically-pumped pressure sprayer capable of applying a continuous uniform film of curing compound will be required.

2. The equipment shall provide adequate stirring of the compound during application.

M. Slip-Form Paving Equipment

1. When pavement is placed by the slip-form method, the slip-form paving equipment shall spread, consolidate, screed, and mechanically float the freshly-placed concrete in such a manner that only a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement.

2. The machine shall be equipped to vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the pavement being placed.

N. Floats

1. The mechanical float shall be a combination float finisher. Where a mechanical float is an integral part of a slip-form paver, a separate mechanical float will not be required.

2. A float finisher shall consist of a machine having two (2) screeds and be equipped with a suspended pan float. The second screed and the pan float shall be suspended in such a manner that they operate independently of the side forms.

3. A mechanical float will not be required for the construction of residential street concrete pavement.

O. Footbridge

1. A movable bridge shall be provided when necessary to satisfactorily finish the pavement or construct joints. The bridge shall be designed and constructed so that it will not come in contact with the concrete.

P. Transverse Float

1. This float shall be made of metal and shall be at least 10 feet in length and of the box or channel type with a floating face at least 6 inches in width. It shall be constructed so as to be light in weight, rigid and free from warps.

Q. Vibrator

1. The vibrator for consolidating the concrete along the faces of the forms and adjacent to joints shall be an approved electric or mechanical vibrator of an internal type, not less than 2 inches in diameter. It shall have minimum frequency of 5,000 vibrations per minute for a tube2 inches in diameter, 3,600 vibrations per minute for a tube 4 inches in diameter, or a proportionate frequency for an intermediate size.
2. At least two (2) vibrators shall be provided for each concrete paving unit on the project.
3. The vibrators used adjacent to the forms in conventional paving shall be connected with the equipment on which they are mounted such that vibration of the concrete will start automatically with the forward movement of the equipment and stop automatically whenever forward movement stops.

R. Form Tamper

1. A mechanical form tamper of approved design will be required on all projects. It shall be capable of thoroughly and uniformly compacting the soil under the forms.

S. Strike-Off for Reinforcement

1. An approved strike-off shall be used to level the concrete before placing the pavement reinforcement. It shall be adjustable and shall be supported by two (2) flanged wheels on each end which rest on the side forms.
2. It shall have sufficient weight and rigidity to retain its shape under working conditions and properly strike off the concrete.
3. An approved hand strike-off resting on the forms shall be used for irregular areas.
4. The strike-off may be a part of the concrete spreader or a finishing machine.

T. Lane Tie Bar Installer

1. When not placed on approved chairs, lane tie bars shall be installed by use of an approved mechanical device.

U. Reinforcement Carrier

1. Reinforcement not placed on chairs shall be transferred from the hauling equipment to a movable bridge which spans the pavement being cast or placed by other approved means which will not result in contamination of the concrete.
2. The bridge shall be capable of carrying the reinforcement load without appreciably deflecting the forms.

V. Joint Filling and Sealing Equipment

1. The equipment for filling and sealing joints shall be available for inspection and testing at least 48 hours prior to its use.
2. The sealing machine shall include a mechanical mixer capable of mixing the sealing components into a uniform, homogeneous mass.
3. The heating kettle for hot poured sealing material shall be of the indirect-heating or double boiler type, using oil as the heat transfer medium.
    a. It shall have a thermostatically controlled heat source, a built-in automatic agitator, and thermometers installed to indicate both the temperature of the melted sealing material and that of the oil bath.

b. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the equipment proposed for use will consistently produce a joint sealer of proper pouring consistency.

4. The hot-poured sealing material shall be applied directly from the heating kettle; the kettle shall be equipped with a pressure pump, hose and nozzle suitable for forcing the sealing material to the bottom of the joint and completely filling the joint.

a. The rate of application shall be controlled so as to completely fill the joint and not spill the material on the surface of the pavement.

b. The hose and nozzle shall maintain the temperature of the sealing materials so that the loss in temperature is not more than 10 degrees F between the nozzle and the heating tank.

c. Heat from a direct flame on the nozzle shall not be used to maintain the proper temperature of the sealing material.

d. The heating equipment shall be mounted on rubber-tired wheels, and only rubber-tired equipment shall be used to move the heating equipment on the pavement.

5. Cold applied sealing compound shall be applied by means of pressure equipment that will force the material to the bottom of the joint and completely fill the joint without overflowing onto the surface of the pavement.

W. Preformed Neoprene Joint Sealing Equipment

1. Equipment for applying the lubricant and installing the preformed joint seal may be either power or hand operated equipment suitable for installing the joint seal as recommended by the manufacturer.

X. Sandblasting Equipment or Power Wire Brush

1. Sandblasting equipment shall be of proper size and capacity to obtain the cleaning specified and shall operate at a nozzle pressure adequate for the performance of the Work.

2. Nozzles shall be of proper diameter in relation to the width of joint and shall be replaced as necessary due to enlargement by wear.

3. A power wire brush may be used in place of sandblasting equipment.

Y. Air Compressors

1. Air compressors shall be portable and capable of furnishing sufficient air to maintain a nozzle pressure adequate to remove all loose fragments of concrete and foreign material from the joints.

2. Suitable traps shall be employed to maintain the compressed air free of oil and moisture.

Z. Power Broom

1. A mechanical broom with pickup suitable for cleaning the pavement will be required.

AA. Concrete Saw

1. Two (2) self-propelled concrete saws which are adequately powered to cut hardened concrete to a minimum depth as shown on the Plans will be required. The minimum thickness of the saw blade shall be 3/16 inch.

2. Saws shall be equipped with suitable guards.

BB. Miscellaneous Equipment

1. All other small tools to completely and satisfactorily finish the Work, including straightedges for testing pavement and forms, shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.09 PLACEMENT OF FORMS

A. Forms shall be placed and checked for line and grade at least 500 feet in advance of placing concrete.

B. Forms shall be adequately staked and braced to resist the pressure of concrete and the thrust of the equipment.

C. Forms shall have uniform bearing on the subgrade throughout their entire length and width.

D. After setting the forms to grade, thoroughly tamp both the inside and outside with an approved mechanical form tamper.

E. Forms shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are placed.

F. Forms shall be neatly and tightly joined, and shall be securely staked by at least three (3) stakes per form.

G. Forms shall be oiled before concrete is placed against them.

H. Forms shall be checked for line and grade, after being set.

I. Forms showing a variance from the staked line by more than 1/4 inch or from the staked grade by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet shall be adjusted.

J. Where the use of flexible forms are required, sufficient back bracing shall be provided to prevent undue deflection of the forms during placement of the concrete.

3.10 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Placing of concrete should not commence or continue until the condition of the subgrade has been approved by the Engineer.

B. The concrete shall be spread or distributed as soon as placed. If a mechanical spreader is not used, the concrete shall be deposited in a manner that requires a minimum of re-handling to avoid segregation and separation of materials. The concrete shall be deposited to a height sufficiently above grade so that when consolidated and finished it shall conform to the required finished grades.

C. Concrete along the faces of forms and adjacent to joints shall be consolidated and compacted to fill all voids.

D. Forms shall not be vibrated to consolidate the concrete.

E. When the pavement is placed in two (2) layers, the first layer may be cast 3 to 6 inches narrower on each side than the proposed pavement slab, so that the full depth of pavement, at the edges, will be cast with the second layer.

F. The equipment shall vibrate concrete placed full depth for the complete width and depth of the pavement being placed. For concrete placed in two (2) layers, only the second layer will be required to be vibrated.

G. The placing of concrete shall be continuous as much as possible between transverse joints.

H. Whenever a temporary halt in operation occurs, the concrete and unfinished end of the slab shall be covered with wet burlap or plastic.

I. If the interruption of Work continues for more than 20 minutes, a construction joint shall be placed, provided the proposed construction joint is 15 feet or more from the last joint for reinforced pavement and at last 10 feet or more from the last joint in plain concrete pavement.

1. Sections of pavement shorter in lengths will not be permitted and, if constructed, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

J. Integral curbs, where specified or required, shall be constructed monolithic with the pavement slab. The curb material shall be placed before the pavement has started its initial set and shall be of the same mix as the concrete pavement.

K. Base and back forms will be required when constructing straight curbs, and back forms with templates of the required curb shape shall be used when constructing rolled and mountable curbs. The curb concrete shall be spaded sufficiently to eliminate all voids and tamped to bring the mortar to the surface, after which the curb shall be given a final finish to match the texture of the pavement.

L. After removing forms, any visible areas of honeycomb or minor defects shall be immediately filled with mortar, having one part of Portland cement and two parts fine aggregate, and shall be applied with a wooden float.

M. Where adjacent pavement lanes are constructed in separate pours, no equipment shall be operated upon recently placed concrete until the pavement has attained at least 85% of the design strength as determined by testing cores taken from the project, or until the pavement is 14 days old, at the option of the Engineer.

N. Any equipment wheels operating on the pavement, shall operate at least 1 foot from the edge of the pavement. The equipment wheels shall be rubber-tired.

O. The paver shall not be permitted on the new slab until the pavement has attained full design strength. The paver shall not operate on any new slab without using wood mats having an approved thickness and width to insure that the pavement will not be marked or structurally damaged.

P. Pavers are not permitted to operate on residential streets.

Q. If the curing compound is damaged, it shall be repaired by spraying additional curing compound on the damaged areas as soon as the Work is completed.

R. The filler strip on pavement widening projects shall be poured as soon as possible but not later than the first working day following the placing of the slab.

S. At all intersections and where access is required to property along the Project, construction shall be completed by gapping the proposed pavement. Load transfer, contraction, or end-of-pour joint devices shall be placed at the gapped ends of the pavement.

T. In lieu of pavement gapping, the Contractor may elect to place a temporary bridge, of a design approved by the Engineer, to provide access. Furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the bridge shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 PLACING PAVEMENT REINFORCING

A. Where reinforcement is required, the sheets or mats shall be placed at the depth below the surface of the finished pavement, as shown on the Plans.

B. Pavement reinforcement shall be shipped and delivered to the Work in flat sheets or mats.

C. Adjacent sheets or mats shall be lapped, as indicated on the Plans, and shall be fastened to each other in no less than two (2) places in each pavement lane.

D. Where the width of pavement varies, the reinforcement requirements shall be the same as called for on the Plans. Split sheets or mats may be used to conform to the particular pavement configuration. Side laps shall not be less than the spacing of the longitudinal wires or bars.

E. On widening Projects where the pavement slab is less than 6 feet in width, 1/2 inch diameter longitudinal reinforcing bars may be substituted for standard reinforcement, providing the bars are spaced not more than 12 inches center-to-center. The first bar shall be not more than 3 inches from the edges of the widened slab, and the bars shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches.

F. Reinforcement shall be installed by one of the following methods:

1. Chairs upon which reinforcement is to be mounted shall support the reinforcement and shall have such bearing on the base that there will be no undue penetration of the base. The maximum spacing of the chairs shall be sufficient to maintain the reinforcement at the specified depth. The reinforcement shall be placed directly from the hauling unit unto the chairs.

2. When reinforcement is placed between two (2) layers of concrete, the first layer shall be mechanically spread and struck off to the required depth below the proposed finished surface. The reinforcement shall be placed directly from the carrier onto the struck off concrete.

3. Any area where the use of the mechanical spreader or mechanical strike-off is not feasible, the reinforcement shall be mounted on chairs.

3.12 JOINTS

A. All longitudinal and transverse joints shall conform to the details and shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

B. All joints shall be constructed true to line with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement.

C. Transverse joints shall be constructed at right angles to the centerline of the pavement, unless otherwise called for on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. The joints shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from a true line.

D. The surface of the pavement adjacent to all joints shall be finished to a true surface. Where indicated on the Plans, joints shall be edged to the radius shown or a minimum 1/4 inch radius. The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 10 foot straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened.

E. When pavement is laid in partial width slabs, transverse joints in the succeeding slabs shall be placed in line with the like joints of the first slab. In the case of widening existing pavements, transverse joints shall be placed as shown on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

F. Keyways, where required, shall be accurately formed with templates of metal, wood, or paper securely pinned in place. The gauge or thickness of the material in the templates shall be such that the full keyway, as specified, is formed in the correct location.

G. Longitudinal Joints

1. Longitudinal joints shall be a longitudinal lane tie joint with tie bars or a bulkhead construction joints with hook bolts. Where called for on the Plans a keyway shall be constructed in the bulkhead construction joint.

a. Longitudinal Lane Tie Joint (D)

1) Longitudinal lane tie joints with tie bars shall be planes of weakness formed by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete according to the alignment, width and depth shown on the Plans.

2) Tie bars of the type, diameter and length called for on the Plans, shall be placed at the required depth parallel to the finished surface, at right angles to the joint and at the uniform spacing also called for on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

3) Bar chairs shall be used to support the lane tie bars or the lane tie bars may be installed by use of a mechanical device, approved by the Engineer. The placing of lane tie bars in the concrete by hand methods will not be permitted.

4) The joint shall be sawed as soon as the concrete will not spall or not more than three (3) days after placement, and shall be completed before traffic of any kind uses the pavement. Immediately following the sawing of the joint, the slurry resulting from the sawing operation shall be completely removed from the joint, and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water under pressure.

5) The joint shall be blown out with a jet of compressed air to remove the flushing water.

   (a) After the joint is dry it shall be cleaned out with a jet of compressed air with a working pressure of at least 90 psi and then shall be sealed in accordance with these specifications with an application of an approved hot or cold applied type joint sealing compound.

   (b) The sealing compound shall be applied with approved pressure type equipment with the nozzle extending into the groove and the groove shall be filled until the sealer overlaps the pavement about 1/8 inch.

b. Longitudinal Bulkhead Construction Joint (D)

1) Longitudinal bulkhead construction joints with hook bolts shall be used in part-width construction of concrete pavement and elsewhere as shown on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer. The size, spacing, and depth of the hook bolts below the surface of the pavement shall be as shown on the Plans.

2) For slip-form paving, lane ties of an approved type may be substituted for hook bolts and shall be spaced at 30 inch centers, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

   (a) Lane ties for slip-form paving shall be placed in the concrete with a pneumatic powered installer or equipment producing equal results.

   (b) Lane ties, which are not set with adequate consolidation of the concrete or are not within 30 degrees of being perpendicular to the pavement edge in a horizontal plane, shall be replaced with drilled-in expansion-anchored lane ties.

3) Where a bulkhead joint is to be constructed, hook bolts and couplings shall be attached to the forms and shall be held in position during the placing and finishing of the concrete so as to permit the removal of the pavement forms without damage to the concrete or hook bolt assembly. The ends of the couplings shall be protected so that the concrete, dirt or other materials cannot enter the couplings and prevent a satisfactory connection with either hook bolt.

4) Where hook bolts or lane ties are installed for use in future pavement widening, in curb, or curb and gutter construction, a rust preventive oil shall be inserted into the open end of the couplings immediately after removal of the pavement forms by means of a hand operated pump in sufficient quantity to completely cover the internal threads.

   (a) After application of the protective oil a neoprene or plastic plugs shall be inserted into the ends of the couplings to completely seal the opening without protruding outside of the couplings more than 3/8 inch.

5) The concrete shall be edged with a tool having the radius of curvature and depth of lip shown on the Plans. The second pour of concrete shall be edged with a longer lipped edging tool than that used on the first concrete pour.

6) After the concrete has cured for the required time, all extraneous material shall be removed from the joint and the joint then sealed with an approved hot-poured or cold-applied elastic-type compound. The use of sandblasters and a jet of compressed air will be required to clean the joint before sealing.

H. Transverse Joints

1. Transverse joints shall be contraction joints, plane of weakness joints, dummy joints, expansion joints, construction joints, end-of-pour joints and pressure relief joints.

a. Contraction Joints (C)

1) Contraction joints shall consist of a load transfer unit and a joint groove formed by sawing. Contraction joints shall be constructed as indicated on the Plans and shall be spaced a maximum of every 57' - 3" or as provided for elsewhere.

2) The load transfer unit shall be epoxy coated dowel bars, spaced and arranged in the positions indicated on the Plans, accurately held in place by an approved metal device so as to be perpendicular to the plane of the cross section of the pavement and parallel to the centerline at a depth from the surface equal to 1/2 the thickness of the slab.

3) This device shall consist of connected transverse and longitudinal members arranged to hold each dowel so firmly that its final position after concreting operations shall not vary more than 1/8 inch per foot of length from its designated line and grade. The device shall permit the joint to be completely assembled alongside the Work, and it shall be sufficiently rigid so that the joint can be lifted into place on the subgrade as a unit.

4) One end of each dowel bar shall be free to move in the slab as the concrete contracts and expands.

(a) To accomplish this, 2/3 the length of each dowel shall be thoroughly lubricated with liquid asphalt. The liquid asphalt coating shall be applied to a sawed end of the dowel bar or, in the case of dowel bars with sheared ends, a metal cap shall be placed on the coated end of the dowel bar.

(b) The asphalt coating shall be sufficiently dry before using the dowels so that it will not be removed by handling and placing the dowels in the joint.

(c) The bars shall be installed so that the alternate bar on each side of the joint shall be the coated end of the bar.

b. Plane of Weakness Joints (WT)

1) Plane of Weakness joints shall be placed in plain concrete pavements only and is to be constructed immediately after the finishing operation has been completed. A groove shall be formed in the plastic concrete with a metal forming bar to the depth indicated on the Plans.

2) A premolded bituminous filler strip shall be placed in the groove formed by the metal bar, from a bridge operating on the pavement forms.

3) The concrete shall then be floated against the sides of the filler, and the joint edged to a 1/8 inch radius.

c. Plane of Weakness Joint for Concrete Base Course (WTB)

1) Dummy joints shall be placed in reinforced concrete pavements only where called for on the Plans.

2) They shall be constructed immediately after the finishing operation has been completed by forming a groove in the plastic concrete with a metal forming strip into which expanded polystyrene or other approved temporary filler is placed.

3) The material shall be installed flush with the surface of the pavement and the area on both sides of the joint shall be finished. Transverse joints with a temporary filler shall not be edged.

4) The pavement reinforcement shall be continuous through this joint.

d. Expansion Joints (E) and (E1)

1) Expansion joints (E1) shall consist of a load transfer unit and a premolded fiber filler and shall be used on reinforced concrete pavements or where shown on the plans.

2) Expansion joints (E) shall consist of a premolded fiber filler without the load transfer unit and shall be used for joints in concrete capping, end connections with structures or existing pavements, plain concrete pavements, and other places where shown on the Plans or where installation of the load transfer unit is not feasible; as approved by the Engineer.

3) The load transfer units shall be assembled and the epoxy coated bars lubricated with liquid asphalt. The liquid-asphalt-coated end of each bar shall be provided with a close fitting metal cap.

4) The fiber filler shall extend the full depth and width of the joint.

(a) After installation, the top shall be not less than 1/2 inch and no more than 1 inch below the finished surface.

(b) It shall be furnished in lengths not less than the lane widths being poured. Where additional partial lengths are necessary, the minimum length of load transfer unit and premolded fiber filler shall be sufficient to span two (2) dowel bar spacings.

(c) Where more than one (1) section is allowed and used in a joint, the sections shall be securely joined together.

5) For expansion joints in curb lanes with integral curb or separate curb and gutter, the fiber filler used in the pavement shall extend completely through the curb section. The fiber filler placed in the curb above the slab shall be 1 inch in width.

6) During installation, the joint shall be held in place by an approved installing device which shall be securely staked.

(a) The top edge of the filler shall be protected, while the concrete is being placed, by a metal channel cap of at least 10-gage material having flanges not less than 1-1/2 inches in depth.

(b) The channel cap shall be shaped to the proposed crown of the pavement and shall extend over the full length of the filler.

e. Pressure Relief Joints (PR)

1) The method of constructing a pressure relief joint shall be as indicated on the Plans.

2) The pressure relief joint material shall be a flexible, low-density, expanded, extruded polyethylene plank. This joint material shall be cut off to 1/2 inch below the top of the pavement surface and shall extend entirely through and to within 1/2 inch of the face and top of the curb.

f. End of Pour Joints and Construction Joints

1) End of pour joints in reinforced pavement shall be formed by placing a bulkhead and installing a load transfer device, as specified for contraction joints, except that the ends of the dowel bars shall not be lubricated. The load transfer device shall be so installed that each dowel bar will be embedded in the concrete for 1/2 of its length.

2) When the next pour is made, a space for hot-poured rubber joint filler shall be provided by placing a temporary filler in the fresh concrete.

3) End-of-pour joints shall be constructed using 2-piece dowels and a bulkhead, and shall be placed where it is anticipated that three (3) days or more will elapse between the casting of adjacent pours.

4) Construction joints and end-of-pour joints shall be sealed as specified for transverse contraction joints.

5) End of pour joints in plain concrete pavements shall be formed by placing a bulkhead, fiber keyway, and installing 1/2 inch diameter deformed bars, 30 inches in length, at 18 inch intervals across the end of the pavement.

6) The pavement across the end of both slabs shall be thickened and the joint shall be edged and sealed.

2. All transverse joints in a concrete pavement shall extend entirely through the integral curb or separate curb and gutter. The material used to construct the joint in the curb shall be of the same kind as provided for the pavement.

3. Bituminous fiber filler shall be used to construct the expansion joints in the integral curb of reinforced concrete pavements.

a. The thickness of the fiber filler material in the curb above the gutter shall be 1 inch.

b. The joint material shall be precut so as to conform to the geometric shape and cross-sectional area of the curb, and shall be placed in intimate contact with the filler material in the pavement.

I. The edges of all transverse joints in the integral curb shall be rounded with an approved finishing tool, having a radius of 1/4 inch.

3.13 CONSOLIDATING AND FINISHING

A. The sequence of operations after the placing of concrete shall be:

1. striking off and consolidating,

2. floating,

3. edging,

4. and final finishing with burlap drag.

B. Mechanical methods shall be employed to strike off and consolidate or compact the concrete, except in gapped areas or where the pavement width will not permit the use of machine methods. Gaps less than one (1) joint opening in length may be finished by hand methods, provided they are finished in single-lane widths.

C. Strike off, consolidate and compact the concrete to such an elevation that when all finishing operations are completed, the surface will conform to the required finished grade and cross section.

1. At least 4 inches of concrete above the finished pavement grade shall be maintained ahead of the screed for its entire length.
2. In consolidating the surface of the pavement, on residential street construction when a single screed finishing machine is used, it shall operate over each section of the pavement twice.
3. Only sufficient mortar shall be worked to the surface to provide a dense smooth finish.
4. Excessive operation of the machine over a given area will not be permitted. Segregated particles of coarse aggregate which may collect in front of the screed shall be thoroughly mixed by hand with the mass of concrete already on the subgrade.

D. If it is not possible to use mechanical equipment on irregular areas, an approved, self-propelled vibratory screed shall be employed to strike off and properly consolidate the concrete surface to the required finish grade.
   1. The entire area of the pavement shall be consolidated to insure an absence of voids.
   2. Where it is not possible to use a vibratory screed, a hand strike board of an approved design, will be permitted.
      a. Strike-off boards shall be moved forward with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion, with neither end raised from the side forms during the process.
      b. A slight amount of excess concrete shall be kept in front of the front edge at all times.
      c. When striking off and consolidating by hand, pours will be limited to single lanes or 1/4 of intersections.

E. After striking off and consolidating, the surface shall be made uniform by longitudinal or transverse floating by a mechanical method unless the pavement is permitted to be constructed in single lane widths.

F. Where mechanical floating is an integral part of the operation of a slip-form paver, separate mechanical floating methods will not be required.

G. Mechanical longitudinal floating will not be required for residential street construction.

H. When mechanical equipment is not used for floating, a transverse float at least 10 feet in length shall be operated across the pavement by starting at the edge and slowly moving to the center and back again to the edge. The float shall then be moved ahead 1/2 of its length and the operation repeated.

I. Care shall be taken to preserve the crown and cross section of the pavement.

J. The float finishing operation shall not proceed until the concrete has attained a consistency so that no excess concrete is carried ahead of the float but the entire surface can be floated and sealed.

K. Immediately following the float finishes and while the concrete is still plastic, the Contractor shall test the slab surface for trueness by means of a 10 foot straightedge or acceptable float.
   1. The straightedge shall be placed at the center of the slab with the blade parallel to the centerline and pulled slowly and uniformly to the edge. This operation shall be repeated until the surface of the concrete is free from irregularities and makes contact at all points with the bottom of the straightedge. The straightedge shall then be moved forward 1/2 its length and the operations repeated.
   2. Depressions found in the surface shall be filled with fresh concrete and consolidated by floating with a long-handled float not less than 10 foot in length. This float may also be used to smooth sections of the surface that may have become rough or torn by dragging with the straightedge.

L. For pavement constructed by the slip-form method, the edge settlement shall be determined as soon as practical after paving operations begin. Edge settlement in excess of 3/8 inch shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened.

1. When edge settlements in excess of 1/4 inch persist, paving shall be suspended and operational corrections made before the Engineer will permit the resumption of paving. If the Contractor consistently fails to construct pavement within these tolerances, the use of slip-form methods shall be discontinued and pavement placed by means of conventional forms.

2. When paving is accomplished by the slip-form paving method, all mortar paste shall be wiped from the sides of the slab.

3. The surface shall then be tested for smoothness with the straightedge. During this operation, the contact of the straightedge with the concrete shall be uniform over the entire length tested. At the time of testing, the surface shall be free from soft mortar or excessive water. The testing straightedge shall be used for this purpose only.

M. Where the float finisher method is not utilized, as soon as the hand floating is completed, all laitance, surplus water, and inert material shall be worked entirely off the pavement and the surface made smooth by dragging with a rigid straightedge 10 foot in length and the surface shall be tested.

N. As soon as all excessive moisture has disappeared and while it is still possible to produce a uniform surface of gritty texture, the pavement shall be finished by dragging a seamless strip of damp burlap or cotton fabric, not less than 5 feet nor more than 6 feet in width, over the full width of the pavement.

1. The burlap or cotton drag shall be pulled by a bridge supported on a pavement forms. The fabric shall be renewed as often as necessary to obtain the required texture.

O. Immediately after the initial finishing with burlap, the edges of the slab and all specified joints shall be finished with an edging tool to the radii indicated on the Plans. The pavement shall then be given a final finish by dragging the damp burlap or cotton fabric over that portion of the pavement disturbed by the edging operation.

3.14 SURFACE REQUIREMENTS

A. All high spots in the surface, exceeding 1/8 inch from the straightedge but not more than 1/2 inch in 10 feet shall be removed or reduced by rubbing with a carborundum brick and water until contact with coarse aggregate is made. If contact with coarse aggregate is made before reaching an acceptable tolerance, such high spots shall be removed by an approved surface-grinding machine before acceptance of the pavement.

B. High spots in excess of 1/2 inch in 10 feet will be evaluated by the Engineer and if the Work is rejected, it shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. TheContractor shall take immediate steps to eliminate the cause of the defective surface.

3.15 CURING

A. After the finishing operations have been completed and immediately after the free water has left the surface, the surface of the slab shall be completely coated and sealed with a uniform layer of white membrane curing compound.

B. The compound shall be applied in a continuous uniform film by means of mechanically pumped pressure sprayer equipment at a rate of 1 gallon per 200 sft of surface. The curing compound shall not be thinned.

C. The equipment shall provide adequate stirring of the compound during application. The equipment for applying the compound must be on the Project and approved by the Engineer before Work is started.

D. Hand-spray equipment will be permitted only for the application of the curing compound over the sides of the slab, and for any minor damaged areas.

E. If rain falls on the newly coated pavement before the film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, or if the film is damaged in any other way, the Contractor will be required to apply a new coat of material to the affected areas.

F. The treated surface shall be protected by the Contractor from injury for a period of at least seven (7) days. All traffic, either foot or otherwise, will be considered as injurious to the film of the applied compound. A minimum of foot traffic will be permitted on the dried film as necessary to properly carry on the Work including the removal of any high spots, provided any damage to the film is immediately repaired by the application of a second coat of the compound.

G. Immediately after the forms are removed, the entire area of the side of the slab shall be coated with the curing compound at the rate specified for the pavement surfacing.

H. The Contractor shall provide on the Project sufficient burlap or polyethylene coverings for the protection of the pavement in case of rain or breakdown of the spray equipment. Failure to provide proper curing will be considered as sufficient cause for immediate suspension of the concreting operations.

3.16 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Forms may be removed from freshly placed concrete after it has set for 12 hours, provided it can be done without damage to the pavement or curb edge. If during form removal the pavement or curb edge is being damaged, the form removal shall cease until the concrete has attained greater strength.

1. The period of time for removing forms may be increased or decreased when approved by the Engineer.

B. Immediately after removal of the forms, the ends of all joints shall be cleaned, and any visible areas of honeycomb or minor defects shall be filled with mortar, composed of 1-part Portland cement and two (2) parts fine aggregate from the same source as used in the pavement, applied with a wooden float.

1. Immediate steps shall be taken by the Contractor to correct the conditions contributing to these defects.

C. The sides of the pavement shall be sprayed with curing compound immediately upon removal of the forms, except where honeycombed areas are to be pointed, and then immediately cured.

D. Forms and pins shall not be placed on new pavement that is being cured with membrane.

3.17 SAWING JOINTS

A. All contraction joints, longitudinal lane-tie joints with tie bars, and end of pour joints shall be sawed.

B. Joints shall be sawed before any traffic is permitted on the pavement.

1. The concrete saw will be permitted on the pavement to saw the joints, but the water supply truck will not be permitted on the pavement until the compressive strength is not less than 3,000 psi.

2. When permitted on the pavement, the water supply truck must be kept a minimum of 50 feet behind the sawing operation.

C. At least two (2) approved concrete saws shall be available for use at all times, and one saw shall be capable of sawing a joint groove 2-1/2 inch deep.

D. The saw cut for transverse end-of-pour joints shall be made to receive the joint sealing material.

E. Longitudinal lane-tie joints with the tie bars shall be sawed in accordance with the alignment and dimensions indicated on the Plans.

F. For joints formed in one operation, the joint groove shall be sawed before any transverse cracks develop. Raveling or spalling along the joint shall be repaired as specified elsewhere in this Section.

G. Transverse contraction joints shall be sawed in two stages:

1. Stage 1 sawing

a. The first stage shall be a relief cut directly over the center of the load transfer assembly. The initial relief cut shall be made as soon as the saw can be placed on the freshly poured concrete, and the sawing shall continue as long as the pavement can support the saw without making or appreciably raveling of the joint.

b. When water is not used in the sawing operation, membrane curing compound shall be applied immediately.

c. When water is used in the sawing operation, the slurry resulting from the sawing operation shall be completely removed from the cut and from the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water. Additional membrane curing compound shall be applied within 12 hours after the relief cut has been made.

2. Stage 2 Sawing

a. Second stage sawing of joints shall not start until the concrete has cured for a minimum of 48 hours. The joint groove shall be centered over the relief cut and sawed to the specified dimensions shown on the Plans plus any increase in width of the relief cut due to shrinkage or contraction. Groove width tolerance shall be ± 1/16 inch.

b. Joints sawed without the use of water shall be blown clean of all foreign material by a jet of compressed air.

c. If water was used in the sawing operation, the slurry resulting from the sawing operation shall be completely removed from the groove and the immediate area by flushing with a jet of water and then blown dry with compressed air.

H. All transverse joint grooves shall receive a final cleaning with a jet of compressed air adequate to remove all foreign material, just prior to permanent sealing.

I. If the specified seal is not installed within seven days of final sawing, the joint groove shall be temporarily sealed with a suitable material or device to prevent the infiltration of foreign material.

J. Traffic shall not be permitted over the full width joint grooves prior to the installation of either the permanent seal or temporary seal.

3.18 PATCHING JOINTS

A. General

1. After the joints have been sawed and cleaned, they shall be inspected for spalls and voids.

2. All loose, unsound or damaged concrete shall be removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3. Spalls and voids will be classified as minor, intermediate or major spalls and shall be repaired accordingly.

B. Minor Spalls

1. Any spalls or voids which have increased the specified size of the joint groove beyond any of the following limits, but less than 36 square inches, shall be repaired by patching with an approved epoxy mortar before the seal is installed.

a. Spalls which extend more than 1/4 inch from the joint face and over 1/2 inch below the surface of the pavement.

b. Spalls which extend more than 1/4 inch from the joint face and 2 inches or more in length, regardless of the depth of spall below the surface of the pavement.

c. Void areas larger than 1/2 inch in diameter in the upper 1 inch of the joint face or larger than 1 inch in diameter regardless of location.

2. The spalled concrete surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting, power-wire brushing, or hand-wire brushing. The patch area shall then be blown clean with a jet of compressed air.

3. A heavy polyethylene sheet or a rigid material shall be inserted into the joint groove and held tightly against the joint face that is to be patched.

4. The concrete shall be clean and dry when the epoxy resin mortar is placed. The surface shall be made free of frost by heating with a clean source of heat, approved by the Engineer, until dry. Care shall be taken not to damage the concrete by heating.

5. The epoxy binder will be a mixture of two (2) parts epoxy resin to one (1) part curing agent by volume, or as approved by the Engineer.

6. The epoxy resin compound shall be mixed in a clean metal or polyethylene container with approved stirrer operating at 250 to 500 rpm. While the epoxy resin is being mixed, the curing agent compound shall be gradually added. The mixture shall then be stirred for a minimum of three (3) minutes until it is uniform.

7. After the epoxy binder is thoroughly mixed, a small portion shall be reserved for priming.

   a. Dry MDOT 2NS sand shall be uniformly blended into the balance of the mixture to give an epoxy mortar of stiff or trowelable consistency. One part of mixed binder to about 3.5 parts of dry sand, by volume, will usually give a workable mix.

8. The spalled surface shall be primed with the freshly mixed epoxy binder scrubbed into the surface with a suitable applicator to insure complete wetting and coverage of all areas to which the epoxy mortar must bond.

9. Immediately after priming, the epoxy mortar shall be placed in the spalled area and finished to the shape of the original pavement surface. If the bond coat is not tacky when the mortar is placed, a second application shall be made. The edge of the patch shall conform with the rest of the joint groove.

10. Dry MDOT 2NS sand shall be sprinkled onto the fresh epoxy mortar surface to eliminate any gloss. After the epoxy mortar has cured sufficiently so that it will not be damaged during sealing operations, the polyethylene insert shall be carefully removed.

11. All joints shall receive a final cleaning with a jet of compressed air to remove al foreign material.

12. When the temperature of the air and the pavement is above 50 degrees F, the hot poured elastic type joint seal may be placed on the day following the placing of the epoxy resin mortar patch. When the temperature of the air and the concrete is below 50 degrees F, the time of curing required for the epoxy mortar shall be as determined by the Engineer.

C. Intermediate Spalls

1. Any spalls larger than 36 square inches, but not extending below the reinforcing mat, shall be repaired by sawing and chiseling out the unsound concrete and patching with Portland cement mortar.

2. A saw cut at least 1 inch deep shall be made parallel to the joint groove at the outer extremity of the spalled area. The concrete shall be chipped out to the saw cut so that a vertical face is present at the back of the repair area, and the two ends of the repair area shall be trimmed to approximately vertical faces.
3. The area to be repaired shall be sandblasted to remove all loose particles and then blown clean with a jet of compressed air to remove the sand and all other foreign materials.
4. The repair area shall be flushed with clean water and the excess water shall be blown out with compressed air.
5. A heavy polyethylene sheet or a rigid material shall be inserted into the joint groove and held tightly against the joint face that is to be patched.
6. The bottom and vertical faces of the repair area shall be primed with a grout of creamy consistency made with a 1:1 mixture of Portland cement and MDOT 2NS sand with water.
7. The prime coat will be scrubbed into the surface with a suitable applicator to insure complete wetting and coverage of all areas to which the Portland cement mortar must bond.
8. The cement grout shall be carefully applied to the rough surfaces of the spall area and shall be applied immediately prior to placing of fresh mortar so that the prime coat is wet when covered by mortar.
9. The Portland cement patching material shall be tamped into the repair area and finished level to the pavement surface.
    a. This Portland cement mortar shall consist of 1-part Portland cement to two (2) parts MDOT 2NS sand with a water content of not more than 4 gallons per sack of cement.
    b. A liquid air-entraining agent to maintain an air content of 8% to 11% shall be added.
    c. Calcium chloride in an amount of one (1) percent of the cement content may be added as an accelerator, if approved by the Engineer.
10. The edge of the patch at the joint face shall conform with the rest of the joint groove.
11. White membrane curing compound shall be sprayed on the patch surface immediately after the mortar is cast and finished.
12. After 72 hours the polyethylene form shall be carefully removed and all patched joints shall receive a final cleaning with a jet of compressed air to remove all foreign material.

D. Major Spalls
    1. When a joint is damaged beneath the depth of the reinforcing mat, it shall be considered a major repair. These major repairs shall be handled on an individual basis under the direction of the Engineer.

3.19 SEALING JOINTS

A. All transverse expansion, contraction, construction, and longitudinal bulkhead construction joints shall be filled and sealed with an approved hot-poured elastic type compound.

B. Longitudinal lane-tie joints shall be pressure filled and sealed with either an approved hot-poured or cold-applied elastic type compound. These sealing compounds shall not be placed when the atmospheric or pavement temperatures are less than 50 degrees F or when the weather is rainy or foggy.

C. After the shoulders are completed and the pavement has cured, the joints and pavement surfaces on each side of the joints shall be cleaned of all extraneous matter.

1. The cleaning shall be done by sandblasting or other methods approved by the Engineer that will be equally effective in cleaning the concrete.
2. The dust and sand present after the sandblasting or cleaning shall be removed by a jet of compressed air. Hand tools shall be used to remove stones and other foreign materials from the joint groove.

D. Immediately after the joints are cleaned with the compressed air, and with the surface of the concrete in the joint dry, the joint shall be sealed with an approved hot-poured elastic type compound.

E. The hot-poured compound shall be melted in an approved double boiler type kettle. Direct heating will not be permitted. Also, any sealing material heated in excess of the safe heating temperature shall not be used in the Work.

F. During the process of pouring the joints, the Engineer may, at his discretion, require that sufficient compound be taken from the melting unit to make flow tests.

G. The Engineer may require the Contractor to modify his method of heating or of charging the heating unit with compound that will produce satisfactory results.

H. Pouring shall be from the melting kettle equipped with an approved pressure pump hose and nozzle.

I. When authorized by the Engineer, the sealing compound may be poured with a hand-type pouring pot for curbs and short miscellaneous joint lengths, provided a satisfactory joint is obtained.

J. Pouring of the sealing compound shall be done so as to fill the joint to 1/4 inch below top of pavement. Any sealing compound spilled on the surface of the pavement shall be removed immediately.

K. After the first pour has cooled to the temperature of the pavement and settled, a second pour shall be made to bring the sealing compound to 1/4 inch of the surface of the pavement.

L. Traffic shall not be permitted over the poured joint until the compound has hardened sufficiently to resist pickup.

M. To protect hot-poured and cold-applied sealing compound while it is curing and to prevent pickup by traffic, the sealed joint shall be covered with a strip of paper, 1-1/2 inches wide, or other approved means, immediately following application of the compound. The paper strip shall be left in place until worn off by traffic.

3.20 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Provide all measures necessary to protect and maintain traffic and to protect the Work in accordance with Section 01 5000, Temporary Facilities and Controls, and with the Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (M.M.U.T.C.D.).

3.21 PROTECTION AGAINST RAIN

A. TheContractor shall adequately protect the new concrete from the effects of rain before the concrete has sufficiently hardened.

B. For this Work, the Contractor shall have available on the job site at all times enough burlap or 6 mil thick polyethylene film to cover and protect one day's Work.

C. When rain appears eminent, all operations shall stop and personnel shall begin covering.

D. As soon as the rain ceases, the concrete shall be uncovered and the surface burlap dragged where necessary.

E. Curing compound shall be applied to any areas where the compound has been disturbed or washed away. Protection of the new concrete against rain shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.22 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Any time there is a danger of freezing temperatures, the Contractor shall have available on-site a sufficient amount of clean, dry straw or hay or polyethylene film or other approved materials to cover at least one (1) day's production. Cold weather protection shall be at the \'s expense. The source of the temperature shall be taken from forecasts prepared by the local weather bureau, recognized as the Official Weather Bureau for the area the new Work is being constructed. The predicted low temperature shall be that forecast to occur during the next 24 hours.

B. Frozen material shall not be charged into the mixer at any time.

C. Frost or ice shall be removed from the forms and any steel used in the pavement, prior to placing concrete.

D. Concrete shall not be placed directly upon a frozen subgrade. The subgrade shall be covered with a layer of straw or hay 12 inches in thickness to protect it against freezing. The straw or hay shall be removed from the finished subgrade immediately ahead of paving operations and piled along the line of construction for use in covering the finished pavement. Prior to the placing of concrete, the subgrade shall be cleaned of loose straw and otherwise prepared in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Other covering materials as approved by the Engineer may be used to prevent subgrade freezing.

E. To accelerate hardening of the concrete when the temperature of the air in the shade and away from artificial heat is between 40 and 45 degrees F, calcium chloride shall be added to the mix at the rate approved by the Engineer. The calcium chloride shall be spread on the materials immediately before discharging into the drum of the mixer. A method approved by the Engineer, shall be used for measuring the amount of dry calcium chloride to be added to each batch of concrete. The calcium chloride shall not be placed in contact with the cement.

F. Immediately after finishing of the concrete and as soon as hardening of the concrete will permit, the pavement shall be covered and the protective covering shall remain in place until the concrete has developed a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi or for a minimum period of 14 days or as approved by the Engineer.

G. The protective covering shall be placed around and over the forms and it shall extend beyond the edge of the pavement for a distance at least equal to the depth of covering required.

H. When removing forms, the protective covering should be removed for as short a time as possible and should be replaced promptly to prevent loss of heat.

I. The mixing and placing of concrete shall stop in sufficient time each day to permit finishing of the concrete and the placing of the required protective covering during daylight hours.

J. The requirements specified herein for the curing and protection of concrete in cold weather are minimum requirements, and the Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed. Any concrete injured by frost action shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

K. Between October 15 and May 15, when the predicted low temperature is to be below 35 degrees F at any time within 72 hours after placing the pavement, the pavement shall be protected and such protective covering shall remain in place until the concrete has developed a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 psi, or for a minimum period of 14 days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

L. Special Protection

1. No pavement may be placed between October 15 and May 15, unless it is specifically provided for in the Contract Documents, or authorized by the Engineer, except that in no case shall concrete be placed when the predicted high temperature is to be below , without written permission of the Engineer. When paving is permitted during the period, the following requirements shall apply:

a. The temperature of the concrete at the time it is placed on the subgrade shall be not less than 50 degrees F, nor more than 85 degrees F.

b. In order to maintain a mix temperature between 50 and 85 degrees F the mixing water or the aggregates, or both, shall be heated as required by the Engineer. The water and the aggregates shall be heated to a temperature of not more than 150 degrees F.

1) The heating of aggregates shall be done by the use of steam pipe under the aggregate piles, or by free steam discharged into the aggregate piles, or by steam pipe in the batching bins.

2) The heating of the water and the aggregates shall be controlled so that there will not be any large differences in temperature from batch-to-batch.

c. When there is any danger of the predicted low temperature dropping below 35 degrees F all the necessary materials for covering and protecting the concrete, equipment for heating the water and aggregates, when required, and calcium chloride shall be on the Project and available for immediate use for the required method of curing and cold weather protection before any pavement is placed.

d. For predicted low temperatures from 35 to 25 degrees F either 1-layer of waterproof paper blankets or 12 inches of loose dry straw or hay shall be placed.

e. For predicted low temperatures of 25 to 20 degrees F 1-layer of waterproof paper blankets and 12 inches of loose dry straw or hay shall be placed.

f. For predicted low temperatures less than 20 degrees F the minimum requirement for cold weather protection will be 1-layer of waterproof paper blankets and 12 inches of loose dry straw or hay overlayed with a waterproof protective covering consisting of tarpaulins, paper blankets, polyethylene sheeting or other approved material.

2. When temperature are such that special protection is required as specified above, all concrete placed within the proceeding 72 hours shall be similarly protected.

3. When special protection is started, it shall be continued until design strength is reached in accordance with the above requirements unless warmer temperatures prevail for a period of at least 48 hours. Permission to eliminate special protection for such a period shall be as approved by the Engineer.

M. Protection of the new concrete against cold weather including ordinary and special protection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.23 CONCRETE TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

A. Concrete shall not be placed when the temperature of the concrete at the point of placement is above 90 degrees F.

3.24 CURB DROP

A. Curb drops shall be provided for existing and future sidewalk ramps, for approaches for existing driveways and at other locations as determined by the Engineer.

B. Curb drops for sidewalks shall be in accordance with the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973, as amended. Curb drops for drive approaches shall be centered with the existing driveway at the property line.

C. The width of the residential curb drop shall be equal to the width of the driveway determined at the property line plus four feet. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the minimum width of the residential curb drop shall be 14 feet.

3.25 SHOULDERS

A. The shoulders shall be constructed according to the lines, grades, and cross section shown on the Plans and as specified for the particular type of shoulder material required. The shoulders shall be done in such sequence with the surfacing operations that they will be completed not more than seven (7) days after the expiration of the curing period, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

B. Aggregate shoulders, when called for, shall be constructed according to the requirements specified under Section 32 1123, Aggregate Base Courses.

3.26 CLEANUP

A. After the concrete has gained sufficient strength, but no sooner than within 12 hours, the fixed forms shall be removed and the spaces on both sides shall be immediately backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality.

B. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, workmanlike condition.

C. At a seasonally correct time approved by the Engineer, the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, and fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219, Seeding or sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223, Sodding

3.27 OPENING PAVEMENT

A. The Engineer reserves the right to require that curing operations be discontinued when the concrete has reached 85% of the design strength, and to require that the shoulders be completed and the slab be opened to traffic.

3.28 MONUMENT BOXES

A. All government, plat, and street intersection monuments within existing or proposed pavement shall be preserved by enclosing in standard monument boxes.

B. Monument box castings shall be furnishing and installed by the Contractor.

C. Existing monument boxes shall be adjusted to meet the proposed pavement elevation by removing the castings and resetting to the required elevation.

D. Support for the monument box shall be concrete bedding, so constructed as to hold them firmly in place.

E. The adjacent pavement, curb, or curb and gutter shall be replaced to the new elevation, condition and kind of construction, unless otherwise provided.

3.29 TESTING

A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require the taking of standard test cores and cylinders, by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer.

B. The making of cylinders, the drilling of cores and testing shall be at the expense of the Owner.

C. For each lane of Work:

1. A minimum of one (1) cylinder for testing compressive strength shall be made for each 500 feet, or fraction thereof, or as determined by the Engineer.

2. A minimum of two (2) cores for testing compressive strength and for checking thickness shall be drilled each 500 feet, or fraction thereof.

D. Slump tests for consistency of Portland cement concrete shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C172/C172M.

E. In the event the test results on a core indicates a deficiency in either thickness or compressive strength or in the event the test results on a cylinder indicates a deficiency in compressive strength, the following adjustments in the unit price for concrete shall be made based on the average of three (3) cores:

1. Thickness

Under Required Thickness	**Percent of Reduction in Unit Price**
0 to 1/4 inch	None
by more than 1/4 but not exceeding 1/2 inch	20
by more than 1/2 but not exceeding 1 inch	50
by more than 1 inch	Remove & Replace

2. Compressive Strength

Under Required Compressive Strength	**Percent of Reduction in Unit Price**
0 to 150 psi	None
by more than 150 but not exceeding 300 psi	20
by more than 300 but not exceeding 500 psi	50
by more than 500 psi	Remove & Replace

3. Reduction in the unit price are additive, that is if an area is deficient by 3/8 inch and is under strength by 200 psi, the total reduction is 20% plus 20% or a reduction of 40%.
4. The area of a deficient core shall be determined by the drilling and testing of two (2) additional cores, one (1) on each side of the deficient core and 20 feet from it, when possible.
5. The extra core drilling and testing shall be at the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 13 15
SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, driveways, and drive approaches complete with concrete materials, concrete curing compounds, joint materials, field quality control and appurtenances.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

C. Section 31 11 00 - Clearing and Grubbing

D. Section 31 23 13 - Subgrade Preparation

E. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

F. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. ASTM A706/A706M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

2. ASTM A996/A996M: Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

3. ASTM C94/C94M: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

4. ASTM C150/C150M: Standard Specification for Portland Cement

5. ASTM C309: Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

6. ASTM D1751: Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

7. ASTM D6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

8. AASHTO T 26: Standard Method of Test for Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition

9. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Written permission for the use of all local disposal sites shall be obtained and copies shall be furnished to the Engineer.

B. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with certification that the various materials to be used conform to the ASTM Standards referred to in the Specification.

1.05 TEST REPORTS

A. Engineer shall be provided with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness and compressive strength of the concrete. The core drilling, testing for thickness and compressive strength and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the requirements for concrete installation due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under Part 3 of this Section.

1.07 PROTECTION

A. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from rain, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.

B. Comply with the requirements for protecting new Work against damage from cold weather, as specified under Part 3 of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004, use 3,500 psi strength concrete; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without the Engineer's approval.

B. Ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, Alternate 2 shall be used unless a written request for other than ready-mixed concrete has been submitted, reviewed and approved by the Engineer.

C. Contractor shall provide documentation from actual mixes used on projects showing 28 day compressive strength of not less than 3,500 psi when tested under field conditions.

D. Mixes shall contain a minimum of 25% Type F Fly Ash.

1. Water reducers, additional fly ash, ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBFS), and other pozzolans, may be used when approved by the Engineer.

a. The fly ash quantity may not exceed 40%;

b. GGBFS quantity shall be not less than 25% nor more than 40%;

c. Maximum total replacement of cement shall not exceed 40%;

d. GGBFS and Fly Ash must replace cement on a pound for pound basis.

E. Cement shall be air-entraining Portland cement ASTM C150/C150M, Type 1A. If high-early strength concrete is desired, Type IIIA is required.

F. High-early concrete can be obtained for small areas by the addition of one sack of cement, Type 1A, per cubic yard of concrete (94 lbs/cyd).

G. The air content of the concrete shall be 6.5%± 1.5% by volume.

2.02 WATER

A. Water to be used for mixing and curing concrete shall be reasonably clean and free from oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

B. Waters from sources approved by the Michigan State Department of Public Health as potable may be used without test.

C. Water requiring testing shall be tested in accordance with the current Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Concrete, AASHTO T 26, and as specified in MDOT, Section 911.

2.03 CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS

A. White membrane curing compound for curing concrete shall conform to ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B Vehicle, and as specified in MDOT, Section 911.

2.04 PREMOLDED JOINT FILLER

A. Fiber joint filler for expansion joints shall conform to ASTM D1751. Filler shall be of the thickness, as specified herein, or on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

2.05 STEEL HOOK BOLTS

A. Hook bolts shall conform to ASTM A706/A706M, or Grade 60 of ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A996/A996M. Hook bolts shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter.

2.06 JOINT SEALANT

A. Hot-poured type joint sealant shall conform to ASTM D6690, Type II, and as specified in MDOT Section 914.04.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF EXCAVATION AND FORMING

A. Prior to the installation of any concrete, examine the excavation and forms for the proper grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation and compacted subgrades are adequate to receive the concrete to be installed.

B. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.02 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

A. Investigate and verify location of existing improvements to which the new Work is to be connected.

B. Adjustments in line and grade to align the new Work with the existing improvements must be approved by the Engineer, prior to any change.

3.03 FORMING

A. The forms shall be of wood or metal, straight and free from warp, clean, and of sufficient strength to resist springing during the process of depositing concrete against them.

B. The forms shall be the full depth of the concrete.

3.04 SIDEWALKS, SIDEWALK RAMPS, DRIVEWAYS, AND DRIVEWAY APPROACHES

A. Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, all sidewalks and sidewalk ramps shall be 4 inches thick except at driveways, where the thickness of the sidewalks shall be 6 inches.

B. Sidewalks shall be 5 feet wide unless otherwise noted on Plans, and shall slope 1/4 inch/ft towards the surface drainage side which in general will be towards the center of the road. Normally sidewalks will be located within the right-of-way, parallel the property lines, at a distance of 1 foot from the property line.

C. Driveways and approaches shall be 6 inches thick. The width of driveways and driveway approaches shall be as specified on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

3.05 REMOVE CURB FOR CURB DROP

A. Construction of sidewalk ramps within street intersections where curbed pavement exists shall conform to the current rules and regulations of Act 8, Michigan PA 1973.

B. Where there is no proper curb drop for the sidewalk ramp or driveway approach, the Contractor shall saw cut, to full depth of pavement, and remove a minimum of an 18 inch wide curb and gutter section. When mountable curbs are present, the Contractor shall remove a 24 inch wide curb and gutter section for the construction of sidewalk ramp, as specified above.

C. The length of curb and gutter removal shall be determined by the Engineer in the field but shall be at least as wide as the proposed sidewalk ramp plus 1 foot on each side.

D. The removed curb and gutter section shall be replaced with material, equal to what was removed and the joint sealed with hot poured rubber asphalt.

E. Contractor shall install 5/8 inch diameter self-tapping hook bolts, in the existing concrete pavement as indicated on the Plans prior to placing concrete for the removed curb and gutter section.

F. Curbs may be cut or ground down with an approved concrete grinder when the final results will leave the cut or ground down curb in a smooth, clean condition acceptable to the Engineer. Any curbs that are cut or ground down that are not acceptable to the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced as specified above at no additional cost.

3.06 PLACEMENT OF FORMS

A. Wood forms, straight and free from warp, of nominal depth may be used for sidewalk sections less than 25 feet in length.

B. Forms shall be staked to line and grade in a manner that will prevent deflection and settlement.

C. When unit slab areas are to be poured, slab division forms shall be so placed that the slab division joints will be straight and continuous.

D. Forms shall be set for sidewalk ramps to provide a grade toward the centerline of the right-of-way in accordance with current standards. The grade shall be uniform, except as may be necessary to eliminate short grade changes.

E. Forms shall be oiled before placing concrete. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete is placed. There shall be sufficient forms placed ahead of the pouring operations to maintain uninterrupted placement of concrete.

F. The use of slip form pavers can be allowed when approved by the Engineer in lieu of the construction system described above.

3.07 JOINTS

A. Transverse and longitudinal expansion and plane-of-weakness joints shall be constructed at the locations specified herein, as indicated on the Plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

B. The transverse expansion joints shall be placed for the full width and depth of the new Work. The transverse expansion joints placed against any existing pavement shall be a minimum of 6 inches deep but no less than the thickness of the concrete being placed.

C. Longitudinal expansion joints shall conform to the same requirements as transverse expansion joints.

D. Joints shall be constructed true to line with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the sidewalk. The top shall be slightly below the finished surface of the sidewalk. Transverse joints shall be constructed at right angles to the centerline of the sidewalk and longitudinal joints shall be constructed parallel to the centerline or as determined by the Engineer.

E. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or unless otherwise determined by the Engineer, when the sidewalk is constructed in partial width slabs, transverse joints in the succeeding slabs shall be placed in line with like joints in the adjacent slab. Also, in the case of widening existing sidewalks, transverse joints shall be placed in line with like joint in the existing sidewalk.

F. Transverse expansion joints, 1/2 inch thick, shall be placed through the sidewalk at uniform intervals of not more than 50 feet and elsewhere as shown on the Plans, or as determined by the Engineer.

G. Expansion joints, 1/2 inch thick, shall also be placed between the sidewalk and back of abutting parallel curbs, buildings or other rigid structures; concrete driveways and driveway approaches. The expansion joint between sidewalks and buildings shall be placed 1 foot from the property line and parallel to it.

H. Expansion joints, 1 inch thick, shall be placed between sidewalk ramps or driveway approaches and the back of curbs.

I. Plane-of-weakness joints shall be formed every 5 feet and shall be produced by use of slab divisions forms extending to the full depth of the concrete or by cutting joints in the concrete, after floating, to a depth equal to 1/4 the thickness of the sidewalk. The cut joints shall not be less than 1/8 inchnor more than 1/4 inch in width and shall be finished smooth and shall be at right angles to the centerline of the sidewalk.

3.08 PLACING AND FINISHING CONCRETE

A. All concrete shall be placed on a prepared unfrozen, smooth, leveled, rolled and properly compacted base as indicated on the Plans. The surface of the subbase shall be moist with no visible water present prior to placement of the concrete.

B. The concrete shall be deposited, in a single layer, to the depth specified in the Plans or in the Proposal. The concrete shall be thoroughly spaded or vibrated and compacted to fill in all the voids along the forms and joints. The concrete shall be struck off with a strike board until all voids are removed and the surface has the required grade and cross section as indicated on the Plans.

C. The surface of the concrete shall be floated just enough to produce a smooth surface free from irregularities. All edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a 1/4 inch radius. The surface of sidewalks, driveways and approaches shall be broomed to slightly roughen the surface.

D. The surface of sidewalk ramps shall be textured with a coarse broom transversely to the ramp slope. The texture on sidewalk ramps shall be coarser than the remainder of the sidewalk.

3.09 CURING

A. After finishing operations have been completed and immediately after the free water has left the surface, the surface of the concrete (and sides if slip-forming is used) shall be completely coated and sealed with a uniform layer of white membrane curing compound. The curing compound shall not be thinned. The curing compound shall be applied at the rate of 1 gallon per 200 sft of surface.

3.10 BARRICADES

A. Suitable barricades and lights shall be placed around all newly poured sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, driveways, driveway approaches and curb and gutter section in order to protect the new Work from damage from pedestrians, vehicles and others until the concrete has hardened.

B. Barricades shall be left in place for a minimum of two (2) days, except for driveway approaches and curb and gutter section. Barricades shall remain in place for a minimum of three (3) days.

C. Any concrete that suffers surface or structural damage shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall adequately protect the new concrete from the effects of rain before the concrete has sufficiently hardened. For this Work the Contractor shall have available on the job site at all times enough burlap or 6 milpolyethylene film to cover and protect one (1) day's work.

1. When rain appears eminent, all operations shall stop and personnel shall begin covering. As soon as the rain ceases, the concrete shall be uncovered and the surface burlap dragged where necessary.

2. Curing compound shall be applied to any areas where the compound has been disturbed or washed away.

B. If concrete is placed between October 15 and May 15, the Contractor shall have available on the site sufficient amount of clean, dry straw or hay to cover one day's production.

1. If the temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, the hay or straw shall be placed 12 inches thick, immediately after the curing compound is applied.

2. If the temperature is 30 degrees F and falling the curing shall be by 6 mil polyurethane film placed on the concrete as soon as the surface moisture has disappeared, and then covered with 12 inches of straw or hay.

3. Also, whenever the temperature in the shade falls below 50 degrees F, the water, sand and coarse aggregate shall be heated in that order sufficiently to maintain a uniform temperature of the concrete at between 70 to 80 degrees F.

C. Concrete shall not be placed when the temperature of the concrete at the point of placement is above 90 degrees F.

3.12 CLEANUP

A. After the concrete has gained sufficient strength, but no sooner than within 12 hours, the fixed forms shall be removed and the spaces on both sides shall be immediately backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, workmanlike condition.

B. At a seasonally correct time approved by the Engineer, the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 92 19

3.13 TESTING

A. Engineer may require that a minimum of two cores be drilled from the sidewalk for each 500 linear foot (or fraction thereof) section placed. At least one (1) core out of two (2) required will be taken from the sidewalk at the driveway.

B. One (1) core may be required for every 20 driveway approaches or sidewalk ramps installed.

C. The cores shall be checked for depth and compressive strength.

1. The core drilling and tests shall be done by a testing laboratory designated by the Owner and at the expense of the Owner.

2. The testing laboratory shall furnish the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results.

D. In the event the test results on a core indicates a deficiency in either thickness or compressive strength the following adjustments in the unit price for concrete shall be made:

1. Thickness

Under Required Thickness	Percent of Reduction in Unit Price
0 to 1/4 inch	None
more than 1/4 but not exceeding 1/2 inch	20
more than 1/2 but not exceeding 1 inch	50
more than 1 inch	Remove & Replace

2. Compressive Strength

Under Required Compressive Strength	Percent of Reduction in Unit Price
o to 150 psi	None
more than 150 but not exceeding 300 psi	20
more than 300 but not exceeding 500 psi	50
more than 500 psi	Remove & Replace

E. The area of the deficient core shall be determined by the drilling and testing of two (2) additional cores, one (1) on each side of the deficient core and 20 feet from it when possible.

1. The extra core drilling and testing shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

2. Reductions due to deficiencies in thickness or compressive strength are additive, that is, if an area is deficient by 3/8 inch and under strength by 200 psi, the total reduction is 20% plus 20% or 40% reduction.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 15 00
AGGREGATE SURFACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This section includes the requirements for constructing aggregate surfacing.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 32 12 16 - Bituminous Paving

D. Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving

E. Section 32 92 19 - Seeding

F. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. ASTM D98: Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride
2. ASTM D1557: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3))
3. AASHTO: American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials
4. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.04 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. The finished surface shall be shaped to conform to plan grade and cross section within a tolerance of 3/4 inch in 10 feet.

1.05 TEST REPORTS

A. The testing lab shall provide the Engineer with two (2) certified copies of the test results of the thickness of the compacted aggregate. The core drilling, testing for thickness and the certification of the test results shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

1.06 STOCKPILING AGGREGATE

A. Aggregate shall be deposited in stockpiles in such a manner that the material may be removed from the stockpile by methods which will provide aggregate having a uniform gradation.

B. Stockpiling of aggregate, in excess of 4 feet in depth, on the completed subbase or aggregate surface will not be permitted, except with the approval of the Engineer.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the requirements for aggregate base or surfacing installations due to outside ambient air temperatures specified under Part 3 of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DENSE-GRADED AGGREGATE

A. The dense-graded aggregate gradation shall conform to 22A or 23A as specified in MDOT Section 902.05.

2.02 CALCIUM CHLORIDE ADDITIVES

A. The calcium chloride additives shall conform to ASTM D98 and as specified in MDOT, Section 903.04.

2.03 WATER

A. Water used for compaction and dust control shall be reasonably clean and free from substances injurious to the finished product. Water from sources approved by the Michigan State Department of Public Health as potable may be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION VERIFICATION

A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the excavation for the grades, lines, and levels required to receive the new Work. Ascertain that all excavation and compacted subgrades or subbases are adequate to receive the new Work. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.02 SUBGRADE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material, examine the subgrade or subbase to assure that it is adequate to receive the aggregate to be placed. If the subgrade or subbase remains wet after all surface water has been removed, the Engineer may require the installation of edge drain.

3.03 EXISTING BASE

A. Prior to the placing of any aggregate material for surfacing, examine the existing base for grade and condition to receive the new Work. Ascertain that the base is adequately compacted to receive the aggregate surfacing to be installed.

B. Correct all defects and deficiencies before proceeding with the Work.

3.04 EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

A. Investigate and verify locations of existing improvements, including structures, to which the new Work will be in contact.

B. Necessary adjustments in line and grade, to align the new Work with the existing improvements, must be approved by the Engineer, prior to any changes.

3.05 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE OR SUBBASE

A. The subgrade or subbase shall be fine graded to the cross section indicated on the Plans, and shall be thoroughly compacted prior to the placing of the aggregate material.

3.06 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. The width, thickness, and type of aggregate materials shall be indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer.

B. No aggregate material shall be placed until the subgrade, or subbase, or existing aggregate surface has been approved by the Engineer.

3.07 AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE

A. Where the base for the new aggregate surface course is an existing aggregate surface, the existing surfacing, shall be either graded or scarified and graded to remove irregularities and to provide a bond between the old and new surfaces.

B. The aggregate surface course shall be placed by a mechanical spreader or other approved means, in uniform layers to such a depth that when compacted, the course will have the thickness shown on the Plans.

C. The depth of the surface course, when compacted, shall not exceed 6 inches, unless otherwise specified on the Plans or approved by the Engineer.

1. The aggregate shall be of a uniform mixture when placed on the prepared base. It shall be uniformly spread and then trimmed with a road grader, trimmer or other approved means until the surface is free from waves and irregularities.

2. The trimming shall be alternated by rolling with a pneumatic-tired or tamping type roller. The entire operation shall continue until the surface course is compacted to at least 95% of its maximum unit weight.

D. When the operation is completed, the surface course shall conform to the required lines, grades and cross sections.

E. The optimum moisture content shall be maintained until the prescribed unit weight is obtained and each layer shall be compacted until the maximum unit weight is attained before placing the succeeding layer.

F. When approved by the Engineer, additional water may be applied by an approved means, to the aggregate to aid in the compaction and shaping of the material.

G. With the approval of the Engineer, chloride additives may be used by the Contractor to facilitate his compaction and maintenance of the aggregate surface. The amount and method of combining the chloride additives are at the option of the Contractor and are at his expense.

3.08 AGGREGATE SHOULDERS AND APPROACHES

A. The construction of shoulders and approaches shall be of the material, width and depth as shown on the Plans.

B. When shoulders and approaches are specified by class, they shall conform to MDOT, Section 307 for shoulders and approaches specified as: Class I, Class II, Class III or Class IV.

C. The subgrade for the shoulders and approaches shall be graded to an elevation below the finished surface that will permit the placing of the specified thickness of materials.

D. The subgrade of shoulders and approaches shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the placing of aggregate.

E. The aggregate shall be placed on the prepared subgrade by a mechanical spreader or other approved means, to a depth of not more than 5 inches. If the specified thickness exceeds 5 inches, the shoulder or approach shall be constructed in two or more courses.

F. Dumping the aggregate on the road surface and grading it onto the shoulder or approach will not be permitted.

G. The aggregate shall be compacted to not less than 100% of the maximum unit weight for the first 5 feet outside of the pavement edge and 98% of the maximum unit weight for the remainder of the area. When the operation is completed, the surface course shall conform to the required lines, grades and cross sections.

H. On resurfacing projects, the existing aggregate shoulder or approach shall be scarified prior to the placing of new aggregate materials.

1. The placement of aggregate shall proceed the placing of the top course of bituminous mixture on the adjoining pavement.

2. Final shaping and compaction of the shoulder or approach shall follow the placement of the top course of bituminous mixture unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

I. The optimum moisture content shall be maintained until the prescribed unit weight is obtained and each layer shall be compacted until the maximum unit weight is attained before placing the succeeding layer.

J. When approved by the Engineer, additional water may be applied by an approved means, to the aggregate to aid in the compaction and shaping of the material.

K. With the approval of the Engineer, chloride additives may be used by the Contractor to facilitate his compaction and maintenance of the aggregate surface. The amount and method of combining the chloride additives are at the option of the Contractor and are at his expense.

3.09 MAINTENANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The aggregate surface shall be continuously maintained in a smooth and firm condition during all phases of the construction operation.

B. The Contractor, at his expense, shall provide additional materials needed to fill depressions or bind the aggregate.

3.10 TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS

A. Aggregate materials shall not be placed when there are indications that the mixtures may become frozen before the required density is obtained.

B. In no case shall the aggregate be placed on a frozen subgrade or base course unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

3.11 CLEANUP

A. Immediately following the compacting of the surface course, the voids on both sides of the aggregate course shall be backfilled with sound earth of topsoil quality.

B. The backfill shall be compacted, leveled and left in a neat, workmanlike condition.

C. At a seasonally correct time approved by the Engineer, the disturbed area shall be raked, have topsoil placed thereon, fertilized and seeded per the requirements of Section 32 9219, Seeding, sodded in accordance with Section 32 9223, Sodding, or _____.

3.12 OPENING AGGREGATE SURFACED ROADS

A. The Engineer reserves the right to open the aggregate surfacing to traffic at any time during construction.

3.13 MONUMENT BOXES

A. All government, plat, and street intersection monuments within existing or proposed pavement shall be preserved by enclosing in standard monument boxes.

1. Monument box castings shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and shall be East Jordan Iron Works No. 1570, or approved equal.

B. Existing monument boxes shall be adjusted to meet the proposed pavement elevation by removing the castings and resetting to the required elevation. Support for the monument box shall be concrete bedding, so constructed as to hold them firmly in place. The adjacent pavement, curb, or curb and gutter shall be replaced to the new elevation, condition, and kind of construction, unless otherwise provided.

3.14 TESTING

A. During the course of the Work, the Engineer may require testing for compaction or density and for thickness of material. The testing and coring required shall be performed by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Owner and approved by the Engineer.

1. The cost for testing and coring shall be at the expense of the Owner.

B. When thickness tests are done, a minimum of one depth (thickness) measurement will be made every 400 feet of traffic lane.

1. The lane width shall be as indicated on the Plans or as determined by the Engineer. If two (2) lanes are constructed simultaneously, only one test is necessary to represent both lanes.

2. For areas such as intersections, entrances, cross-overs, ramps, widening strips, acceleration and deceleration lane, at least one depth measurement will be taken for each 1,200 square yards of such areas (or fraction thereof).

3. The location of the depth measurement will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

C. The maximum unit weight when used as a measure of compaction or density of soils shall be understood to mean the maximum unit weight per cubic foot (or cubic meter) as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C.

3.15 DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Thickness

1. Measurements of aggregate base and/or surface course thickness will be made to the nearest 1/4 inch.

a. Depths may be 1/2 inch less than the thickness indicated on the Plans provided that the average of all measurements taken at regular intervals shall be equal to or greater than the specified thickness.

b. In determining the average in place thickness, measurements which are more than 1/2 inch in excess of the thickness indicated on the Plans will be considered as the specified thickness plus 1/2 inch.

2. Locations of the depth measurements will be as specified herein unless otherwise determined by the Engineer. Sections found to be deficient in depth shall be corrected by the Contractor using methods approved by the Engineer.

B. Weight

1. Moisture tests will be made at the start of weighing operations and at any time thereafter when construction operations, weather conditions or any other cause may result in a change in the moisture content of the material.

a. When the aggregate material is measured by weight in Tons (or metric tons), the pay weights for aggregates will be the scale weight of the material, including admixtures, unless the moisture content is more than six (6) percent.

b. If the tests indicate a moisture content in excess of six (6) percent, the excess over six (6) percent will be deducted from the scale weight of the aggregate until such time as moisture tests indicate that the moisture content of the material is not more than six (6) percent.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 17 23
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes pavement markings complete with materials, layout of markings and preparation of pavement surfaces.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices

B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Unless otherwise specified, the Work for this Section shall conform to the applicable portions of the following Standard Specifications:

1. ASTM D4505: Standard Specification for Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life

2. ASTM D4592: Standard Specification for Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape for Limited Service Life

3. AASHTO M 247: Standard Specification for Glass Beads Used in Pavement Markings

4. AASHTO M 249: Standard Specification for White and Yellow Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form)

5. AASHTO MP 24: Standard Specification for Waterborne White and Yellow Traffic Paints

6. FS TT-P-1952: Paint, Traffic And Airfield Marking, Waterborne

7. MDOT: Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.04 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Where applicable pavement markings shall conform to the current requirements of the Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MMUTCD) issued under provisions of the Michigan Vehicle Code, Act 300, PA 1949, as amended.

1.05 SUBMITTAL OF MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE

A. Submit manufacturer's literature of all paints to be used in the Work. Manufacturer's literature shall show paint: type, texture, color, temperature limitations, recommended use, spreading rate, drying time, and cleanup.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials to the Project site in original, unopened waterproof containers. Packaging containers shall bear manufacturing labels intact and legible.

B. The label shall contain the following information: name and address of manufacturer, shipping point, trade mark or trade name, kind of paint, formula, amount in U.S. gallons, date of manufacture and lot number, type of paint and AASHTO Specification Number.

C. Store all materials in waterproof containers, under protective covering, off the ground and away from extreme heat or cold until ready for use.

D. Handling of materials shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall comply with the appropriate environmental limitations (air temperature, pavement temperature, and relative humidity) as outlined in MDOT Section 811.03.D.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULAR DRY TRAFFIC MARKING PAINT

A. Regular drying pavement marking paint in white and yellow colors shall comply with MDOT Section 920.

1. Regular Dry traffic paint shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List.

2.02 WATERBORNE PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

A. Waterborne pavement marking material in white and yellow colors shall comply with FS TT-P-1952 (Type I, II, or III), AASHTO MP 24 and MDOT Section 920.

1. Waterborne pavement marking paint shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List.

2.03 THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Hot applied thermoplastic pavement markings in white and yellow colors shall conform to AASHTO M 249, white and yellow thermoplastic striping materials (solid form), and MDOT Section 920.

1. Hot applied thermoplastic paving marking and shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List.

2.04 COLD PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Preformed cold plastic pavement markings in white and yellow colors shall comply with ASTM D4505 and conform to MDOT Section 920.

1. Cold applied plastic pavement markings and shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List .

2.05 POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Two-component, polyurea pavement marking material in white and yellow colors shall conform to MDOT Section 920.

1. Polyurea pavement marking material shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List.

2.06 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE

A. Temporary Pavement Markings shall comple with ASTM D4592, Type R and Type NR and shall conform to MDOT Section 922.06.A.

1. Temporary Pavement Markings shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List.

2.07 GLASS BEADS

A. Glass beads for reflectorizing white and yellow paint markings of pavement by the drop-in method on fresh paint stripes shall comply with AASHTO M 247 and conform to MDOT Section 920.02.

1. Glass beads for use in pavement markings for the type of paint specified shall be selected from MDOT’s Qualified Products List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Prior to the placing of any pavement markings, examine the limits of the new Work and ascertain that the existing surfaces are adequate to receive the material to be installed.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

A. Surfaces to be painted must be thoroughly dry and free from dirt, loose paint, oil, grease, wax and other contaminants.

B. Costs incurred for removing and disposing of unsuitable materials in preparation of the surfaces to receive the new Work, shall be incidental to the price paid for the pavement markings.

3.03 PERFORMANCE - GENERAL

A. Pavement marking operation shall be limited to the type of Work and the limits as specified on the Plans. If additional area is required by Contractor for storage of equipment or supplies, Contractor shall furnish Engineer with written permission obtained from the property owner of the storage area, permitting the storage.

B. Unless otherwise specified on the Plans or approved by Engineer, Contractor shall conduct his operations and use of his equipment in such a manner that traffic will be maintained throughout the Project.

C. For Work within public rights-of-way and other areas as determined by Engineer, the provisions for maintaining traffic shall be as specified in the Michigan Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MMUTCD). Costs incurred in maintaining traffic shall be at Contractor's expense.

D. Contractor's equipment shall have sufficient paint capacity to enable sustained pavement marking operations and shall be equipped so as to assure uniform application of the paint and thermoplastic pavement markings.

1. Equipment shall have mechanical bead dispensers or pressurized bead dispensers. In general, the equipment shall be that necessary to accomplish the marking operations in a safe, efficient, and workmanlike manner.

2. For parking lots and other small areas, approved portable equipment and use of hand methods will be allowed.

E. The color of the paint, and the width or type of markings shall be as specified on the Plans or as directed by Engineer.

F. Markings shall be applied so that they adhere adequately to the surface.

G. Markings shall be applied in accordance with the applicable requirements of MDOT Section 811 for permanent pavement markings or MDOT Section 812.03 for temporary pavement markings.

1. Unless otherwise specified, removal of temporary pavement markings shall be incidental to the Project.

3.04 LAYOUT FOR MARKINGS

A. Layout work necessary for the location and placing of markings, as specified on the Plans or as determined by Engineer, shall be the responsibility of Contractor and shall be at his expense.

3.05 APPLICATION OF WATERBORNE MARKINGS

A. Waterborne paint shall be applied when the air temperature is 50 degrees F or higher and the pavement is dry.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for making the decision to apply waterborne paint on any specific day when there is a high probability of rain in the forecast.

1. If applied lines are washed away because of rain, Contractor shall be responsible for re-applying the lines at no additional expense to Owner.

C. Waterborne pavement marking materials may be placed immediately on new bituminous pavement.

1. Waterborne pavement marking material shall not be placed before May 1, or after October 1.

D. Waterborne paint shall be applied with an application thickness of 15-mil and 8-mil dry thickness. Glass beads shall be added at the rate of 32 lbs per mile per 4 inch line, during the application process.

3.06 APPLICATION OF PRE-FORMED HOT-APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC MARKINGS

A. Since subsurface moisture can be present in amounts sufficient to affect proper bonding of the hot-applied thermoplastic material, Contractor shall be responsible for insuring that the pavement is free of excess moisture that may effect proper bonding prior to beginning work.

B. Testing for moisture shall be documented and provided to Engineer.

C. Minimum ambient air temperature shall be 48 degrees F and rising at the start of marking operations. If work is started and the air temperature falls below 45 degrees F, and continual cooling is indicated, all work shall be stopped. The minimum pavement temperature is 50 degrees F.

D. Thermoplastic material shall be heated and applied within the temperature range recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Thermoplastic material shall not be placed before May 14, or after October 1.

3.07 APPLICATION OF POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Polyurea pavement markings shall not be applied over existing non-polyurea pavement markings.

B. Existing non-polyurea pavement marking shall be completely removed before applying polyurea pavement markings.

C. Remove curing compounds from concrete pavement.

D. Apply at 15 to 25-mil thickness. Pavement shall be clean and dry. Pavement temperature shall be 40 degrees F higher unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. New markings and/or retraced markings shall be placed, with reasonable tolerance, in their proper locations.

B. Incorrect or misplaced markings shall be obliterated and remarked in accordance with Engineer's instructions.

C. Costs incurred to obliterate and remark incorrect or misplaced markings will be at Contractor's expense.

3.09 PROTECTION OF MARKINGS

A. Protection of the wet paint and thermoplastic pavement markings shall be the responsibility of Contractor, and all costs incurred to provide the protection will be at his expense.

3.10 WEATHER AND TIME LIMITATIONS

A. Markings shall not be placed when rain is threatening or when the surface to be painted is wet.

B. Pavement marking shall be performed during the period May 1 to November 1, unless otherwise approved in writing by Engineer.

C. No markings shall be applied when the air temperature is less than 50 degrees F, as determined by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 90 00
PLANTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes furnishing trees, shrubs and ground cover as shown on the Plans, complete with the digging and preparation of holes, furnishing and placing of topsoil, planting, pruning, watering, fertilizing and cultivating; weed control fabric, and such other materials necessary to complete the Work and insure proper and hardy growth.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

1.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Trees, shrubs and ground cover shall comply with state and federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and insect infestation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAN - American Association of Nurserymen

B. AANLS - American Association of Nurserymen Landscape Standards

C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

D. ASTM C33/C33M: Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

E. ASTM D4491/D4491M: Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity

F. ASTM D4533/D4533M: Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

G. ASTM D4632/D4632M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles

H. ASTM D4751: Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile

I. ASTM D4833/D4833M: Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles

J. ASTM D5261: Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles

K. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit to the Engineer certificates of inspection for plant diseases and insect infestation.

B. Submit a certified analysis of imported topsoil from each off-site source prior to delivery. Deficiencies shall be corrected at Contractor’s expense.

C. Submit sample of mulch and planting mixture prior to delivery to site.

D. Submit product data for anti-desiccants, tree wound dressing and herbicides prior to use.

1.06 PLANT SELECTION AND INSPECTION

A. All trees shall be inspected and accepted prior to planting. Contractor may elect either of the following options as applicable:

B. For sources within 120 miles of the site, the Engineer will tag the trees at the source. Contractor shall request, in writing, at least two (2) weeks prior to any desired inspection date, inspection and approval of the trees at the source. Approved trees will be tagged by the Engineer and the tag shall remain on the tree until planting and final inspection. Contractor shall accompany the Engineer on the inspection.

1. Otherwise, the trees will be delivered to the site. Trees approved for use will be tagged by the Engineer and the tag shall remain on the tree until planting and final inspection. Rejected trees will not be tagged and shall be immediately removed from the site, and new trees shall be brought in for inspection and approval.

C. Plant material shall be subject to approval by the Engineer at the site prior to planting.

1.07 PREPARATION OF SHIPMENTS

A. Plant material shall be clearly labeled as to species and variety. The label or tag shall be securely attached to each plant and shall show the scientific name of the plant. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, all plants shall be balled and burlapped or container grown.

B. In preparation for spring planting, all balling operations for balled and burlapped stock shall be completed prior to "bud break." In preparation for fall planting of deciduous plants, balling operations shall not commence until after the plants have begun to "harden off."

C. Stock shall be dug and packed with care immediately prior to shipment. Plants shall be dug and transported so as to provide and retain a firm ball of earth.

D. The roots shall be carefully protected with wet straw, moss or other material. The root balls shall be adequately protected from rain or sudden changes in the weather. Balled and burlapped plants will not be accepted if the balls of earth are loosened or broken, or wrapped with material made from synthetics or plastic.

E. Plants furnished in containers shall have their roots well established in the soil mass and shall have grown in the container for at least one (1) growing season. Containers shall be of a size large enough to provide an earth-root mass of adequate diameter and depth for the stem diameter and plant height or spread, as established by accepted nursery practice. No container grown stock will be accepted if it is root bound.

F. The transporting of all nursery stock shall be in an enclosed or covered vehicle. Deliver plant material immediately prior to planting. Keep plant material moist.

G. Plants will be rejected when the ball of earth surrounding the roots has been cracked or broken prior to or during the planting.

H. Plants shall be rejected when the burlap, stakes, or ropes required in connection with transplanting have been displaced prior to final acceptance.

1.08 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Roots of plants shall be kept moist and adequately protected by topsoil or other approved covering until planted.

B. Trunks and branches of trees shall be carefully protected from injury of any kind during operations of digging, loading, transporting and planting. Trees that are injured may be rejected.

1.09 PLANTING SEASON

A. The planting seasons for deciduous plants shall be between March 1 and June 1 and from October 1 until the ground becomes frozen, except that, when unusual planting conditions exist or when container-grown material is used, these planting seasons may be altered.

1. When approved by the Engineer, plants, having a ball of earth attached, may be planted during the summer months, provided adequate moisture will and can be applied to the plants.

B. The planting season for evergreen plants shall be between March 1 and June 1.

1.10 GUARANTEE AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Contractor shall warrant that all trees have been grown, transported, handled and planted properly so as to be in a vigorous growing condition at the start of the establishment period.

B. Trees, shrubs and ground cover shall be guaranteed for the establishment period(s). Contractor shall replace all trees, shrubs and ground cover showing defective growth, more than 20% dieback, disease, insect infestation or other impairing defects during the Establishment Period with sound, healthy, vigorous growing trees, shrubs and ground cover at no additional expense to the Owner and in accordance with the plans and specifications.

C. At the end of the Establishment Period, the Contractor shall request final acceptance. Final acceptance will be made by the Engineer and Owner provided the trees are healthy and all requirements of the Project have been fulfilled.

1.11 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

A. Concrete shall conform to MDOT Section 1004, use 3500 psi strength concrete; Type IA cement; MDOT 6A coarse aggregate; MDOT 2NS fine aggregate; 3 inch maximum slump; no admixtures without the Engineer's approval.

B. Contractor or Subcontractor must be experienced and capable of completing the Work so that the plant materials are in a healthy, vigorous growing condition at the end of the Project. In order to show that the Contractor or Subcontractor is capable of completing the Work successfully, when requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit references from the last five (5) projects of a similar nature. Failure to show successful completion of the last five projects of a similar nature may result in the Contractor or Subcontractor being deemed unacceptable for this Work on this Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TREES AND SHRUBS

A. All trees and shrubs shall conform to the requirements of AANLS and as specified herein.

B. Plant material shall conform to the sizes given in the plant list or Proposal. All measurements such as spread, ball size, number of canes, quality designations, etc. shall be in accordance with AAN “American Standard for Nursery Stock”.

C. Plant material shall be typical for their species or variety and shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, and free from plant diseases and insect pests or their eggs. They shall have healthy, well developed root systems.

D. Plants designated “B&B” shall be balled and burlapped. They shall be dug with firm, natural balls of earth of sufficient diameter and depth to encompass the fibrous and feeding root system necessary for full recovery of the plant. Balls shall be securely wrapped with burlap and bound with cord. No balled and burlapped plant shall be planted if the ball is cracked or broken. No planting with rot proof burlap or ties shall be permitted. Sand balls are not acceptable.

E. Trees shall be nursery grown stock which has been pruned to encourage single main stems, compact fibrous root systems and symmetrical branching. Trees of the same species shall be uniform in height and spread. All trees shall be free from all insects, diseases, mechanical injuries or other objectionable features. Root balls shall be of the sizes specified in AANLS for the tree root system.

F. Container-grown stock shall have been grown in the containers for one (1) growing season minimum. Plants showing "Pot Bound" root ends will not be accepted.

G. Trees caliper for trees less than 4 inch caliper shall be determined at a point 6 inch above ground when installed. Trees above 4 inch caliper shall be measured at a point 12 inch above the ground.

H. Ornamental trees and shrubs shall be well formed and shall have a crown typical of the species or variety. Low-branched crown types shall be furnished unless the Plans or Proposal specifies a tree form or bush form. Material shall be balled and burlapped, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Plant stock shall have grown to the required size in a normal progressive manner. Heading-back plants to meet sizes called for on the Plans will not be permitted.

J. Evergreen trees will require ball and burlap or other adequate root protection. Tops shall be of a form typical to the species and not unnaturally sheared or color treated. Anti-desiccant protection may be required for evergreen trees.

K. Plant material shall be nursery grown at sources in the same or higher hardiness zone as determined by the latest edition of the Plant Hardiness Zone Map, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture.

L. Substitutions will be permitted only upon submission of proof that specified plants are not obtainable and with the authorization of the Engineer. Requests for substitutions and price adjustments due to substitutions must be submitted in accordance with the General Conditions.

2.02 MULCHING

A. Mulching material shall be one of the following as specified on the plans.

1. Compost:

a. Compost shall be mature/stabilized, humus-like material derived from the aerobic decomposition of yard waste (i.e., grass clippings and leaves) or other materials as designated compostable as defined in MCLA PA 641 as amended and shall be in compliance with all federal and state laws.

b. Compost shall have a dark brown or black color, be capable of supporting plant growth without ongoing addition of fertilizers or other soil amendments and shall not have objectionable odor. The mixture shall be free of glass, plastic, metal, and other contaminants, as well as viable weed seeds and other plant parts capable of reproducing. The mixture shall be such that no visible water or dust is produced when handling it.

c. The manufacturer of the compost shall provide test data and a statement to show that the following criteria are being met by the compost provided for the project. The composition of the compost shall be within the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	**Range of Value**
Soil pH	6 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	2 to 5 mmho/cm
Carbon/Nitrogen Ratio	13 to 20 parts C to 1 part N
Inerts	< 1%
Organic matter	35 to 55 %
Nitrogen	1 to 2 %
Phosphorus	0.2 to 0.8 %
Potassium	0.5 to 1.5 %
Unit Weight	535 to 775 kg per cubic meter
Moisture Content	40 to 50 %
Particle Size	< 20 mm maximum

Water Holding Capacity	> 100%
Heavy Metals	None

d. Maturity/Stabilization: An acceptable test that can demonstrate Maturity/Stability.

e. Temperature: Compost material must have undergone the procedure to significantly reduce the pathogen level as referenced in EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations. The temperature must be maintained at 104 degrees F for 5 days with a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F for at least 4 hours.

f. Pathogens and Trace Elements: Shall meet the requirements of EPA 40 CFR; Part 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.

g. To comply with the annual filing requirements with the Michigan Department of Agriculture, Pesticide and Plant Management Division, the supplier of the compost shall certify that the compost meets Michigan P.A. 641, as amended, and EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 and 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32; dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.

1) A data sheet shall accompany the certification. The data sheet shall show the following:

(a) Standard compost total nutrient test results, including N, P, K, Ca, Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe total carbon, pH, as provided by an acceptable testing laboratory

(b) Organic content

(c) Inert contamination

(d) Soluble salts

(e) Carbon/Nitrogen ratio

(f) Proof of maturity/stability acceptable to the Michigan Department of Agriculture

2. Wood Chips:

a. Wood chips shall be the product of a mechanical chipper. Chips shall not include twigs, chopped leaves, or pine needles. Suitability of chip material and size will be determined by visual inspection by the Engineer. Wood chips shall be produced from trees free of any insects and diseases.

3. Shredded Bark:

a. Shredded bark shall consist of tree bark which has been stripped and shredded from saw logs by means of a debarking machine. Shredded bark shall be produced from trees free of any insect and diseases. The material shall be sufficiently fine and free from extraneous material so that it will readily pass through a conventional mulch blower.

4. Double Shredded Bark:

a. Double processed shredded bark mulch shall be shredded bark mulch which has been processed twice.

2.03 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, sandy clay loam without admixture of subsoil. Topsoil is to be free of glass, stones greater than one in any dimension, weeds, undesirable grasses and other extraneous materials. Topsoil shall have the following range of values:

1. pH 5.0 to 7.5

2. Soluble Salts 500 ppm max

3. Organic Content 5% to 30%
4. Silt Content 35% to 50%
5. Clay Content 5% to 10%
6. Deleterious Mat'l* 5% max *rock, gravel, stone, sticks, roots, sod, etc.

B. Compost may be mixed with topsoil to obtain the desired content. Topsoil is to be final screened thru a 5/8 inch maximum mesh screen prior to delivery to the Project site.

1. Engineer shall review source and final screen results prior to release of topsoil. Contractor shall submit a certified analysis of the topsoil from each source to the Engineer.
2. Topsoil shall be placed in 4 inch (100 mm) minimum thickness throughout, or as specified in the plans or Specifications.

C. Contractor shall obtain his own topsoil borrow pit source and shall obtain necessary permits and agreements for the use of such borrow pits at his own expense.

2.04 SAND

A. Sand for planting mixture shall be clean, course, ungraded sand conforming to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregates.

2.05 FERTILIZER

A. Fertilizer shall be Agriform 21-Gram Planting Tablets Plus Minors or Engineer approved equal. Planting Tablets shall be tightly compressed, long-lasting and slow-release with an N-P-K analysis of 20-10-5. Apply at manufacturer's recommendations and soil analysis.

2.06 PEAT

A. Granulated raw Canadian peat or baled Canadian peat, containing not more than 9% mineral on a dry basis. For ericaceous plants, baled peat with a pH of 4.0 shall be used.

2.07 LANDSCAPE WEED CONTROL FABRIC

A. Weed barrier fabric shall consist of a geotextile fabric, spun-bonded polypropylene, non-woven fabric and a UV stabilizer.

B. Fabric shall have the following Minimum Average Roll Values:

Fabric Properties	Minimum Values	Test Method
Unit Weight	3.0 oz/yd2	ASTM D5261
Grab Tensile Strength	135 lbs.	ASTM D4632/D4632M
Elongation at Break	70%	ASTM D4632/D4632M
Puncture Strength	35 lbs.	ASTM D4833/D4833M
Trapezoidal Tear	50 lbs.	ASTM D4533/D4533M
Permittivity	1.2 $sec.^{-1}$	ASTM D4491/D4491M
Apparent Opening Size (equivalent Sieve)	60/70	ASTM D4751
Ultraviolet Stability	70% @ 500 hrs.	ASTM D4355/D4355M

2.08 STEEL LANDSCAPE EDGING

A. Comply with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, hot-rolled, standard flexible carbon steel landscape edging, fabricated in sections with stake pockets stamped, punched, or welded to face of sections approximately 30 inches apart to receive stakes. Steel landscape edging shall be double staked at overlap joints, and designed to receive tapered steel stakes.

B. Steel Edge shall be 12ga steel, 4 inches wide, by 10 foot length, with 4 stakes. Painted finish shall be Sherwin Williams H68GT85 powder coat paint electrostatically applied and oven baked. Minimum thickness to be 1.5 mils. Color shall be green, brown, or black as determined by the Owner.

C. Steel stakes shall be Steel, tapered, 14 inch length and finished to match specified steel landscape edging. Stakes shall be designed specifically to anchor steel landscape edging in place, and made by the manufacturer of the steel landscape edging for which they will be used.

D. Furnish and install manufacturer's standard start/end sections, 90 degree corners, and splicers as required.

2.09 STAKES FOR GUYING AND BRACING

A. Stakes used for bracing or guying plants shall be sound wood of nominal 2 x 2 inch stock and shall be approximately 30 inches in length for guying or of the required length for bracing. The stakes shall be pointed on one end by beveling on two (2) sides.

B. Metal stakes for bracing trees shall be green metal T-section posts with no anchor plates. Posts shall be at least 8 foot long. Posts shall only be used where specified on the plans.

2.10 WIRE FOR GUYING AND BRACING

A. Wire shall be new and free from bends or kinks.

B. Wire used for guying trees 4 inches or less in diameter shall be No. 11 steel wire.

C. Wire used for guying trees over 4 inches in diameter shall be No. 9 galvanized steel wire.

2.11 HOSE

A. Hose used with wire for guying trees shall be new 1/2 inch reinforced rubber garden hose or steam hose.

2.12 PLASTIC GUYING AND BRACING MATERIAL

A. High density polyethylene, chain-lock type material, 1 inch wide with a breaking strength of 100 lbs minimum.

B. Flat, woven, webbing type 3/4 inch wide tape constructed of polypropylene with a breaking strength of 900 lbs in either white or olive green.

2.13 TREE BALLING BURLAP

A. Balling material shall be untreated burlap or other material which will readily decompose. Synthetic materials such as nylon or plastic will not be permitted.

2.14 PLANTING MIXTURE

A. Planting mixture shall be a mixture of 1/3 topsoil, 1/3 sand, and 1/3 peat. Add fertilizer at the quantity as recommended by the manufacturer. Planting mixture shall be free from stick, stones, sod, clods or other material which might leave pockets around the roots.

2.15 BIORETENTION PLANTING MIXTURE

A. Bioretention planting mixture shall have a sandy loam, loamy sand, or loam texture per USDA textural triangle. Maximum clay content shall be 5%.

B. The soil mixture shall have a pH between 5.5 and 6.5 and an organic content of 1.5 – 3.0%.

C. The soil mixture shall have an infiltration rate greater than 0.5 inches/hr.

D. The soil shall be a uniform mix, free of stones, glass, trumps, roots, or other similar objects larger than 1 inch.

E. No other material or substances shall be mixed or dumped with the bioretention mix that may be harmful to plant growth, or prove a hindrance to the planting or maintenance operations.

F. The planting mixture shall be free of Bermuda Grass, Quack grass, Johnson Grass, Mugwort, Nutsedge, Poison Ivy, Canadian Thistle, Tearhub, or other noxious weeds.

2.16 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Plastic guying and bracing material shall be Adj-A-Tye heavy duty poly chain lock by A. M. Leonard Inc., ArborTape by Neptco Inc. or Engineer approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION

A. Contractor shall stake all plant locations and confirm the locations and type of plants to be placed with the Engineer. Inspect trees, shrubs and ground cover for injury, insect infestation and improper pruning. Verify that all trees, shrubs, and ground cover are in healthy growing condition.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall not begin excavation until stake out of tree and/or shrub locations are acceptable to the Engineer.

B. Contractor shall stake enough planting locations for two weeks work. Contractor shall arrange periodic site meetings with the Engineer for the purpose of reviewing the work that has taken place in the prior two weeks and the staking for the next two weeks. Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three (3) working days prior to the desired date for inspection of staking.

C. Contractor shall accurately stake plant material location according to the plans. Stakes for trees shall be 36” high above finished grade and painted a bright color to be clearly visible for inspection. Distinguish by color between types of material, i.e., evergreen trees, canopy trees, flowering trees. Staking for shrubs, perennials, and ground covers shall be staked 18 inches high above finished grade and painted white. Stakes shall be placed at the perimeter and at the bed line 30 feet on center. Engineer shall review the locations and make changes in locations as necessary.

3.03 PLANTING

A. Balled and burlapped plants shall be set plumb. Tree pits shall be excavated as shown on the plans. Contractor shall dispose of subsoil dug from pits, trenches and beds.

B. Contractor is responsible for planting to correct grades and alignment and all plants shall be set so that, when settled, they will bear the same relation to finish grade as they did before being transplanted. No filling will be permitted around trunks or stems.

C. At the start of the Work tree pits and beds are to be excavated and the Contractor shall request inspection and approval by Engineer. Approval must be received before backfilling occurs.

D. The root ball shall be set on a compacted base as detailed. Burlap shall be cut away from top 1/3 of the root ball and all ropes, wires, etc. securing the ball shall be removed.

E. Plastic tape and/or plastic fabric shall be completely removed from the root ball during the planting operation. "Rot proof" or treated burlap shall also be totally removed.

F. Container-grown plants shall be planted as specified for balled and burlapped stock, except that when plants are furnished in non-plantable containers, the container shall be removed only at the time of planting. Plants furnished in plantable type containers shall have container sides severed in multiple places and the upper half of the container removed during the planting operation. Care shall be taken to protect tree roots during severing and removal operation.

G. When the plant has been properly set, the pit shall be backfilled with planting mixture, gradually filling, tamping and settling with water. No soil in a frozen or muddy condition shall be used for backfilling. The backfill shall be placed to an elevation flush with the ground elevation and the rootball, except that a saucer shall be created near the edge of the hole to capture water.

H. During fall planting, an Engineer approved superphosphate fertilizer shall be applied over the planting mixture at a rate per the manufacturer’s instructions.

I. All evergreen plant material shall be sprayed with an Engineer approved anti-desiccant according to manufacturer’s instructions and limitations immediately following planting and during final seasonal watering.

3.04 MULCHING

A. After backfilling is completed, mulching material shall be placed over the plant hole area to a depth of 5 - 6 inches or as specified on the plans. Thoroughly soak all mulched areas. After watering, all mulched areas shall be raked and left in a complete and finished manner.

B. Perennial areas shall have 3 inches of mulch or as specified on the plans. Mulch these areas first and then plant ground cover through the mulch.

C. Planting beds shall be mulched with a 4 inches cover of mulch as shown on the drawings and details, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Mulch depths shall be 4 inches at time of inspection.

D. For plants located on slopes, an earth saucer or berm shall be constructed halfway around each plant on the down slope side. The saucer or berm shall have an inside diameter equal to that of the planting hole, and a maximum height of 6 inches. A trench shall be dug on the down slope side and filled with planting mixture to allow for drainage.

3.05 BRACING AND GUYING

A. Only evergreen trees equal to or larger than 5 feet high and deciduous trees with a caliper equal to or larger than 2 inches need to be staked or guyed unless clay soil conditions exist, a tree is planted on a steep slope, or otherwise becomes apparent that a tree needs to be braced or guyed.

1. Trees required to be braced, shall be braced or guyed immediately after planting.

2. All plants required to be braced shall be braced with a minimum of two (2) stakes. Stakes shall be driven to avoid ball and shall be no closer than 1 foot -foot (300 mm) from the trunk.

3. Stakes shall be driven to a depth which will firmly anchor the plant, but in no case less than 1 foot below the bottom of the planting hole. The wide side of the stake shall face the trunk of the plant.

4. Stakes shall extend to within 4 inches of the lowest plant's main branches. Top of stake shall be firmly attached to the trunk with steel wire or plastic guying and bracing material.

5. When using steel wire, place wire so it forms a figure eight (8) around the stake and trunk. Portions of wire around trunk shall be encased in water hose of sufficient length to contain the wire loop around the trunk. Enclosed trunk loops shall not restrict normal trunk growth.

6. Stakes shall be positioned on opposite sides of trunks and secured to the trunk at approximately 2/3 the height of plant. Warning tape or ribbon shall be tied to the wiring between the tree and the stake.

3.06 PRUNING

A. Where determined by the Engineer, pruning will be required. All pruning of the new plants shall be done by workmen experienced in this type of Work. Pruning shall be completed prior to planting. Hedge shears shall not be permitted for pruning. Pruning shall be done in accordance with the best standard practices.

B. Deciduous trees shall have branches pruned to balance the loss of roots in such a manner as to retain the natural form of the tree type.

C. Evergreen trees shall be pruned only to the extent of removing broken or damaged branches.

D. Cuts shall be made flush, leaving no stubs. Paint all cuts over 3/4 inch in diameter with tree paint.

E. Notify the Engineer at least one (1) week prior to pruning operations.

3.07 WATERING, FERTILIZING AND CULTIVATING

A. All plants shall be thoroughly soaked after planting. After all watering, all beds shall be raked and left in a complete and finished manner.

B. Watering, Fertilizing and Cultivating is required during the Establishment Period. Watering, Fertilizing and Cultivating shall include all measures necessary to establish and maintain plants in a vigorous and healthy growing condition for the entire Establishment Period.

C. Contractor shall manually water the plants a minimum of once a week or as necessary to keep the plant in a thriving condition from May 15 until October 15 or for the duration of the Establishment Period.

D. If the planted areas have an automatic irrigation system that the Contractor is relying upon, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the irrigation system is functioning properly.

1. If the Contractor concludes that at any time the irrigation system is not working properly, then they shall notify the Engineer or the Owner so that it may be fixed in a timely manner.

2. However, the Contractor will have to manually water the plants as necessary to keep them in a thriving condition at all times that the irrigation system is not working properly.

E. Keep planting beds and tree saucers free from weeds to the satisfaction of the Owner. Treat mulch with pre-emergent weed killer.

F. Keep trees erect. Raise trees that settle below grade to the established elevation. Keep tree wrap and wire in neat condition. Prune dead or broken branches from all trees and shrubs. Fill to the original grade level areas that have settled around trees and shrubs.

G. Winter protection shall include late fall spraying of all evergreen trees and evergreen shrubs with anti-desiccant, emulsion type agent, at the manufacturer's recommended rate to prevent winter desiccation and late fall watering if required by a dry season.

H. At the seasons first watering, an Engineer approved organic timed release, balanced fertilizer shall be applied to the ground around the tree at the rate instructed by the manufacturer. In lieu of organic fertilizer, pre-packaged, controlled release fertilizer packets may be used. Use one (1) 2 oz packet of fertilizer per every 1 inch caliper of tree, or one (1) 2 oz packet for every shrub.

I. During the first and second watering of the growing seasons, the water used for each plant shall be a nitrogen-enriched solution containing available nitrogen at the rate of 8.5 lbs/1000 gallons of water (42 pounds of 20-0-0, or 18 pounds of 45-0-0, fertilizer per 1,000 gallons of water). No fertilizer shall be applied after July 7.

J. During the establishment period(s) as called for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall do all required watering, cultivating, pruning, fertilizing, weeding, and all other work necessary to keep the planted material vigorously growing sound and healthy. Contractor shall repair or replace any guying or bracing which is damaged, destroyed, or broken. Contractor shall spray any plant material which becomes diseased or infested with insects.

K. Contractor shall repair or replace any trees which are blown over, knocked down, uprooted or otherwise become impaired or defective.

L. Contractor shall replace any plant material which is not in good physical condition, has more than 20% die back, shows defective growth, disease, signs of insect infestation, or any other signs of impairing defects during the Establishment Periods.

M. Contractor shall repair or replace any plant material damaged or impaired by wind, rain, snow, ice, sleet, sun, heat, drought, or any other weather related occurrences.

N. The costs for all labor, material, and equipment necessary to carry out the provisions of this Article shall be included in the Contractor's bid price for the planting of trees unless otherwise indicated in the Proposal. Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior to beginning any work called for under this Article.

O. At the end of the Establishment Period, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer, the guying material, wrapping material, identification tags, and inspection tags shall be removed and disposed of off the project and the mulch around all the plants shall be replenished to the required depth of 5 - 6 inches.

3.08 ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

A. The Establishment Period shall begin on the day of written acceptance of the installation of the trees, shrubs, bulbs, ground cover or other plant material. Each subsequent establishment period shall begin on the same day of the succeeding year(s). The Establishment Period shall be a minimum of one year unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

3.09 SCHEDULES

A. The general planting location, type and size of tree or shrub shall be as indicated on the Plans. Any substitutions of plant material or alteration in plant sizes or specifications shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering.

3.10 STEEL LANDSCAPE EDGING

A. Install steel landscape edging where indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches on-center, driven below top elevation of edging, or at every stake pocket location in landscape edging sections designed and manufactured to receive stakes. Stakes shall be located in solid undisturbed soil, or in soil compacted to 85% of its maximum density.

B. Install straight sections true to the alignments as indicated, free of waves or bends, using strings as guides. Install curved sections true to the alignments as indicated, free of waves or bends, following marked alignments approved in the field by the Engineer. Engineer shall be given the opportunity to review the layouts.

C. Set top of edging flush with finish grade. Set top of stake 1/2 inch below top of edging.

D. Replace edging sections damaged by construction operations.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 92 19
SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes seeding complete with earth bed preparation, providing and placing topsoil, preparation and fertilizing topsoil, sowing of seed for lawns and other ground cover, protection of seeded areas, watering of seeded areas, mowing of seeded areas, protection and cleanup.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

B. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading

D. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Comply with the applicable requirements of the Michigan Seed Law, Act 329, PA of 1965, as amended.

B. Comply with the applicable requirements of the AOSA Rules for Testing Seeds.

C. Chemical fertilizer shall be supplied in suitable bags with the net weight of the contents and guaranteed analysis shown on the container. Bulk shipments shall be accompanied by an analysis and net weight certification of the shipment.

1. Custom mixed fertilizers shall be accompanied by a certification of the weight of each commercial fertilizer used in the mixture and a guaranteed analysis of each shipment expressed in percentages of total Nitrogen (N), total available Phosphoric Acid (P2O5) and total available Potash (K2O) included.

1.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. A seed mixture proposed for use in the Work shall have been tested for purity and germination by the Seed Producer within nine (9) months of sowing.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. AOSA RULES - Association of Official Seed Analysts

2. ASTM C602: Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials

3. ASTM D977: Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt

4. MDOT - Michigan Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Construction, latest edition

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Seed Producers Certification that seed meets the requirements of these Specifications and conform to the State of Michigan Seed Act referenced above.

B. Where required, submit test reports for all seed proposed for use in the Work to the Engineer, showing results of purity and germination tests, compliance with regulatory agencies, dates and location of tests.

C. Contractor shall perform soil tests -1 per designated area - to confirm the fertilizer and lime necessary for the site. Contractor to limit the amount of fertilizer and lime to what is absolutely necessary to ensure optimal growth.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in their original, unopened containers. Containers shall be clearly marked showing, name of manufacturer, brand name, trade name or generic name of material, warranty of analysis, net weight of contents and date of packaging, where applicable.

B. Seed shall be delivered to the site in durable bags, tagged or labeled to show date of tests, warranty of purity and germination analysis, name, lot number and net weight of contents.

C. Commercial fertilizers shall be delivered to the site of the Work in the original unopened bags. Bags shall not exceed 100 lbs net weight each and shall be clearly marked with guaranteed analysis in a conspicuous location on each bag.

D. Material shall be stored at the Project site, under shelter, off the ground and shall be protected from damage by moisture, temperature, exposure to elements, vandalism or other action which might otherwise impair their use.

E. Materials proposed for use in the Work shall be handled in a manner that will protect the material and the personnel involved in the Work. Handle seed in a manner which will protect the mixture from contamination or deterioration.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Seeding is limited to the periods between April 20 and June 1, and August 10 to October 10 and after for as long as weather permits preparation of the seed bed without irrigation and the ground is not frozen. With the use of irrigation and/or mulch, seeding can be done from April 20 thru October 1 inclusively.

B. Comply with the limitations placed on the use of certain soil protection materials because of prevailing temperatures as described in this Section.

C. Comply with the limitation placed on seeding applications because of wind velocity as described in this Section.

1.09 PROTECTION

A. Provide suitably approved warning signs and barricades for protection of seeded areas from pedestrian or vehicular traffic. Protect newly seeded areas during the progress of the Work and until completion of the turf establishment period.

B. Protect adjacent construction from topsoil spills and perform such cleanup of affected surfaces before it becomes compacted by traffic.

1.10 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Contractor shall establish a dense cover of seeded grass on all disturbed areas. These areas shall be maintained until final acceptance of the Work by the Engineer. Engineer will inspect the turf to insure that the grass seed is well established, weed free, in a growing and vigorous condition. Areas that do not meet the approval of the Engineer shall be re-seeded at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED

A. Seed and seeding mixtures shall be certified, mature, clean, dry, new crop seed products suitable for the specified applications and having the percentages of purity, germination and proportions, by weight, indicated in Table 1.

Table 1 - Seeding Mixtures		
Kind		

Table 1 - Seeding Mixtures						
	Seeds		Mixture Proportions (%)			
	Purity	Germination	TDS	TUF	TGM	THM
Kentucky Blue Grass	98%	80%	5	10	10	30
Perennial Rye Grass	96%	85%	25	20	20	20
Hard Fescue	97%	85%	25	20	30	
Creeping Red Fescue	97%	85%	45	40	40	50
Fults Salt Grass	98%	85%*		10		

B. The specific mixture to be used shall be for the type of soil on the Project and the location of the seeding per Table 2, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans or as designated by the Engineer.

Table 2 - Soil Types and Location of Seeding			
Symbol for Turf Seed Mixture	Soil Type	General Location	Rate of Seeding lbs/ac (kg/ha)
TDS	Dry Sandy to Sand Loam	Rural or Urban	250 lbs/acre
TUF	All Types	Urban Freeway, Blvds, City Streets	250 lbs/acre
TGM	Medium to Heavy	All	250 lbs/acre
THM	Loamy to Heavy	Home and Business Turf	250 lbs/acre

C. Hydroseeding shall consist of a blend of seed, fertilizer and hydromulch.

2.02 MULCHING MATERIAL

A. Straw:

1. Small grain straw or grass or marsh hay acceptable to the Engineer.

B. Wood Excelsior:

1. Green wood fibers, baled or blanket of type and manufacture acceptable to the Engineer.
2. Wood excelsior shall be made of green timber fiber baled so that the bales weigh 80 to 90 pounds at the time of manufacture.
3. Wood excelsior blankets shall be made of a uniform web of interlocking fibers with a backing of fabric netting on one (1) side only. The fabric net shall have a mesh size not exceeding 1-1/2 x 3 inch and shall be a woven of either cotton cord, twisted paper cord or a synthetic, biodegradable fiber.
4. Blankets shall be produced in the form of a tightly compressed roll 36 ±1 inch wide and approximately 120 feet long. Blanket shall have a fiber net on the outside of the fiber mat.
5. Blanket roll weight, when manufactured, shall average 85 lbs ± 10%.

6. Each roll shall have separator sheets of 40 pound Kraft paper placed at the beginning and at the end of each roll to facilitate unrolling and handling at the job site. The Kraft paper sheet at the end of each roll shall also form a wrapper for the roll.

C. Netting:

1. Twisted Kraft paper or synthetic fiber, biodegradable woven mesh net material suitable for the application and acceptable to the Engineer.

2. The net shall consist of a biodegradable mesh with openings not to exceed 1-1/2 x 3 inch.

3. The net shall be furnished in widths of not less than 35 inches.

D. Proprietary Mulch Material:

1. Biodegradable natural and/or synthetic materials suitably fabricated and acceptable to the Engineer.

2.03 MULCH ANCHORING MATERIAL

A. Emulsified Asphalt:

1. ASTM D977, Rapid Setting (R.S. 1 or 2), Medium Setting (M.S. 2 or 2h) or Slow Setting (S.S. 1).

B. Mulch Anchoring Tool:

1. Suitable unit having a series of flat, notched discs for punching and anchoring mulch in soil, or a regular farm disc weighted and set nearly straight as a substitute.

C. Latex Base Adhesive:

1. Latex base adhesive mixed with water at a 25 to1 ratio of water to adhesive with 25 lbs of recycled newsprint as a tracer.

D. Recycled Newsprint:

1. Mix 7 lbs of newsprint with 7 gallons of water.

E. Guar Gum:

1. Mix 1 lb of dry adhesive with 26.5 gallons of water with 5 lbs of recycled newsprint as a tracer.

2.04 FERTILIZER

A. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade fertilizer, conforming to state regulations, of the type recommended for grasses. The fertilizer shall contain slow release nitrogen amounting to 75% of the nitrogen available.

B. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for application with method selected.

C. Fertilizer for hydraulic seeding shall be soluble or ground to a fineness that will permit complete suspension of all insoluble particles in the slurry.

2.05 AGRICULTURAL LIMING MATERIALS

A. Burnt lime (quick lime), hydrated lime, limestone (calcite and dolomite), marble shells and by-products shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C602.

2.06 WATER

A. Free of matter harmful to plant growth.

2.07 STAPLES

A. Wire staples for holding mulching materials in place shall be not less than 6 inches long No. 11 (U.S. Steel Gage) steel wire or longer.

2.08 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, sandy clay loam without admixture of subsoil. Topsoil is to be free of glass, stones greater than 1 inch in any dimension, weeds, undesirable grasses and other extraneous materials. Topsoil shall have the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value
Soil pH	5.0 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	500 ppm max
organic content	5 to 30 %
silt content	35% to 50%
clay content	5% to 10%
USDA Soil Classification	Loam or Sandy Loam
deleterious mat'l*	5% max
*rocks, gravel, stones, sticks, roots, sod, etc	

B. Compost may be mixed with topsoil to obtain the desired content. Topsoil is to be final screened thru a 5/8 inch maximum mesh screen prior to delivery to the Project site.

C. Engineer shall review source and final screen results prior to release of topsoil.

D. Contractor shall submit a certified analysis of the topsoil from each source to the Engineer.

E. Topsoil shall be placed in 3 inch minimum thickness throughout, or as specified in the Plans or Specifications.

F. Contractor shall obtain his own topsoil borrow pit source and shall obtain all necessary permits and agreements for the use of such borrow pits at Contractor's expense.

2.09 IMPROVED TOPSOIL

A. Improved topsoil shall consist of a mixture of 2/3 topsoil and 1/3 compost. The improved topsoil mixture shall have a dark brown or black color, be capable of supporting plant growth without ongoing addition of fertilizers or other soil amendments and shall not have objectionable odor.

2.10 COMPOST

A. Compost shall be mature/stabilized, humus-like material derived from the aerobic decomposition of yard waste (i.e., grass clippings and leaves) or other materials as designated compostable and shall be in compliance with all federal and state laws. The mixture shall be free of objectionable odors, glass, plastic, metal, and other contaminants; as well as viable weed seeds and other plant parts capable of reproducing. The mixture shall be such that no visible water or dust is produced when handling it.

B. The manufacturer of the compost shall maintain annually on file with the Michigan Department of Agriculture, Pesticide and Plant Pest Management Division, test data and a statement to show that the following criteria are being met by the compost provided for the project.

C. The composition of the compost shall be within the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value

Soil pH	6 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	2 to 5 mmho/cm
Carbon/Nitrogen Ratio	13 to 20 parts Carbon to 1 part Nitrogen
Inerts	< 1%
Organic matter	35 to 55 %
Nitrogen	1 to 2 %
Phosphorus	0.2 to 0.8 %
Potassium	0.5 to 1.5 %
Unit Weight	535 to 775 Kg/m3
Moisture Content	40 to 50 %
Particle Size	< 20 mm maximum
Water Holding Capacity	> 100%
Heavy Metals	None

1. Maturity/Stabilization: An acceptable test that can demonstrate Maturity/Stability.
2. Temperature: The compost material must have undergone the procedure to significantly reduce the pathogen level as referenced in EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations. The temperature must be maintained at 40° C for 5 days with a temperature exceeding 55°C for at least 4 hours.
3. Pathogens and Trace Elements: Shall meet the requirements of EPA 40 CFR; Part 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
4. To comply with the annual filing requirements, the supplier of the compost shall certify that the compost meets EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 and 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32; dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
5. A data sheet shall accompany the certification.
    a. The data sheet shall show the following:
    b. Standard compost total nutrient test results, including N, P, K, Ca, Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe total carbon, pH, as provided by an acceptable testing laboratory
    c. Organic content
6. Inert contamination
    a. Soluble salts
    b. Carbon/Nitrogen ratio
    c. Proof of maturity/stability acceptable to the Michigan Department of Agriculture

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

A. Complete all fine grading within the areas to be covered with topsoil necessary to bring the surface of the proposed subgrade to the elevations indicated on the Plans and parallel to the proposed finished grade.

B. The surface of the subgrade immediately prior to being covered with topsoil shall be raked or otherwise loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inch to facilitate making a bond between the subsoil and the topsoil.

2.02 PREPARATION OF SOIL

A. After the areas to be seeded have been brought to the required grade and properly trimmed and cleaned up, the existing soil shall be brought to a friable condition by harrowing or otherwise loosening and mixing to a depth of at least 4 inches.

B. Lumps and clods shall be thoroughly broken. When the area to be seeded has been prepared and covered with a layer of topsoil as specified under Part 3 of this Section, this operation will not be required.

2.03 PREPARATION OF MULCH MATERIAL

A. When seed is to be sown through mulch which has been in place for a period of more than two (2) weeks or which is being held in place by a surface-applied coating of asphalt emulsion or other adhesive, the mulched area shall be prepared for seeding by discing, a spike-toothed harrow, or by other means acceptable to the Engineer.

2.04 PLACING AND SPREADING TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be placed and spread over the area designated on the Plans, or as determined by the Engineer, to a depth of 4 inches or to such depth as specified on the plans.

B. Topsoil shall be placed to a depth sufficiently greater than that shown on the Plans or specified so that, after natural settlement or rolling, the completed Work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations shown on the Plans.

C. Spreading of topsoil shall be completed in such a manner that seeding as specified can proceed without additional moving of topsoil. Topsoil furnished and placed shall be considered incidental to seeding unless otherwise specified in the Proposal.

D. After topsoil is spread, large earth lumps, rocks, roots, debris, or other foreign matter shall be raked and removed from the topsoiled area and legally disposed of by the Contractor.

2.05 FERTILIZING

A. Chemical fertilizer shall be applied on the prepared soil surfaces at a minimum rate of 660 lbs per acre of 12-12-12 fertilizer, or such other rate of another fertilizer mixture that yield 240 lbs per acre of chemical nutrient.

B. Dry fertilizers shall be thoroughly disced, harrowed or raked into the soil to a minimum depth of not less than 1 inch.

C. Where hydraulic seeders are used for sowing seed, one half the recommended rate of fertilizer may be spread in combination with such sowing with the balance incorporated into the soil prior to seeding. In all other cases, fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil before any seeding is started.

2.06 SEEDING

A. Seed of the kind required shall be sown at the rate as specified in Table 2. Seed shall be sown in the presence of an inspector by mechanical spreader, hydraulic seeder or broadcasting. The broadcasting method shall be used for sowing seed only in areas inaccessible to mechanical spreading equipment. Seeding during winds above 15 mph shall not be permitted.

B. Prior to placing seed materials, water topsoil to a depth of 4 inches at least 48 hours prior to seeding operations to obtain a loose friable seed bed. Time and depth of watering operations shall be varied at the direction of the Engineer for varying conditions at the site of the Work.

C. Broadcasting methods for sowing seed materials shall be accomplished by spreading one-half of the specified amount of seed in one direction and then broadcasting the remaining one-half of the seed at right angles to the first seeding pattern using the same broadcast method.

D. Rate of broadcast shall be as specified herein or per the written recommendations of the Producer of the seed material used.

E. Roll seeded area with roller weighing a maximum of 150 lbs per foot of width.

F. Hydroseeding shall be performed using suitably acceptable hydraulic seeding equipment and a homogeneous slurry solution of water, seed, fertilizer and suitable mulch material as approved by the Engineer. Seed slurry mixture shall be distributed uniformly at a rate approved by the Engineer for the seeding materials and/or mulch materials used to suit the seed application rate. Seed application rate shall be 300 lbs per acre.

2.07 MULCHING

A. Mulching shall consist of placing a mulch material on areas that have been or are to be seeded. Mulch shall be placed in a loose enough condition so as to allow penetration of sunlight and circulation of air, but thick enough to shade the ground, reduce the rate of water evaporation and prevent erosion by wind or water. Mulch shall be secured with suitably acceptable anchoring material.

B. For surfaces and slopes on which power equipment can be operated, satisfactory mulching materials include the following:

1. Small grain wheat straw or grass hay applied at 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre with disc packer, asphalt or netting tie-down.

2. Wood chips applied at 6 to 9 tons per acre.

3. Asphalt emulsion alone at 600 to 1200 gallons per acre. (This application is suitable for limited periods of time and where trampling by either people or animals will not occur.)

C. For surfaces and slopes where power equipment cannot be operated, satisfactory mulching materials include the following:

1. Straw or grass hay applied at 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre, anchored with asphalt or netting tie-down.

2. Asphalt emulsion alone at 600 to 1200 gallons per acre. (Limited to areas where tracking is not a problem.)

D. Anchor straw or hay mulch by the methods as specified herein.

E. Wood chips will not need anchoring when used on workable slopes.

F. Commercially manufactured netting and/or fiberglass materials shall be anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions for the material used.

G. Punch and anchor mulch material into soil using mulch anchoring tool. Soil must be moist, free of stones and loose enough to permit disc penetration to a depth of 3 inches.

H. Blow on liquid or emulsified asphalt materials with the straw or hay mulch or spray or sprinkle asphalt tie-down materials immediately after mulch is spread.

1. Apply emulsified asphalt at 200 gal per acre.

2. Do not apply emulsified asphalt during freezing weather since it contains approximately 50% water.

3. Apply liquid (cut back) asphalt at approximately 485 gal per acre.

2.08 CONVERSION FROM SOIL PROTECTION TO PERMANENT VEGETATION

A. Following straw or hay mulching, grass seeding can be made in early spring by broadcasting seed directly into the mulch. Fertilizer or lime, where needed, should be incorporated into the soil before mulching.

B. Asphalt emulsion alone can be readily incorporated into the soil by ordinary tillage before seeding.

C. Wood chip mulch may be removed before seeding or incorporated deeply into the soil. If wood chips are incorporated into the soil, the addition of extra nitrogen fertilizer to the soil will be required to provide nitrogen in the new seeding.

D. Fiberglass mulch shall be removed before seeding because of its permanence. Care shall be taken to prevent fiberglass filaments left in place from becoming entwined or wound around shafts of power mowers or other power equipment.

E. Acceptable proprietary netting and erosion control materials shall be disposed of in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions for the material used prior to any seeding operations.

2.09 TURF ESTABLISHMENT

A. Seeded areas shall be watered whenever excessive drying is evident during the period set for establishment. Watering shall be done in a manner that will prevent erosion due to the application of excessive quantities and the watering equipment shall be of a type that will prevent damage to the cultivated surfaces.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care of the seeded areas until final acceptance of the entire Work covered by the Contract.

C. The seeded areas shall be mowed with mowing equipment acceptable to the Engineer to a height of 2 inches whenever the average height of grass establishment reaches four 4 inches. When the amount of cut grass is heavy, cut grass shall be removed to prevent destruction of the underlying grass.

D. If weeds or other undesirable vegetation threaten to smother the planted species, such vegetation shall be mowed, or in the case of rank growths, shall be uprooted, raked and legally disposed of from the area.

E. Reseed and mulch areas larger than 4 sq inches not having a dense, uniform, vigorous stand of grass acceptable to the Engineer.

F. The establishment period shall extend for a period from the time of seeding until the seeded area has a uniform stand of grass acceptable to the Engineer. The minimum period shall be 30 days.

G. If after 60 days from the initial seeding a dense, uniform, vigorous stand of grass has not been established by the Contractor, the Owner may reseed the defective areas and all costs will be deducted from the Contractor’s payments.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 32 92 23
SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes sodding complete with earth bed preparation, providing and placing topsoil, compacting and finishing topsoil, furnishing and placing sod, furnishing and placing stakes, watering sod, rolling and tamping sod, mowing sod, replacing defective or deteriorated sod and maintenance and care of sod in place.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 89 00 - Site Construction Performance Requirements

B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Comply with the applicable requirements of the Insect Pest and Plant Disease Act, Act 189 of 1931, as amended for all nursery grown sod.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit copies of Sod Growers Certificate to the Engineer indicating nursery from which sod was taken, grass species and percentage in accordance with the Michigan State Department of Agriculture Regulations referenced above.

B. When requested by the Engineer, submit evidence of topsoil borrow pit agreement for pits used by the Contractor.

C. Submit test results for imported topsoil.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Sod shall be delivered to the project site on suitable wooden pallets. Sod shall be delivered in manageable rolls and the amount of sod delivered shall not exceed that which can be installed in one 24-hour period. Sod that has been damaged during delivery will be rejected.

B. Store sod in such a manner as to protect roots and grass material from exposure to wind and sunlight, freezing or other injury. When stacked, sod shall be placed roots-to-roots or grass-to-grass in rolls. Sod shall be kept moist during storage, under shade or covered with moistened burlap. Sod that has been damaged or has deteriorated because of storage will be rejected.

C. Sod shall be handled in a manner to prevent breaking or other damage. Sod shall not be handled by pitch forks or by dumping from trucks or other vehicles. Care shall be taken at all times to retain the native soil on the roots of each sod roll during stripping and handling. Sod that has been damaged by handling will be rejected.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform sod cutting and removal during soil moisture conditions as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

B. Sod shall not be placed during drought nor between the dates of June 1 and August 15, inclusive, unless approved by the Engineer.

C. Sod shall not be placed when the ambient air temperature is below 32 degrees F .

1.07 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Provide suitably approved warning signs and barricades for protection of new sodding from pedestrian or vehicular traffic. Protect all newly sodded areas during the progress of the Work and until the completion of the turf establishment period.

B. Protect all adjacent construction from topsoil spills and perform such cleanup of affected surfaces before it becomes compacted by traffic.

1.08 PLANTING SCHEDULE

A. Contractor will be required to have a minimum of 90% of the sod placed at least one (1) month prior to final acceptance of the complete Project to ensure adequate rooting of the sod.

1.09 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Contractor shall establish a dense cover of sod grass on all disturbed areas. These areas shall be maintained until final acceptance of the Work by the Engineer.

B. Engineer will inspect the sodded turf to ensure that the sod is well established, weed free, in a growing and vigorous condition. Areas that do not meet the approval of the Engineer shall be re-sodded at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOD - GENERAL

A. Sod shall be dense, well-rooted growths of perennial and desirable grasses other, than Merion Blue Grass, indigenous to the general locality where it is proposed for use.

B. Sod shall be free of noxious weed, relatively free of weeds and undesirable plants, and large stones, roots and other material which might be detrimental to the growth, development or future maintenance of the sod.

C. Sod shall be in strips of uniform width, not less than 10 inches wide, with lengths of not less than 18 inches and an area of not less than 4.5 sq feet.

D. Sod grown on peat will not be accepted.

E. Sod shall be of uniform height when harvested. Vegetation more than 4 inches in height shall be mowed to a height of 3 inches.

F. Sod when harvested shall have the following average thickness:

1. Field Grown Sod - 2 inches

2. Nursery Grown Sod - 1 inch

2.02 NURSERY SOD

A. Nursery sod, shall be per MDOT section 917, grown on mineral soil with a strong, fibrous root system, and regularly fertilized and maintained according to established practices for at least two (2) years before cutting.

2.03 FIELD OR SALVAGE SOD

A. Salvage sod existing on areas to be disturbed during construction, or field grown sod meeting the requirements specified above shall be used as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, sandy clay loam without admixture of subsoil. Topsoil is to be free of glass, stones greater than 1 inch in any dimension, weeds, undesirable grasses and other extraneous materials. Topsoil shall have the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value
Soil pH	5.0 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	500 ppm max
organic content	5 to 30 %
silt content	35% to 50%
clay content	5% to 10%
deleterious mat'l*	5% max
* rock, gravel, stones, sticks, roots, sod, etc.	

B. Compost may be mixed with topsoil to obtain the desired content.

C. Topsoil is to be final screened thru a 5/8 inch maximum mesh screen prior to delivery to the Project site. Engineer shall review source and final screen results prior to release of topsoil.

D. Contractor shall submit a certified analysis of the topsoil from each source to the Engineer. Topsoil shall be placed in 4 inches minimum thickness throughout, or as specified in the plans or Specifications.

E. The Contractor shall obtain his own topsoil borrow pit source and shall obtain all necessary permits and agreements for the use of such borrow pits at his own expense.

2.05 IMPROVED TOPSOIL

A. Improved topsoil shall consist of a mixture of 2/3 topsoil and 1/3 compost. The improved topsoil mixture shall have a dark brown or black color, be capable of supporting plant growth without ongoing addition of fertilizers or other soil amendments and shall not have objectionable odor.

2.06 COMPOST

A. Compost shall be mature/stabilized, humus-like material derived from the aerobic decomposition of yard waste (i.e., grass clippings and leaves) or other materials as designated compostable and shall be in compliance with all federal and state laws. The mixture shall be free of objectionable odors, glass, plastic, metal, and other contaminants; as well as viable weed seeds and other plant parts capable of reproducing. The mixture shall be such that no visible water or dust is produced when handling it.

B. The manufacturer of the compost shall maintain annually on file with the Michigan Department of Agriculture, Pesticide and Plant Pest Management Division, test data and a statement to show that the following criteria are being met by the compost provided for the project.

C. The composition of the compost shall be within the following range of values:

Quality Parameter	Range of Value
Soil pH	6 to 7.5
Soluble Salts	2 to 5 mmho/cm
Carbon/Nitrogen Ratio	13 to 20 parts Carbon to 1 part Nitrogen
Inerts	< 1%
Organic matter	35 to 55 %

Nitrogen	1 to 2 %
Phosphorus	0.2 to 0.8 %
Potassium	0.5 to 1.5 %
Unit Weight	535 to 775 Kg/m3
Moisture Content	40 to 50 %
Particle Size	< 20 mm maximum
Water Holding Capacity	> 100%
Heavy Metals	None

1. Maturity/Stabilization – An acceptable test that can demonstrate Maturity/Stability.
2. Temperature – The compost material must have undergone the procedure to significantly reduce the pathogen level as referenced in EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations. The temperature must be maintained at 40° C for 5 days with a temperature exceeding 55° C for at least 4 hours.
3. Pathogens and Trace Elements – Shall meet the requirements of EPA 40 CFR; Part 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32, dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
4. To comply with the annual filing requirements, the supplier of the compost shall certify that the compost meets EPA 40 CFR, Part 257 and 503 Regulations, Federal Register Vol. 58, No. 32; dated 2/19/93; Rules and Regulations.
5. A data sheet shall accompany the certification.
6. The data sheet shall show the following:
    a. Standard compost total nutrient test results, including N, P, K, Ca, Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe total carbon, pH, as provided by an acceptable testing laboratory
    b. Organic content
    c. Inert contamination
    d. Soluble salts
    e. Carbon/Nitrogen ratio
    f. Proof of maturity/stability acceptable to the Michigan Department of Agriculture

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S VERIFICATION

A. Prior to placing any topsoil, verify that earth bed in areas to receive sod have been completely stabilized to prevent settling and that grades have been made smooth, uniform and parallel to the finished grades and cross sections shown on the Plans.

B. Ascertain that the tops and bottoms of all slopes are rounded off to form vertical curves and have been found acceptable to the Engineer.

C. Do no placing of topsoil until all earth bed conditions are accepted.

D. Prior to placing sod, verify that topsoil has been placed on the prepared earth bed to the proper depths shown on the Plans and as specified herein. Do not place any sod until topsoil conditions are satisfactory.

2.02 OFF-SITE SOURCE INSPECTION

A. Prior to commencement of sodding operations, notify the Engineer of the off-site sources from which sod is to be furnished. Engineer, at his discretion, will inspect the sod at the off-site source.

2.03 SOD HARVESTING

A. Sod shall be harvested by cutting into squares or into rectangular sections. The rectangular sections may vary in length, but shall be of equal width and of a size that will permit them to be lifted and rolled without breaking.

B. During the stripping process and all other handling of the sod, care shall be taken to retain the native soil on the roots.

C. Where off-site source inspection of sod is required by the Engineer, no sod shall be harvested until such inspection is complete and sod is accepted. Sod shall be cut and moved only when the soil moisture conditions are such that favorable results can be expected.

1. When the soil is too dry, permission to cut sod may be granted by the Engineer only after it has been sufficiently watered to moisten the soil to the depth at which the sod is to be cut.

2.04 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

A. Complete all fine grading within the areas to be covered with topsoil as necessary to bring the surface of the proposed subgrade to the elevations indicated on the Plans and parallel to the proposed finished grade. The surface of the subgrade, immediately prior to being covered with topsoil, shall be raked or otherwise loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches to facilitate making a bond between the subsoil and the topsoil.

2.05 PLACING AND SPREADING TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be placed and spread over the area indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be placed to a depth of 4 inches unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. At a minimum, topsoil placed shall be sufficiently greater than that shown on the Plans so that, after natural settlement or rolling, the completed Work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations indicated on the Plans.

B. After spreading topsoil, all large lumps, rocks, roots, debris or other foreign matter shall be removed from the topsoil by raking and disposed of off the site of the Work. Spreading shall be completed in such a manner that sodding operations can proceed without additional moving of topsoil. Topsoil furnished and placed shall be incidental to the sodding operations.

2.06 SODDING

A. No frozen sod shall be laid, nor shall sod be laid on frozen soil.

B. Sod shall be laid within 24 hours after cutting and shall be properly protected during handling and placing. Sod shall be lifted from trucks or storage piles and placed on a moist earth bed by hand, making close joints without overlapping. All gaps between sections of sod and openings at angles shall be plugged with sod.

C. When placing sod on slopes, the Work shall begin at the base of the slope and progress upward by carefully placing the sod on the smooth slope, in rows, with the lengths running at right angles to the slope.

1. The transverse joints of sod strips shall be staggered, and the sod carefully laid to produce tight joints.

2. When the tops of slopes are reached, the sod shall be carried back at least 2 feet over the crest and trimmed to a line which is parallel to the top of the bank. The areas back of the crest shall have been previously graded and the surface of the sod, when placed, shall be 2 inches below the level of this area and covered with a layer of topsoil at least 2 inches in depth and thoroughly compacted in a manner that will conduct the surface water from runoff over the edge of the sod.

3. On slopes steeper than one (1) vertical to three (3) horizontal, unless otherwise specified, the sod shall be staked with wooden pegs. There shall be at least one (1) peg in each piece of sod with a maximum between pegs of two 2 feet. Pegs shall be driven flush with the surface of the sod. Laying and staking of the sod shall be done simultaneously.

4. Where sod may be displaced during sodding operations, workmen shall work from ladders or treaded planks.

D. Rolling of the sod shall be done after initial watering and after the water has sufficiently soaked into the ground so that distortion of the sod surface and excessive compaction of the sod and the soil will not occur. The roller used shall be a water filled type at least 3 feet wide and 30 inches in diameter and shall weigh approximately 300 pounds. Roller shall be adequate to cause sod to make firm contact with the soil. A tamper, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be used to press the sod firmly in place in areas not accessible to a roller. After tamping or rolling, the sod shall present a smooth, even surface, free from bumps or depressions.

E. Damaged, deteriorated or otherwise defective sod will be rejected by the Contractor and except as otherwise provided herein, removed from the Project. Sod which has been permitted to dry out or become otherwise injured during transportation, handling, storage or placing shall be rejected. Where permitted by the Engineer, rejected sod, if suitable, may be pulverized and used for filling, where necessary.

2.07 TURF ESTABLISHMENT

A. After laying, the sod shall be watered until saturated. Sod shall be watered whenever excessive drying is evident during the period set for establishment. Sufficient water shall be applied to wet the sod through completely and to wet at least 2 inches of the sod bed each time watering is required. Watering shall be done in a manner that will prevent erosion due to the application quantities of water. The watering equipment shall be of a type that will prevent damage to the finished surfaces of topsoil and sod. The sod shall be watered as required until firmly knit in place and in a vigorous growing condition.

B. Two weeks after sodding, sod shall be fertilized at the rate of 900 lbs per acre of 5-20-20 (or equivalent nutrient) fertilizer.

C. The sodded areas shall be mowed a minimum of three (3) times with mowing equipment acceptable to the Engineer. Sod shall be mowed to a height of 3 inches whenever the average height of the grass becomes 4 inches.

1. When the amount of cut grass is heavy, the cuttings shall be removed from the sodded areas to prevent destruction of the underlying turf.

D. Where weeds or other undesirable vegetation threaten to smother the planted species, such vegetation shall be mowed or, in the case of rank growths, uprooted, raked and removed from the area. All mowed cuttings, uprooted or raked vegetation, shall be legally disposed of away from the Project Site.

E. The establishment period shall extend for a period from the time of sodding until the sodded areas have received final acceptance of the entire Work covered by the Contract. The minimum period shall be 45 days.

END OF SECTION